

Versions 4.0-S (shareware) and 4.0-R (registered/retail)

Software copyright © 1993-1999 Cerious Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
Documentation copyright © 1993-1999 Cerious Software, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

Credits

This software is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group.
This software is based in part on the work of Group 42.
Portions © 1988-1995 Sam Leffler
Portions © 1991-1995 Silicon Graphics, Inc.
LZW compression is licensed from Unisys Corp. under U.S. patent 4,558,302 and foreign counterparts.
LZH-Light compression © 1998 Sergey Ignatchenko
Several of the photographic toolbar images were licensed from PhotoDisc
Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.
GIF is a service mark of CompuServe, Inc.
Word for Windows is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.
PhotoCD is a trademark of Eastman Kodak Company.
Various other product names mentioned in passing are trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

Published in the UK and France by **The Thompson Partnership**.
German version published in Germany by **Kelly Data, Inc.**
German and English versions available in Germany from **Der PD Profi**.
Japanese version published in Japan by **Village Center Inc.**
Distributed in Belgium and the Netherlands by **CopyCats Software and Services**.

Disclaimer

ThumbsPlus is supplied "as is." The author disclaims all warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability and of fitness for any purpose. The author assumes no liability for damages, direct or consequential, which may result from the use of **ThumbsPlus**.

US Government Restricted Rights

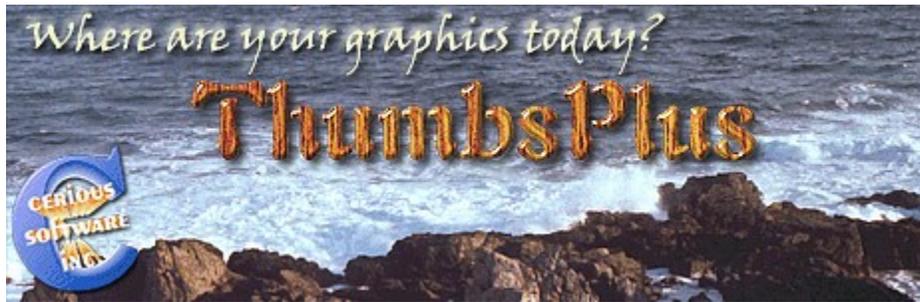
The software and documentation is provided with restricted rights. The use, duplication, or disclosure by the Government is subject to restrictions set forth in subdivision (b)(3)(ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause 252.227-7013. Contractor/manufacturer is Cerious Software, Inc., 1515 Mockingbird Ln. Suite 1000, Charlotte, NC 28209.

Distribution with commercial products

Any unlicensed (shareware) version of ThumbsPlus may not be distributed as part of or for use with any commercial product without express written permission from Cerious Software, Inc.

For information about the **CD-ROM Developer's Kit** for ThumbsPlus (Thumbs+CDK), please contact [Cerious Software, Inc.](#)

Contents



Versions 4.0-S (shareware) and 4.0-R (registered/retail)

Introduction

[Title Page](#)
[Introduction](#)
[Getting Started](#)
[Feature Summary](#)
[Thanks To...](#)

Program Operation

[Standard Dialog Boxes](#)
[Supported File Types](#)
[Toolbar](#)
[Selecting Files](#)
[Thumbnail Views](#)

Main Window

[Keyboard](#)
[Menus](#)

License and Ordering

[Evaluation License](#)
[Site Licenses](#)
[How to order](#)

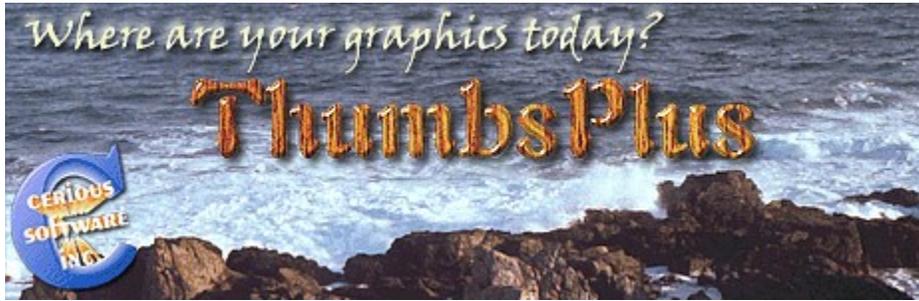
Additional Information

[Windows Display Drivers](#)
[DDE Commands](#)
[Error Messages](#)
[Glossary](#)
[Release Notes](#)

View Window

[Keyboard](#)
[Menus](#)

Introduction



ThumbsPlus is a graphic file viewer, locator and organizer that simplifies the process of finding and maintaining graphics, clip-art files, fonts and animations. It displays an image (thumbnail view) of each file. You can use ThumbsPlus to browse, view, edit, crop, launch external editors, and copy images to the clipboard. You can use drag-and-drop to organize graphics files by moving them to appropriate directories. ThumbsPlus will also create a slide show from selected graphics, and install bitmap files as Windows wallpaper.

You can print individual graphics files, or the thumbnails themselves as a catalog. ThumbsPlus can convert to several formats, either one at a time or during batch processing. You can also perform image editing in batch mode. ThumbsPlus will also convert metafile graphics to bitmaps (rasterize). You can create graphic contact sheets with thumbnails and descriptions of files, and even build web pages of thumbnails!

ThumbsPlus can process dozens of file types internally. Here's a comprehensive list and details on each format.

You can also use Object Linking and Embedding (OLE) to create thumbnails for and view any proprietary file type for which the server application is loaded on your system.

Feature Summary

Various functions and capabilities of ThumbsPlus are categorized in the table below. Each table entry lists information about the feature (platforms supported, whether it's available only in the registered version, etc.). A [legend](#) is also available describing the meanings of the column headers.

[General Functions](#)

[Image Viewing Functions](#)

[Image Processing Functions](#)

[File Types Supported](#)

Legend



Available only in the registered release.



Available only with a network license



Available on Windows 95



Available on Windows NT (3.51, 4.0)



Available on Windows 3.1 (Win32s)

Save

This file format can be saved (not just loaded)

Batch

Can be used during batch conversion/editing

Thumb

This format can be thumbnailed, but not viewed

Only

Preview

Only the preview is available for thumbnailing and viewing; for some

Only

types OLE can be used for more complete loading

General Functions

Legend



| | Registered Only! | Network Only! | NT | NT | NT |
|---------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|----|----|----|
| OLE client (load files using OLE) | | | X | X | X |
| Import filters (32-bit Aldus filters) | | | X | X | X |
| TWAIN scanning (32 or 16-bit data sources) | X | | X | X | X |
| Share thumbnail databases on a network | X | X | X | X | X |
| Treat ZIP files as folders | X | | X | X | X |
| Create and delete folders | | | X | X | X |
| Label disks | | | X | X | X |
| Install and remove fonts | | | X | X | X |
| Automatically save clipboard (screen capture) | | | X | X | X |
| View multiple images | | | X | X | X |
| Launch external editing programs | | | X | X | X |
| Show picture properties | | | X | X | X |
| Batch process | | | X | X | X |
| Slide Show | | | X | X | X |
| Wallpaper (tiled, stretched, centered) | | | X | X | X |
| Store picture annotations in the database | | | X | X | X |
| Store comments in image files | | | X | X | X |
| Assign keywords | | | X | X | X |
| Print images and catalogs | | | X | X | X |
| Generate image contact sheets | | | X | X | X |
| Copy and paste images from the clipboard | | | X | X | X |
| Automatically show new and changed files in a folder | | | X | X | X |
| Select thumbnail size and color depth | | | X | X | X |
| Select folder and text colors | | | X | X | X |
| Automatically assign keywords based on file information | | | X | X | X |
| Select which types of files to show in thumbnail view | | | X | X | X |
| Automatically uudecode files | | | X | X | X |
| Customize toolbar | | | X | X | X |
| Copy, move, rename, delete files | | | X | X | X |
| Map and disconnect network drives | | | X | X | X |
| DDE command processing | | | X | X | X |
| Web Page Wizard (build web pages) | | | X | X | X |
| Create logical galleries of thumbnails | | | X | X | X |

Image Viewing Functions

Legend



| | Registered Only! | Network Only! | 9/5 | 9/8 | NT |
|------------------------------------------------------|------------------|---------------|-----|-----|----|
| Move to next/previous file in folder | | | X | X | X |
| Access/split multi-page images (GIF, TIFF, DCX) | | | X | X | X |
| Copy, move, rename, delete viewed file | | | X | X | X |
| Make thumbnail from portion of image | | | X | X | X |
| Full-screen viewing | | | X | X | X |
| Zoom In (to 16x) | | | X | X | X |
| Customizable toolbar | | | X | X | X |
| On-the-fly gamma adjustment | | | X | X | X |
| Copy selection to clipboard | | | X | X | X |
| Stretch view to fit entire window or width | | | X | X | X |
| Select view background color | | | X | X | X |
| Select metafile background color | | | X | X | X |
| Several selection cursor choices | | | X | X | X |
| Automatically show comments when available | | | X | X | X |
| Optimized metafile display for 256 colors | | | X | X | X |
| Multiple open view windows | | | X | X | X |
| Align view windows | | | X | X | X |
| Scale to gray for bi-level images | | | X | X | X |
| Ordered dither for 15 or 16-bit (highcolor) displays | | | X | X | X |
| Panning | | | X | X | X |

Image Processing Functions

| <u>Legend</u> |  |  |  |  |  | Batch |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Crop images | | | X | X | X | |
| Auto-crop images (remove same-color borders) | | | X | X | X | X |
| Save image palettes | | | X | X | X | |
| Undo editing operations | | | X | X | X | |
| Add comments to images | | | X | X | X | X |
| Set image resolution (dots per inch, dots per centimetre) | | | X | X | X | |
| Digital image filtering (sharpen, blur, emboss, median, etc.) | | | X | X | X | X |
| User-defined image filters | | | X | X | X | X |
| Image histograms, with equalization and stretching | | | X | X | X | X |
| Adjust images (brightness, contrast, hue, saturation, lightness, gamma, color balance) | | | X | X | X | X |
| Modify color depth (palette optimization, ordered & error-diffusion, dithering, 6- or 8-bit quantization, many palette options) | | | X | X | X | X |
| Rotate images (.01° increments, select background color, bi-cubic interpolation) | | | X | X | X | X |
| Resize images (Many preset options, bi-cubic or bi-linear interpolation, aspect ratio options) | | | X | X | X | X |
| Miscellaneous pixel operations (swap red & blue, invert, mirror horizontally, mirror vertically) | | | X | X | X | X |
| Convert metafiles to bitmaps, with 4 levels of anti-aliasing | | | X | X | X | X |
| Extract bitmaps from metafiles | | | X | X | X | |
| Remove background from metafiles | | | X | X | X | |
| Save selected area to file | | | X | X | X | |
| Dynamically view effects of JPEG lossiness based on quality level | | | X | X | X | |
| Set GIF transparent color | | | X | X | X | X |
| Auto color balance and several other image processes | | | X | X | X | |
| Multi-image common optimized palette generation | | | X | X | X | X |
| JPEG cleanup (DCT block edge smoothing) | | | X | X | X | |
| Automatic color balance | | | X | X | X | |
| Histogram stretching | | | X | X | X | X |

File Types Supported

| | | <u>Legend</u> |  |  |  |  | Save | Preview Only | Thumbnail Only |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--------------|----------------|
| ANI | Animated Windows cursor | | | X | X | X | | | X |
| AVI | Video for Windows | | | X | X | X | | | |
| BMF | Corel Gallery I | | | X | X | X | | X | |
| BMP | Windows bitmap (also: DIB, RLE) | | | X | X | X | X | | |
| CAM | Casio camera image | | | X | X | X | | | |
| CDR | Corel DRAW! | | | X | X | X | | X | |
| CMX | Corel Presentation Exchange | | | X | X | X | | X | |
| CEL | Autodesk Animator Cel files | | | X | X | X | | | |
| CGM | Computer graphic metafile | | | X | X | X | | | |
| CT | CT Scan (raw grayscale) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| CUR | Windows cursor | | | X | X | X | | | X |
| DCS | Kodak Profession DCS camera image | X | | X | X | X | | | |
| DCX | Multi-image PCX files | | | X | X | X | | | |
| DXF | AutoCAD Exchange | X | | X | X | X | | | |
| EPS | Encapsulated Postscript | | | X | X | X | * | X | |
| FIF | Iterated Systems fractal format | | | X | X | X | | | |
| FPX | FlashPix | X | | X | X | X | * | | |
| GEM | GEM Metafile | | | X | X | X | | | |
| GIF | CompuServe GIF (single image) | | | X | X | X | X | | |
| | CompuServe GIF (animated) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| ICO | Windows Icon file | | | X | X | X | | | |
| IFF | Amiga IFF/LBM files (including HAM6, HAM8 and masked) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| IMG | GEM raster image files | | | X | X | X | | | |
| J6I | Ricoh Camera (JPEG with header) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| JPG | JPEG compressed (including progressive) | | | X | X | X | X | | |
| KDC | Kodak camera (DC20, 40, 50) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| KIZ | Kodak postcard | | | X | X | X | | | |
| KQP | Konica camera images | | | X | X | X | | | |
| LBM | Deluxe Paint images | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MAC | MacPaint (monochrome) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MAM | Mammography (raw grayscale) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MIC | Microsoft Image Composer | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MID | Midi recording (play only) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MND | Mandelbrot image | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MOV | QuickTime Movie | | | X | X | X | | | |
| MPG | MPEG-compressed video | X | | X | X | X | | | |
| MRI | MRI Scan (raw grayscale) | | | X | X | X | | | |
| NAN | Nanoscope | | | X | X | X | | | |
| PCD | Kodak PhotoCD | | | X | X | X | | | |
| PICT | Macintosh PICT (raster and metafile) | | | X | X | X | X | | |

| | | | | | | |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|
| PCX | ZSoft image | | x | x | x | x |
| PCC | Early ZSoft image | | x | x | x | |
| PFB | Adobe Type 1 Font | x | x | x | x | |
| PNG | PiNG (portable network graphics) | | x | x | x | x |
| PSD | Adobe Photoshop | | x | x | x | |
| RAS | Sun Raster | | x | x | x | |
| RAW | Raw grayscale or RGB formats | | x | x | x | |
| RGB | Silicon Graphics Image (SGI) | | x | x | x | |
| SFW | Seattle FilmWorks | | x | x | x | |
| STx | SBIG Astronomical images | | x | x | x | |
| TGA | Targa Truevision | | x | x | x | x |
| TIFF | Tagged Image File Format (extensive support) | | x | x | x | x |
| | Multi-image TIFF files | | x | x | x | |
| | CMYK, L*a*b, 16-bit TIFFs | | x | x | x | |
| | JPEG and Deflate compressed TIFFs | | x | x | x | x |
| TTF | True Type fonts | | x | x | x | |
| UUE | UUencoded files | | x | x | x | |
| WMF | Windows metafile | | x | x | x | x |
| WPG | WordPerfect graphic files (raster and metafile, version 1 & 2) | | x | x | x | |

* Using a Postscript printer driver

Thanks To...



Many thanks to everyone involved in the development and testing of ThumbsPlus. I would like to offer special recognition to:

Cricket, Adam, Rachel, Leah and Evan Crews, My wife and children, for putting up with me during the continuing development of ThumbsPlus.

Laura Shook, Sister and Vice President, for her incredible devotion, unflagging support, and for being so wonderful to work with.

Jeff Hurley, Vice President, for his marketing savy and much-needed attention to business details.

Pam Perry, Technical Support, for her psychological muscle and limitless energy.

Roger Johnson, Software Poet, for his many sleepless nights spent developing code and playing guitar.

Phyllis Auer, Administrative Assistant, for coming along at the perfect time and helping to hold it all together.

Chuck Crews, brother and president of **catalogue.com**, who has maintained our World Wide Web server and tuned it to handle the flood of hits and downloads.

Dino Ignacio, for the new and much prettier ThumbsPlus icons. You can see his other work at <http://www.fractalcow.com>.

David Hanna, for excellent suggestions and great insight into what ThumbsPlus should become (and I hope it has!).

Tom Lane and the Independent JPEG Group. Many thanks for routines that are well-written, easy to understand, straightforward to implement, and were simple to integrate into ThumbsPlus.

Andy Anderson, for the wonderful Auto Color Balance algorithm.

Ray McVay and **Mike Edgerton**, of 'Go Graphics,' for their continued support for ThumbsPlus.

The other members of the 'Go Graphics' Group who have also supported and encouraged us: **Curt Bradshaw, Matt Drury, Bruce Herzog, Rollie Jones, Richard Lindner, John Parker, Tom Potocki, Tom Price, Charlotte Smith, John Swenson, Howard Thue, Larry Wood** and more.

Our overseas shareware and retail distributors: **Kenji Hino** and **Mr Nakamura** at Village Center (Japan), **Patrick Hochner** at P&A Shareware (Japan), **Hans Fremuth**, and **Norbert Burkhard** at Kelly Data (Germany), **Gerd Zottelein** at PD Profi (Germany), **Nick Thompson** at The Thompson Partnership (UK), **Daniel van Rooijen** at CopyCats (Netherlands, Belgium).

Other people who have greatly encouraged or influenced ThumbsPlus: **Joel Diamond, Ed Hoffman, Brian Priebe, Rich Pasco, Ralph Mariano**.

All of the **beta testers**, without whom many more bugs would have made it into the released product.

But, the most thanks are due to **YOU**. Without your dollars and support, we couldn't continue this interesting adventure!

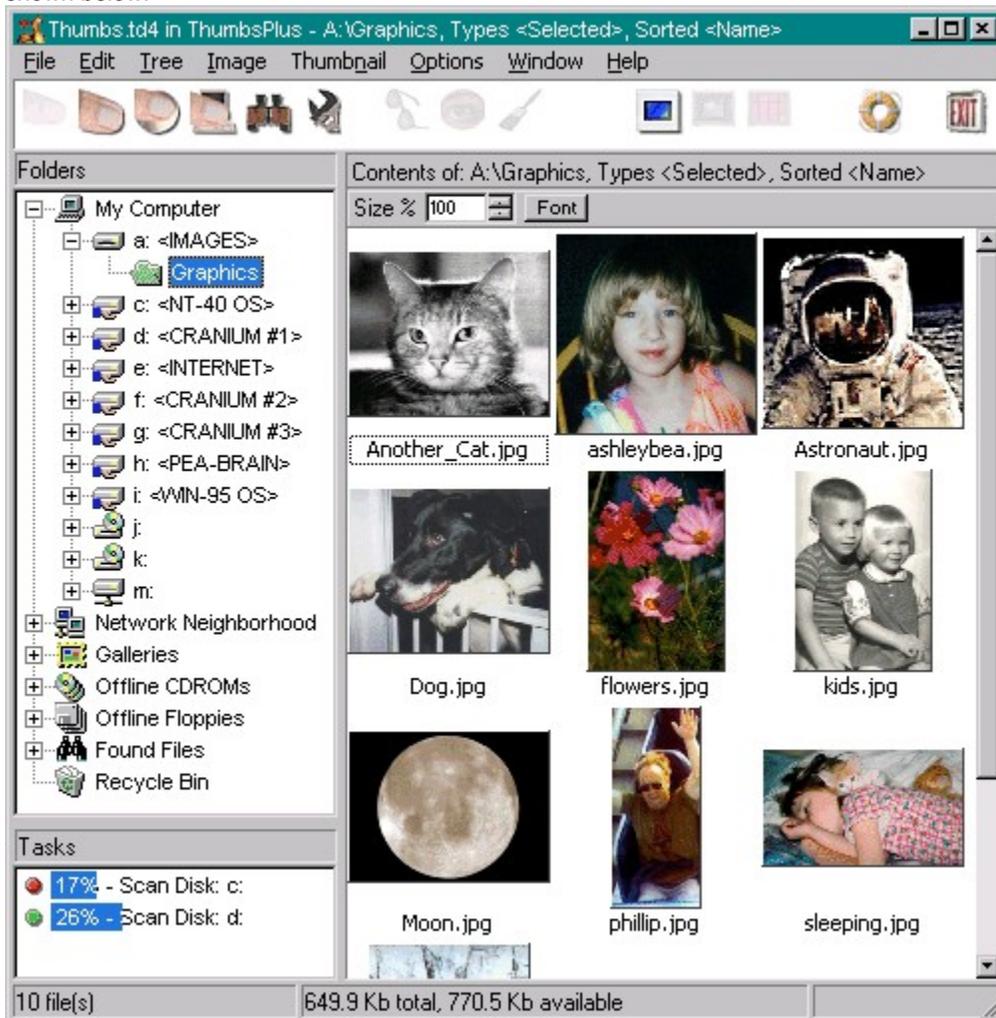
SPECIAL RECOGNITION FROM THE REST OF US HERE AT CERIOUS:

We would like to offer our heart felt thanks and appreciation to the man who started all of this, **Phillip Crews**. He gave us, not just a port in the corporate storm, but a HOME! Thanks, Phillip. You're the greatest!!!

Program Operation

Getting Started

The main window consists of the normal Windows interface (title bar, menus, etc.) and three functional areas, as shown below:



Click on the picture above (anywhere the cursor becomes a hand) to find out about the various parts of the display.

Additional information:

The toolbar provides short cuts to several frequently used commands.

The directory list displays disks and directories from which you may select a directory to display. Unless disabled from the Tree menu, directories are color-coded to indicate the presence of previously "nailed" images:

Selecting a directory works much like the Windows File Manager; most operations and menu short-cuts work similarly, and you can drag-and-drop selected files to move or copy them to different directories and drives.

When you select a directory from the directory list, file names (and thumbnails, if generated), display in the thumbnail view.

You may select one or more files from the thumbnail view, then take action on the selected image(s) from the toolbar or menus.

You may also drag the selected files to a new directory or disk.

Folder Color Codes

If the option to Indicate Thumbnails is on from the Tree menu, each directory folder is colored to indicate the presence of thumbnails on the path.

You may select the desired colors for folders using Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View • Colors.

Selected File

The captions (file names) of selected files are highlighted. Some toolbar and menu options will be grayed if no files are selected.

Main Scrollbar

A scrollbar allows you to select the part of a list of items you want to display, when all of the items will not display in the area. For vertical scroll bars, click on the left and right arrows to move a column at a time; for horizontal scroll bars, click on the up and down arrows to move a line at a time.

You can drag the box to move proportionally within the scrolled data; you can click on either side of the box to move a full window of information at a time.

Selected Folder

The currently selected directory in the folder tree is highlighted. This is the directory that contains the files displayed in the thumbnail view.

Disk, Volume and Folder Icons

All disk drive in your system and all removable disks (floppies and CDROMs) that you have scanned for thumbnails are represented by small icons in the directory list.



Removable diskette, such as 3.5" and 5.25" floppies.



A local, fixed hard drive.



A network (remotely mounted) drive.



A CDROM drive.



A memory (RAM) disk used only for temporary storage.



An off-line CDROM which has been scanned for thumbnails. You can view the thumbnails without having to insert the CDROM.



An off-line floppy or removable drive which has been scanned for thumbnails. You can view the thumbnails for these volumes without having to insert the floppies.



A network drive that was previously mapped but is not currently available.



(R) A ZIP file that is scanned like a directory by ThumbsPlus (based on the setting for [Tree | Zip Files as Directories](#)).

Disk Labels

Every disk or diskette used in DOS and Windows can have a volume label. If you want to keep track of files on multiple disks, it will be much less confusing (to you and to ThumbsPlus) if each disk is labeled uniquely. ThumbsPlus will use serial numbers instead if they are present. For read-only media (such as CD-ROMs), ThumbsPlus will synthesize a name based on the first character of all files in the root directory if it has neither a serial number nor a label.

Vertical Split Bar

The cursor will change when over this area. You can press the left mouse button and drag the split bar to the desired position, so the separated windows are the sizes you want.

Maximize

This button maximizes ThumbsPlus (resizes it to fill the screen). You can click this button again to restore ThumbsPlus to its previous size.

Minimize

This button minimizes ThumbsPlus (reduces it to an icon). You can double-click the icon to restore ThumbsPlus.

Title Bar

This caption shows the current program (ThumbsPlus in this case), along with the file it has open.

System Menu

Selecting this button brings down the standard Windows system menu, from which you can move, size, restore, minimize, maximize, or close ThumbsPlus. You can also bring up the Task List (with the Switch To option) to switch to another application in Windows.

Status Line

The status line shows information about the currently selected drive, directory and files. It also shows the number of files in the directory. When dragging to a directory, the text in the status line will turn red if there is insufficient space to copy the selected files. When selecting from a menu or passing the mouse over toolbar buttons, a description of the action appears on the status line. The status line may be turned on or off using the Window | Status Line menu selection.

Standard Dialog Boxes

Several dialog boxes are used in various places throughout the program, including:

Progress

Browse

Confirm

Confirm File Replacement

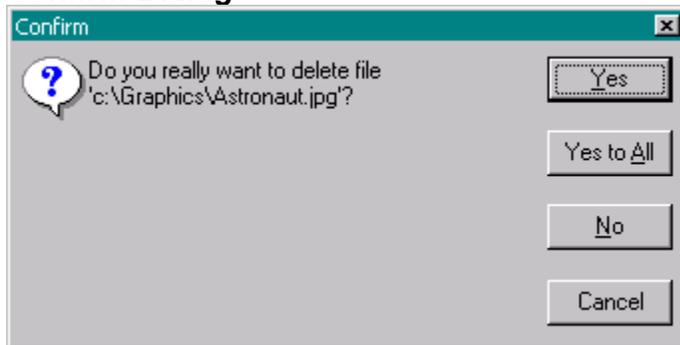
Progress Dialog Box



ThumbsPlus displays this dialog box when doing something that may take a while. Errors that occur show in the **Errors Encountered** area. For most operations, a **Cancel** button is available that will cancel the operation in progress. There is also a **Background** button that will minimize ThumbsPlus so that you can easily switch to another application. The title bar shows the activity in progress; directly below this appears additional information about the progress, such as the current directory or file name. There is also a percentage complete indicator (both numerical and graphed).

To receive more information about any error in the list, select it and then click the **Help** button or press F1. The error codes are also listed in this document.

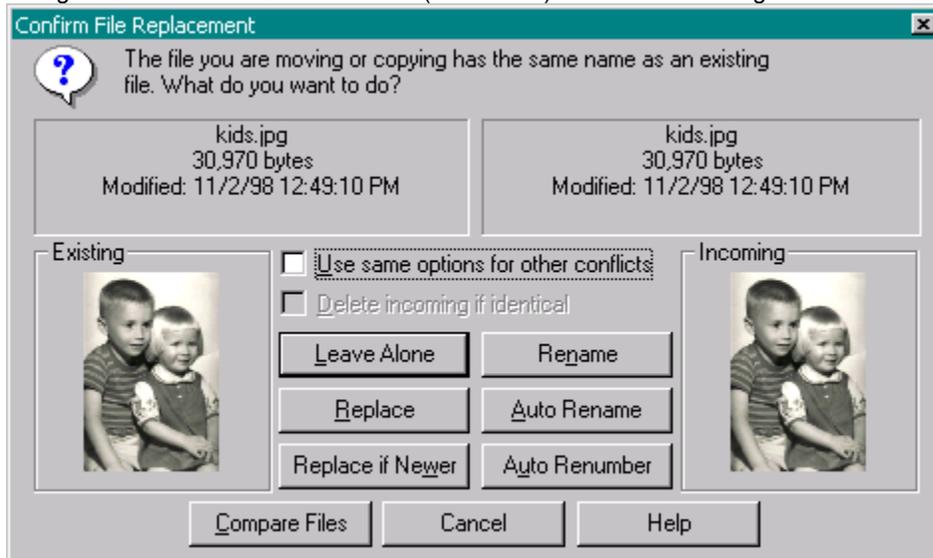
Confirm Dialog



The Confirm dialog box displays whenever you perform a function that is set up to be confirmed; you may configure which actions require confirmation using the Options | Preferences • Confirmations dialog box. There's a convenient **Yes to All** button that allows you to avoid confirming each operation individually. When a file would be replaced by moving or copying *and* confirmation for overwriting files is turned on, the Confirm File Replacement dialog will be used instead.

Confirm File Replacement

When a move or copy operation would overwrite an existing file with the same name, ThumbsPlus will display this dialog box. Information and thumbnails (if available) for both the existing and new file.



Use same options for other conflicts. Check this option to apply the current action to any other conflicts that may occur in subsequent move or copies.

Delete incoming if identical. Check this option to delete the file being moved. This option is disabled for files that are being copied.

Leave Alone. Don't replace the existing file with the incoming file. Abort the operation for this file.

Replace. Replace the existing file with the incoming file.

Replace if Newer. Replace the existing file if the incoming file is newer. Incoming files older than the existing files will be skipped. An informational message will appear for any skipped files in the [Progress](#) box.

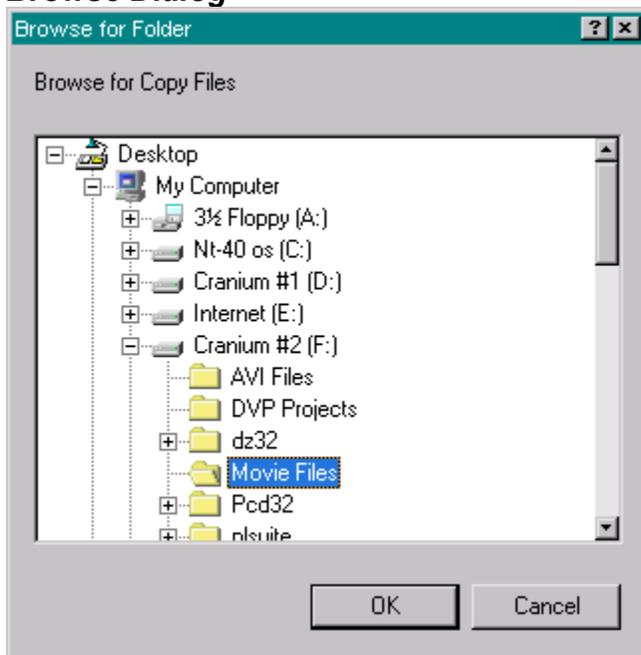
Rename. Move or copy (depending on operation) the incoming file after allowing the user to specify a new name for the file. The rename dialog is displayed for any conflicts that occur. Note: After specifying a new name for the incoming file the same existence checking is performed again with the new incoming file name.

Auto Rename. Rename the incoming file by appending the next highest number (not found in the existing files folder) to its file name.

Auto Renumber. Rename the incoming file by first searching the incoming file name for a numeric string and incrementing that number by 1. If no numeric string is found then **Auto Renumber** behaves like **Auto Rename**.

Compare Files. Open both files (in View Synched mode) for comparison. Once the file to keep is determined, close both view windows and either cancel the replacement or choose one of the above options.

Browse Dialog



Whenever ThumbsPlus requires a folder path name, you can click on the **Browse** or **[...]** button to bring up this dialog box. From it, you simply select the desired folder path. ThumbsPlus also remembers the last place selected for each operation and initializes the dialog box to the last picked folder. Some of the functions for which the Browse dialog box are available are:

[File | Copy](#)

[File | Move](#)

[Image | Batch Process - Output Details](#)

[Edit | Auto Clip Save](#)

[Image | Contact Sheets](#)

Toolbar

This is the default toolbar supplied with ThumbsPlus. You may customize the toolbar to your taste using [Options | Customize • Toolbar](#).



Click on any button below to see a description of its action.

Selecting Files

You select files from the thumbnail view (the area of the screen with thumbnails) by using the mouse or keyboard.

Using the Mouse to Select Files

You can use a mouse to select a file or group of files. Before you can select files, they must be visible in the **file list**.

To select a file:

Click the filename or thumbnail.

To select multiple items in sequence:

1. Click the first file you want to select.
2. Press the SHIFT key while you click the last file to select.

To select two or more file out of sequence:

Press and hold CTRL while you click on each file.

To cancel the selection of a file:

Press and hold CTRL while you click the selected file.

Using the Keyboard to Select Files

You can use the keyboard to select a file or group of files. Before you can select files, they must be visible in the file list.

To select a file:

Use the following keys to select a file or directory.

| <u>Press</u> | <u>To select</u> |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| Up, Down | A file above or below the current selection. |
| End | The last file in the list. |
| Home | The first file in the list. |
| PageUp | The file at the top of the previous screen. |
| PageDown | The file at the bottom of the next screen. |

To select two or more items in sequence:

1. Use the up or down arrows to move to the first file that you want to select.
2. Press and hold SHIFT while continuing use the arrow keys to move to the last file to be selected.

To select two or more items out of sequence:

1. Use the arrow keys to move to the first file that you want to select.
2. Press and hold CTRL while continuing use the arrow keys to move to the next file to be selected.
3. Press the SPACEBAR (continue to hold CTRL) to select each file.

To cancel the selection of a file:

1. Press and hold CTRL.
2. Move to the selection that you want (by using the arrow keys) to cancel and then press the SPACEBAR.

Ordering Information



Here's what Adam, Leah and Evan Crews think of people who use ThumbsPlus past the 30-day evaluation period without registering!

ThumbsPlus is distributed as shareware for evaluation for thirty days (see [License](#)). Please remember that using unlicensed shareware past the evaluation period is unethical and illegal. To register and receive the latest version of ThumbsPlus, please complete the [order form](#).

Ordering ThumbsPlus Online:

[Internet](#)

Ordering ThumbsPlus by telephone (credit card orders)

[Cerious Software, Inc.](#)

Ordering ThumbsPlus by mail, fax or phone:

[U.S.](#)

[United Kingdom](#)

[Belgium](#)

[France](#)

[The Netherlands](#)

[Japan](#)

[Germany](#)

[Other Countries](#)

Order via the Internet (World Wide Web)



You can purchase ThumbsPlus on the internet using either our secured or unsecured order form.

Please select "Order or Upgrade ThumbsPlus - Secure (SSL)" from our order page at <http://www.cerious.com/ordering.htm>. Click [here](#) to go directly to the secure order form.

If you have problems with the secure order page, you may have an older web browser that doesn't support secure sockets. If so, please select "Order or Upgrade ThumbsPlus - (Unsecured)" from our order page at <http://www.cerious.com/ordering.htm>. Click [here](#) to go directly to the unsecured order form.

Ordering - Cerious Software, Inc.



You may place credit card orders (Visa, MasterCard, American Express or Discover) with Cerious Software, Inc. directly. Please have your information ready (see the [order form](#)) and call **704-529-0200**.

You may also fax orders to **704-529-0497**, or use our [secure \(SSL\) ordering system](#) on the Internet.

Our mailing address is:

Cerious Software Inc.

1515 Mockingbird Ln. Suite 1000

Charlotte, NC 28209 USA

Our online addresses are:

World Wide Web: <http://www.cerious.com>

Internet E-mail: sales@cerious.com, support@cerious.com

CompuServe: 76352,142

AOL: CeriousSW

(You may also fax credit card orders to 704-529-0497)

ThumbsPlus - Japanese Version



ビレッジセンターでは、ThumbsPlus! の最新版を日本語化し、パッケージ製品として日本国内にて販売しております。
日本全国の有名パソコンショップで「サムズプラス」をお求めください。
最新の情報は下記 Web にて公開しております。

株式会社ビレッジセンター

東京都千代田区神田神保町3-2-6F 〒101-0051
Voice: 03-3221-3525 FAX: 03-3221-8120

VC Web-site --> <http://www.villagecenter.co.jp/>
online-shop --> <http://www.villagecenter.co.jp/vcdirect/>



Order Form - United Kingdom



The Thompson Partnership (United Kingdom)



You can order from The Thompson Partnership by payment with cheque or credit card. The credit cards accepted are: MC, Visa, Diners Club, and American Express.

Telephone Orders: +44 (0) 1889 564601
Fax Orders: +44 (0) 1889 563219
Internet Orders: sales@ttp.co.uk
Internet Support: support@ttp.co.uk

Please use this form when ordering by fax or mail:

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

Address _____

Town _____

City _____

Country _____ Postal Code _____

VAT Number (Applicable to non-UK orders ONLY) _____

Telephone _____

Credit Card Type _____

Credit Card Number _____

Expiration Date _____

____ Copies of ThumbsPlus 4.0 @ £49.00 £ _____

V.A.T. @ 17.5% £ _____

Shipping and Handling £ 3.00

Total: £ _____

Make cheques or EuroCheque payable to: The Thompson Partnership.
(Be sure your card number is on the reverse of the cheque)

Mail to:

The Thompson Partnership

Lion Buildings

Market Place

Uttoxeter

Staffs ST14 8HZ

Ordering in Japan (English version)

Please contact:

P.&A. Shareware Distribution

302 Bellwinds, 1367-23

Nakagami, Akishima

Tokyo, 196 Japan

Tel: 0425-46-9141

Fax: 0425-46-9142

CompuServe: 76663,124

NiftyServe: PAF02461

Click for information on the **Japanese version**.

Order Form - Germany (English or German version)



Registrier-Formular (für Bestellungen beim PD-PROFI)

Name _____

Firma _____

Straße _____

Plz/Ort _____

Tel. _____

Fax. _____

E-Mail _____

Hiermit bestelle ich zu Ihren Geschäftsbedingungen:

___ x registrierte Version ThumbsPlus 4.0 englisch DEM 139.95

Mehrfach-Lizenzen auf Anfrage

Porto/Verpackung Inland DEM 10.--

Nachnahme zuzüglich DEM 5.--

total: DEM _____

Zahlungsweise: Visa [] MC [] AMEX [] Scheck/bar []

Lastschrift [] Nachnahme []

Lastschrift: Kontoinhaber: _____

Kontonummer: _____

BLZ: _____

Bank: _____

Kreditkartenbestellungen:

Karten-Nummer: _____ gültig bis: ____/____

Karteninhaber: _____

Auslandskunden erfragen die Preise bitte telefonisch oder per Fax.

Unterschrift (des Erziehungsberechtigten) _____

Bitte senden oder faxen an:

PD-Profi Zöttlein Software Vertriebs GmbH
Schulstr. 13
D-86666 Burgheim-Wengen

Tel. +49-8432-1296
Fax. +49-8432-8674
CIS. 100326,53

Thumbs+Plus Bestelformulier voor Nederland en België



[Klik hier om het formulier af te drukken!](#)

ThumbsPlus v4 bestelformulier voor Nederland en België

In de Benelux wordt ThumbsPlus geleverd en ondersteund door CopyCats Software & Services. Als deze testversie u bevalt, kunt u met dit formulier de complete versie bestellen. Vul het formulier daartoe volledig in, en stuur het tezamen of gelijktijdig met uw betaling aan:

CopyCats Software & Services Tel +31 (0)72-5745993
Postbus 1088 Fax +31 (0)72-5726559
1700 BB Heerhugowaard E-mail copycats@compuserve.com
Nederland BTW-Nr NL-185.152.119.B01

U ontvangt uw bestelling binnen enkele dagen per post. Het pakket bestaat uit de nieuwste versie op CDROM (zonder de beperkingen van deze testversie) met een gedrukte manual. Als geregistreerd gebruiker kunt u gebruikmaken van telefonische ondersteuning en wordt u op de hoogte gehouden van het verschijnen van upgrades (kleine updates worden via <http://www.cerious.com> beschikbaar gesteld. U kunt zich daar ook opgeven voor de mailing-list om via e-mail geïnformeerd te blijven).

Site-licenses (vereist voor netwerkgebruik) zijn al vanaf 5 gebruikers leverbaar - bel voor informatie!
a.u.b. duidelijk en volledig invullen

Naam : _____ M / V
Bedrijf : _____
Adres : _____
Postcode: _____ Woonplaats: _____
Land : _____ E-mail: _____
Telefoon: _____ fax: _____
BTW-nummer (Belgische bedrijven): |B|E|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|_|

JA - ThumbsPlus bevat mij! Ik bestel hierbij:

| Stuks: | Product: | Prijs Fl/BF: | Totaal: |
|--------|------------------------------------|----------------|---------|
| __ x | ThumbsPlus v4 volledige versie á | 179,95 / 3250 | _____ |
| __ x | ThumbsPlus v4 idem zonder manual á | 149,95 / 2775 | _____ |
| | | Totaalbedrag*: | _____ |

*: Let op: Deze prijzen zijn INCLUSIEF 17,5% BTW en verzending.

Belgische bedrijven en instellingen: deel het totaalbedrag door 1,175 als u uw BTW-nummer vermeld hebt.

Betaalwijze: (ongeacht uw keuze ontvangt u een BTW-factuur)

- Bijgesloten cheque of girobetaalkaart in FL of BF
- (NL) Overgemaakt aan Postbank 43.28.577 t.n.v. CopyCats
- (B) Overgemaakt aan Postrekening 000-1656064-80 t.n.v. CopyCats
- Op rekening (uitsluitend voor overheid, onderwijs en grootbedrijf *)

(*: Stuur i.v.m. eindgebruikersregistratie met officiële inkooporders ook altijd dit formulier ingevuld mee!)

Datum: ____ - ____ - ____ Handtekening: _____

Genoemde prijzen zijn onder voorbehoud geldig t/m 30-6-99. Informeer na die datum eerst naar actuele prijzen.

Evaluation License

ThumbsPlus is supplied "as-is". The author disclaims all warranties, expressed or implied, including, without limitation, the warranties of merchantability and of fitness for any purpose. The author assumes no liability for damages, direct or consequential, which may result from the use of **ThumbsPlus**.

ThumbsPlus is provided free of charge for a thirty day evaluation period. Any use beyond this period requires that **ThumbsPlus** be registered with the author, [Cerious Software](#). This registration fee will license **one** copy of ThumbsPlus for use on a single computer. [Site licenses](#) are also available.

If you wish to distribute **ThumbsPlus**, alone, as part of a package, or in any publication, and receive any type of remuneration, you must contact [Cerious Software](#) for authorization and terms.

If you believe **ThumbsPlus** is valuable and useful, please give an evaluation copy to anyone else you think would be interested, and encourage them to register their copy.

ThumbsPlus may not be distributed as part of or for use with any commercial product without express written permission from Cerious Software, Inc. For information about the CD-ROM Developer's Kit for ThumbsPlus (Thumbs+CDK), please contact Cerious Software.

License statement required by Unisys Corp. for licensing LZW compression:

Use of this software is permitted only to the extent reasonably required to determine whether to purchase the software.

After payment is made, use of this software is limited to use on only a single personal computer or workstation which is not used as a server. An additional payment is required for each use on another personal computer or workstation.

Only a single copy may be made of this software solely for backup or archival purposes. The software may also be transferred to a single hard disk.

Any use of this software in violation of the above is not licensed.

For information concerning licensing the LZW compression and/or decompression capability, please contact:

*Unisys Corporation
Welch Licensing Department - CISW19
Township Line & Union Meeting Roads
PO Box 500
Blue Bell, PA 19424 USA*

Site Licenses

Cerious Software, Inc. offers corporate and site licensing for ThumbsPlus™. These licenses provide all major upgrades to ThumbsPlus for one year, unlimited support by telephone or electronic mail (CompuServe or Internet), and maintenance releases when required.

Licenses may be upgraded for the difference between the price paid for the original license and the current cost of the new license. Licenses may be renewed each year for 25% of the license cost. This will continue the updates and support for an additional year.

Site Licenses

Cerious Software, Inc. will provide a single distribution, which may be installed on the number of licensed systems or placed on an internal company network for use by the number of licensed users.

| | | |
|---------|-----------|--------|
| LPK-5 | 5 users | \$ 300 |
| LPK-10 | 10 users | 575 |
| LPK-25 | 25 users | 1,400 |
| LPK-50 | 50 users | 2,650 |
| LPK-100 | 100 users | 4,800 |
| LPK-200 | 200 users | 8,000 |

Concurrent Usage Licenses

Cerious Software, Inc. will provide a single distribution kit, which may be installed on a network-available system to be used by no more than the licensed number of users at any given time.

| | | |
|---------|-----------|--------|
| CPK-5 | 5 users | \$ 400 |
| CPK-10 | 10 users | 775 |
| CPK-25 | 25 users | 1,900 |
| CPK-50 | 50 users | 3,600 |
| CPK-75 | 75 users | 5,250 |
| CPK-100 | 100 users | 6,800 |

Corporate License

This license offers use of ThumbsPlus on unlimited computers in the licensed organization. Cerious Software, Inc. will provide distribution for up to ten (10) sites, each of which may be installed on as many machines as desired, or placed on internal company networks. *Cerious Software reserves the right to limit the scope of the definition of "organization."*

| | | |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|
| LPK-CORP | unlimited users | \$20,000.00 |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|

Prices are in US dollars, effective 18 Feb 1999, and subject to change without notice.

[5001] Out of Memory

ThumbsPlus was unable to allocate the amount of memory required to do the function you selected.

There are several things you can do to make more memory available:

Close (rather than minimize) any applications that you aren't using.

- Close any ThumbsPlus view windows which are open.
- You can increase the amount of virtual memory that is available for programs under Windows 95/98/NT. Please refer to your Windows documentation or the on-line help for information.

If all else fails, you can buy more memory!

If the problem seems unrelated to actual memory usage on your machine, please report it to Cerious Software.

[5003] Error creating thumbnail file

ThumbsPlus could not create the thumbnail file. Some things that may cause this error are:

- The file name is invalid, or the directory path or drive doesn't exist.
- The disk is read-only or write-protected.
- The disk is full.
- The network drive is no longer available.
- The file is locked by another application on your system, or by another system on the network.
- You don't have sufficient permission to create files in the directory on the network drive.
- The file information on disk is invalid; run SCANDISK or CHKDSK to validate file and directory allocations.

[5004/<oscode>] Cannot open Thumbnail file '<filename>':
<O/S error message>

ThumbsPlus could not find or open the specified thumbnail database file. The error reported by the operating system should also be shown, and you can look up that error code here in this documentation.

[5006] Error reading Thumbnail file

ThumbsPlus could not read from the thumbnail database file. This is generally caused by one of these problems:

- The file is on a network drive which has become unavailable.
- The file is corrupted, either internally or at the operating system level. In DOS, a SCANDISK or CHKDSK should be performed. The problem could be mis-allocated (cross-linked) sectors.
- A sector or sectors on the physical disk drive have gone bad. A SCANDISK with surface check may find the problem.
- For a CDROM database, either the CDROM itself has actually failed (my kids have broken a couple!), the drive is dirty or not operating properly, or the DOS CDROM access software (MSCDEX and the driver for the particular model) is corrupted. Try rebooting your system.

For hardware or disk allocation problems, consult your system or operating system documentation for steps to correct the problem. If you don't have a backup, you may have to delete your .TDB file and rebuild your database.

[5007] Error writing thumbnail file

This error may be caused by several problems:

- The disk or diskette is write protected.
- A network drive has become unavailable.
- Network permissions do not permit writing to the file.
- The physical disk has bad sectors. A SCANDISK with surface test is recommended.
- The allocation tables for the disk are invalid. A SCANDISK is recommended.
- On a compressed partition, the operating system may not have reported the actual amount of free space, so ThumbsPlus sometimes cannot tell before writing that the disk would fill up. (When ThumbsPlus can tell, it reports error [\[5008\]](#)).
- ThumbsPlus could not identify the drive as read-only when it opened the file. Except for some brain-damaged network software, this is not usually a problem.

[5008] Thumbnail file is full

ThumbsPlus could not allocate enough space on the disk to add the thumbnail. If you have moved or deleted a large number of thumbnails in the current database, you may be able to reclaim some disk space by purging the database. Otherwise, you'll need to move some files to another disk or partition, or remove unnecessary files.

Often, the temporary directory (usually \TEMP or \WINDOWS\TEMP) fills with unneeded files which may be removed. You should reboot your system and check this directory. Any files there which are not needed (often beginning with unusual characters such as '~', or having the extension '.TMP') may be deleted to recover disk space.

If you don't have a specific temporary directory, these files are often placed in the root directory of the C: drive. Be careful removing files from the root directory, as there are many files there needed by the system.

[5010] Error loading keyboard accelerators

This error is reported during startup if ThumbsPlus cannot access the keyboard accelerator tables in the resource. THUMBS.EXE is most likely damaged, or your system is very low on memory (see [\[5001\]](#)).

[5011] Cannot find resource <name>

Many of the tables, icons, bitmaps, cursors, strings and other information required during running ThumbsPlus are stored in the THUMBS.EXE file as resources. ThumbsPlus could not locate one it expected to be there.

Most likely, the THUMBS.EXE file is damaged. Reinstall and try again.

[5012] Cannot create file <filename>

ThumbsPlus could not create the file. Several explanations are likely:

- The file name, directory path or drive is invalid.
- The specified disk is read-only or unavailable.
- The network drive is unavailable.
- You don't have sufficient permission to create files on the network drive.
- The disk is completely full.

[5013] Error reading file

This error appears when ThumbsPlus gets an operating system error attempting to read the contents of a file. It is generally caused by:

- Internal file problems (i.e., pointers past end-of-file)
- Invalid disk allocation information (run SCANDISK or CHKDSK to verify the integrity of your file and directory information on the disk).
- A bad disk sector. Run SCANDISK with a surface test to see if there are bad (unreadable) sectors on the disk.
- Disk drive failure.
- A network drive becoming unavailable.

[5014] Format error in file

ThumbsPlus reports this error when it cannot process the contents of the file because they do not match published specifications, or because ThumbsPlus does not support the particular "flavor" of file. Sometimes ThumbsPlus will report this error for newer versions of a file type, as it no longer matches earlier specifications.

[5015] Unsupported file format

ThumbsPlus reports this error when it finds unusual values in file information which preclude it from processing the file.

This may be because of a limitation in ThumbsPlus (for example, YCbCr TIFF files are not currently supported), or because a field in the header which ThumbsPlus depends on to decode the file has an invalid or unrecognized value.

[5016] Error accessing clipboard

When ThumbsPlus attempted to open the clipboard (to copy or paste), another application had opened it without closing it. You may want to close other applications to see if you can find the faulty one -- applications should not keep the clipboard open.

If you cannot determine which application has locked the clipboard, restart Windows and try again.

[5018] Filter not found for type <filetype>

ThumbsPlus has been directed to use a Graphics Import Filter to access the file type, but the specified filter was not found or could not be loaded. Check the [File Type Configuration](#) for the file type and correct if necessary.

[5019] Available memory restricted simultaneous open images to <number>

You specified a number of open images larger than could be accommodated in the Viewing Options dialog box. Select a lower number to avoid this message.

Also, if you receive this message, you are probably running low on memory. The only memory ThumbsPlus attempts to allocate is for control information; no actual image memory has been allocated, so as soon as you try to operate on some file, you'll most likely get an [5001] Out of Memory error.

[5020] GIF Library error

The GIF library could not process the file. There will be additional information following this message which should give more detail for the problem.

[5021] Error creating child window!

ThumbsPlus failed during initialization or re-initialization to create a necessary window (i.e., the file list, the directory list or the toolbar).

This is a fatal error. ThumbsPlus will exit.

The only known causes are insufficient or corrupted memory. Restart Windows and try again.

[5022] Do you really want to delete file '<filename>'?

This is just a question to be sure you really want to remove this file from your disk (using either the File | Delete option, or the trash can on the tool bar).

You can disable this confirmation using the Options | Preferences • Confirmations menu selection.

[5023] Could not delete file '<filename>'

ThumbsPlus was unable to remove the file. The most likely reasons are:

- The file is on a read-only (CD-ROM) or write-protected disk.
- The file is on a network drive and you do not have sufficient permission to remove it.
- The file is open by another application on your system, or on another system on the network.
- The file doesn't exist (the thumbnail is an orphan). In this case, you may remove the thumbnail without attempting to remove the file by using the Thumbnail - Remove menu option, or Shift+Delete.

[5024] Unrecognized file

ThumbsPlus could not identify the contents of the file. Note that ThumbsPlus uses the actual file contents rather than the file extension to make positive identification. The file may be in a format that ThumbsPlus does not support, or may be corrupted, or may be a more recent revision of the file format.

[5025] Insufficient memory to load file

ThumbsPlus could not allocate enough memory to load the file. For suggestions on making more memory available, please see error [\[5001\] Out of Memory](#).

Some file types which are compressed require quite a bit more memory to load than is indicated by their file size. For raster (bitmap) types, the memory required will be at least as much as the width x height x color depth. In some cases, file decompression may require large amounts of memory in addition to this.

[5026] Do you wish to save changes to '<filename>'?

This question is asked when closing a view window which has been modified by one of the editing functions. You can disable this question altogether using the Options - Confirmations menu selection.

[5027] Really exit ThumbsPlus?

This question verifies that you want to exit ThumbsPlus. It is only active if enabled from the Options - Confirmations dialog box.

[5028] Image has too many colors (>256) to save as a GIF file

GIF files are limited to 256 colors (8-bit color depth), and the current image is 24-bit. You must use the Image - Color Depth menu option (or the Color Depth button for batch processing) to convert the file to 8-bit indexed color to save it as a GIF file.

[5030] Cannot execute command '<command>'

ThumbsPlus could not execute the command (most likely specified in the [File Type Configuration](#) dialog box). Check the command for syntax, and be sure that the program specified is either in a directory specified by the current PATH environment variable, or that the complete path is specified in the command line.

[5035] Error creating font resource for '<filename>'

ThumbsPlus could not temporarily install the font to generate a thumbnail or view of the character set. Generally, this is caused by a write-protected Windows SYSTEM directory, or by the disk being full. It may also be caused if the font resource file already exists.

[5036] Error adding font resource for '<filename>' to system.

ThumbsPlus could not add the font resource to the system. Possible problems include:

- Insufficient network privilege to write the Windows or Windows System directory.
- Insufficient memory or system resources. Try exiting Windows and restarting.

[5037] Could not match font in file '<filename>'

ThumbsPlus could not find the font name specified in the font file after it added to the system temporarily.

Usually this is caused by:

- Invalid information in the .TTF file.
- ThumbsPlus searching for the font name in a different encoding than Windows (both try to handle as many encodings as possible, but the order and types of encodings supported by Windows are not (yet?) documented, so we're doing our best!)

Please let Cerious Software know the font name and vendor of any fonts producing this message.

[5038] '<filename>' is not a directory

When browsing for a directory, you entered a directory specification that was not valid. Check the entry or use the browse directory list to select the directory.

[5039] Directory <directory> does not exist; do you wish to create it?

You specified a directory which does not exist. ThumbsPlus can create this directory if you want it to -- just click YES. If you entered an incorrect specification, click NO.

[5040] Unable to create directory '<directory>'

ThumbsPlus could not create the directory. This is generally caused by the same sorts of problems reported by error [5003].

[5041] The file '<filename>' already exists; do you want to overwrite it?

ThumbsPlus saw that the file you specified was already there. Click YES to replace it, or NO to leave it alone.

[5042] Cannot open

ThumbsPlus could not open the specified file. Some probable causes are:

- The file no longer exists.
- The network drive is no longer available.
- The file is locked by another application on your system, or by another system on the network.
- The file information on disk is invalid; run SCANDISK or CHKDSK to validate file and directory allocations.

[5043] Cannot create

ThumbsPlus could not create the specified file. Some probable causes are:

- The file name is invalid, or the directory path or drive doesn't exist.
- The disk is read-only or write-protected.
- The disk is full.
- The network drive is no longer available.
- The file is locked by another application on your system, or by another system on the network.
- You don't have sufficient permission to create files in the directory on the network drive.
- The file information on disk is invalid; run SCANDISK or CHKDSK to validate file and directory allocations.

[5044] Error writing file

ThumbsPlus could not write to the file. Most likely causes are the same as for error [\[5007\]](#).

[5045] Could not delete (file was copied)

When moving a file, ThumbsPlus was unable to delete the original, so the file was copied instead. Possible reasons that ThumbsPlus could not remove the original are the same as for error [\[5023\]](#).

**[5046] Do you really want to move the selected files to
<directory> ?**

If the 'Moving files' box is checked from the Options - Confirmations dialog box, this question will be asked before ThumbsPlus moves files.

**[5047] Do you really want to copy the selected files to
<directory>?**

If the 'Copying files' box is checked from the Options - Confirmations dialog box, this question will be asked before ThumbsPlus moves files.

[5048] JPEG error: <message>

The JPEG library encountered an error attempting to read the file. More information about the specific problem should follow.

[5049] Load aborted by user

This message displays if you abort loading a file (by pressing the ESC key).

[5050] The page size selected is not large enough to contain the catalog. Please select a larger page size and try again.

The selected page size is not large enough. Since ThumbsPlus can print as small as diskette labels, the selected size must be really small!

[5051] Invalid margin(s) specified

You have selected margins that are either:

- Smaller than allowed by your printer (for example, most LaserJets do not allow margins less than about .25 inches).
- Too large (there's no space left to print after accounting for the margins).

[5052] ThumbsPlus cannot access the printer.

ThumbsPlus could not open the printer. Use the Windows Control Panel to be sure that a valid printer is configured and set as the default.

[5053] No files could be loaded for the slide show, or all loadable files were too small

Of the files selected, none were capable of being shown -- either because the file type was not recognized or not viewable, or because the files were smaller than the minimum dimensions specified in the Slide Show Options dialog box.

[5054] <filename> is not a ThumbsPlus thumbnail catalog file

The file you selected is not a valid database (.TUD) file. If it **was** a valid file previously, then most likely the header information has been corrupted. You may want to run SCANDISK or CHKDSK to check for file system problems, and you'll have to reload the file from backups.

[5055] Unable to create dialog box. ThumbsPlus is most likely corrupted and should be reloaded.

ThumbsPlus could not create a dialog box for the selected function. Other possibilities (besides THUMBS.EXE corruption) are:

- The Windows system is hosed and needs to be restarted.
- Memory or resources are very low, so Windows should be restarted.

[5057] Unable to rename '<filename>' to '<new name>'

ThumbsPlus could not rename the file. Most probable causes are:

- The file is on a read-only (CD-ROM) or write-protected disk.
- The file is on a network drive and you do not have sufficient permission to rename it.
- The file is open by another application on your system, or on another system on the network.
- The file doesn't exist (the thumbnail is an orphan). In this case, you may remove the thumbnail by using the Thumbnail - Remove menu option, or Shift+Delete.

[5058] Corrupted file

ThumbsPlus could not read the file because of errors in its internal format.

[5059] No image data in file

The file does not contain any information that can be viewed.

[5060] The file <filename> is currently locked. Do you want to retry?

The file is in use by another application or another system on the network. Answer YES for ThumbsPlus to try to open it again; answer NO to skip the operation.

[5061] File is empty

There is no information in the file (it has a length of zero). Except in the case of special "sentinel" files for some weird applications, such files may usually be deleted.

[5062/<oscode>] Cannot open

ThumbsPlus is unable to open the file. Additional information (an operating system message) should follow this message. You can look up that error code in this document for more information.

[5063] Thumbnails have been generated for this disk (<drive:label>). If you relabel it, these thumbnails will still be accessible, but ThumbsPlus will not be able to ask for the correct disk. Do you wish to continue?

Thumbnails have already been generated for the removable or network volume. If you put a new label on it, you should make the thumbnails again so that they will correspond to the disk. You can also remove the old thumbnails ([Thumbnail - Remove Tree](#)).

[5064] Unable to write disk label to drive <drive>

ThumbsPlus could not write the disk label. Note that ThumbsPlus cannot label:

- CD-ROM drives.
- Write-protected diskettes.
- Network volumes

[5065] Cannot access disk <drive>

ThumbsPlus could not access the specified disk drive. Be sure the disk is valid, formatted, and inserted.

[5066] Could not locate CorelDRAW preview bitmap

When CorelDRAW! (CDR) files are set for Internal loading (from the File Type Configuration dialog box), ThumbsPlus only loads the preview bitmap from the file. You must save Corel files with previews enabled.

Another option is to set up Corel files for OLE access, which does not use the preview bitmap (but it does require that CorelDRAW be installed on the machine). Note that Corel is a very slow OLE server.

[5067] Internal error: attempt to free IMAGE structure already on free list

This error should not occur -- please report it to Cerious Software if you receive it. Also, you should probably exit and restart ThumbsPlus, as its internal structure lists are no longer usable.

[5071] TIFF Library error

This message is used to report errors from the TIFF library. Additional information will follow with details about the problem.

We currently do not provide a reference for all of the possible TIFF error reports, though this is planned for the future.

[5072] TIFF library warning (continuing)

ThumbsPlus uses this message to report TIFF library warnings. The actual message text depends on the problem encountered.

TIFF file processing continues after the message.

[5073] Error opening Undo file <filename>

ThumbsPlus could not create or re-open the temporary file (for saving a copy of the image before performing the operation).

Be sure that your TEMP environment variable points to a valid, writable disk drive with sufficient free space.

[5074] Error writing Undo file <filename>

ThumbsPlus could not write to the Undo file. Make sure the directory specified in the TEMP environment is valid and on a writable disk drive with enough free space.

Large images take large amounts of disk space for the Undo file. For example, a 1024x768x24-bit image takes about 2.5 Mb of disk space. It can also take a while to write the undo file. The storage is released when the image is closed, so it's not a permanent use.

However, you can disable the Undo capability from the Options - Viewing dialog box.

[5075] Error reading Undo file <filename>

ThumbsPlus could not read from the Undo file. Make sure the directory specified in the TEMP environment is valid and on a writable disk drive with enough free space.

[5076] Insufficient memory to read Undo buffer

ThumbsPlus could not allocate enough memory to retrieve the image from the Undo buffer. See the information about error [\[5001\] Out of Memory](#) for information on memory usage.

[5077] Unable to create palette for gamma test

ThumbsPlus could not create a color palette for determining the proper gamma for your monitor. Be sure you're running a video mode with at least 256 colors, and that there is enough memory and free system resources.

[5079] OLE error attempting to link

ThumbsPlus could not link with the server application to process the file. Ensure that:

- The server application is loaded on the machine.
- It has not been moved to a different directory or disk (unless you also updated the Windows Registration Database).
- It is not already running, processing another OLE request, or busy with some other task.

Sometimes, the server application itself will report an error before ThumbsPlus reports this error. In this case, the error reported by the other application generally describes the problem (an unsupported file, for example).

Known OLE server problems:

Designer 4.0 and 4.1 often fail when attempting an OLE link. This is unrelated to ThumbsPlus -- the same failures occur when linking from other applications. Micrografx is supposedly working on the problem.

Word for Windows and many other applications often have problems linking when a document includes linked or embedded objects of its own.

[5080] '<filename>' is not an Aldus Rev 1 graphic import filter

ThumbsPlus could not locate the proper routines in the specified .DLL or .FLT file to call it as an Aldus filter.

The most reliable way of finding and using external filters is to use the "Hunt for Filters" button in the File Type Configuration dialog box. ThumbsPlus will search any or all disks for Aldus Rev 1 filters. Then, you can associate the appropriate filter with a file type by selecting it from the drop-down list.

[5082] There is not enough memory to count all of the 24-bit colors in this image. Would you like a count of the number of 15-bit colors instead?

ThumbsPlus cannot allocate a buffer large enough to quickly count the actual number of distinct colors in the image (the buffer requires 2Mb, one bit for each possible color). You may count the number of distinct 15-bit colors instead (the buffer only requires 4K).

[5083] Error opening as a CGM file

The CGM processing code could not recognize the innards of the file as a CGM file. Note that ThumbsPlus only supports binary-encoded CGM files.

[5084] CGM library error

This message indicates a CGM library error processing the file. Processing stops when an error occurs.

[5085] You must enter a value in this field

The field in the dialog box requires a value. The field in error will receive the input focus (caret cursor) after you click OK.

[5086] That extension is already defined

This error is reported if you attempt to use the New button from Options - File Types to define a file type that is already set up. Double-click (or click Modify) to change it instead.

[5089] Only one editing session can be active on a 256-color display

Because editing (color adjustment) requires exclusive access to the palette on a 256-color display, you may only open an editing dialog box for a single image at a time.

[5090] Unrecognized raw image grayscale size

ThumbsPlus recognizes raw files by their physical size on disk (based on width x height, as entered in the THUMBS.INI file). The specified file does not match any size listed in the INI file. See the page on the [Raw](#) file type for more information on setting up raw files.

[5091] Error opening as GEM metafile

The GEM processing code could not recognize the file as a GEM metafile.

[5092] Unrecognized or invalid EPS file

ThumbsPlus only accesses EPS files with TIFF or WMF previews. The specified file may be a MAC format file (with a PICT preview), may have an EPSI preview, or may not have a preview at all.

ThumbsPlus only processes the preview image or metafile. No attempt is made to interpret the PostScriptTM text.

[5093] Invalid color depth (*number*) requested

ThumbsPlus can modify files to 1-bit (bi-level), 4-bit (up to 16 colors), 8-bit (up to 256 colors), or Truecolor.

The most likely cause of this message is manually editing the .INI file and specifying an invalid color depth.

[5094] I don't know how to save type '*type*'

ThumbsPlus does not have provision for saving anything but raster or vector files. This error may be reported if you try to save a font file.

[5095] CGM library warning

This error is reported when the CGM library reports an error interpreting a CGM file. It should be followed by more detailed information about the specific problem encountered.

Processing continues after a warning.

[5096] Invalid or unsupported IFF file

ThumbsPlus detected a problem in the header of the (supposed) IFF file which made it impossible to process. If the file is recognized as a proper IFF file by other software, please send a copy to Cerious Software for evaluation.

[5097] Invalid or unsupported GEM image

ThumbsPlus could not process the IMG file as a GEM image. If other software recognizes the file as an IMG file, please send a copy to Cerious Software for evaluation.

[5098] Can't create wallpaper from type <filetype>

ThumbsPlus can only create wallpaper from metafile or raster graphics files. Fonts and movies, for example, cannot be used as wallpaper.

[5099] Unable to add font

ThumbsPlus could not add the font to the Windows environment. There may not be enough memory, or the font file may be invalid. The system may also report an additional error.

[5100] Error removing font

Windows could not remove the selected font; perhaps it is in use or corrupted. Try restarting windows and removing the font again.

[5101] Unable to create font resource (.FOT) file

When installing a font, ThumbsPlus has to create a font resource file for Windows, and it could not. Some possible reasons:

- The font resource already exists because an application removed the font without removing the .FOT file. You can delete the file manually.
- The Windows system directory (usually \WINDOWS\SYSTEM) is shared and not writable.
- The disk containing the Windows system directory is full.
- The font resource already exists because an application removed the font without removing the .FOT file. You can delete the file manually.
- Some other disk error or problem.

[5102] Could not locate font in WIN.INI for removal

When you select to remove a font, ThumbsPlus attempts to locate it in the WIN.INI file and remove its entry, so it won't be loaded again when Windows starts. This message indicates that the font was not there. It's usually safe to ignore this message, but if you get it a lot, it probably means that some application is installing fonts without setting them up to be loaded at Windows startup.

[5103] Could not locate facename in .FOT file

ThumbsPlus attempts to locate the font face name in the font resource file (.FOT). It could not locate the appropriate area in the file. The FOT file may be invalid, or may not be a font resource file.

[5104] Could not open WIN.INI file to update

ThumbsPlus must manually update the WIN.INI file to perform some functions. It may not be able to if WIN.INI is write-protected or on a write-protected disk or network drive.

[5105] Error writing WIN.INI to remove font

ThumbsPlus could not write the WIN.INI file to remove the font entry. However, the original has not been modified (nothing has changed).

[5106] The clipboard does not contain a palette to paste

If the current palette selection in the Color Depth dialog is "Paste from clipboard," there must be a palette (or an image with a palette) on the clipboard to use.

[5107] Error writing file. Check for a full or write-protected disk.

Well, the most likely causes are covered in the message itself. Other possibilities are:

- A corrupted file allocation table on the disk. Use SCANDISK or CHKDSK to validate the structure.
- A bad sector on the disk. Use SCANDISK with surface test to check.
- A network drive is no longer available.

[5108] Can't convert <type> files to <type>

ThumbsPlus cannot convert bitmap files to WMF files, except as bitmaps embedded in a WMF (which is a separate Save As or Batch Edit/Convert selection).

Conversion to vector format requires a tracing program, such as Adobe Streamline or CorelTRACE!

[5109] Skipped: Destination file (<filename>) already exists

Unless you select the **Overwrite files with same name** option in the Image | Batch Process • Output Details dialog box, ThumbsPlus will skip any conversion that would result in an overwritten file.

[5110] Unable to convert <filename> to a format suitable for wallpapering

Windows can only wallpaper with bitmap (.BMP) files. ThumbsPlus converts any other format to the BMP type (a temporary file) before installing as wallpaper. Some file types that ThumbsPlus handles, such as Sounds, do not make sense as wallpaper.

Other types, such as fonts and movies, are wallpapered using the thumbnail.

[5111] Drive <drive> does not have enough available space to write the thumbnail record (in <filename>). There are only <number> bytes free. Free some space by deleting or moving files, or purging the database, then try again.

Pretty much says it all, doesn't it?

[5112] The native application was unable to render the file

ThumbsPlus attempted to have the OLE server application draw the file into memory for viewing or thumbnailing, but the other application failed to do so. You may have received message(s) from the other application detailing the problem.

Please note that this problem is almost always a limitation or problem in the other application, rather than a problem in ThumbsPlus.

[5113] Don't know how to print *<class>* files

ThumbsPlus can print bitmaps (raster images) and metafiles (vector images). Most documents are imported as metafiles.

- Movies
- Sounds
- Other

[5114] Error printing <message>

The message should give more information about the problem, such as:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Print job aborted</i> | The print job was aborted, probably by Print Manager or a network print server. |
| <i>Insufficient disk space</i> | The disk used for temporary files is full. |
| <i>Insufficient memory</i> | There is not enough memory in the system to print the file. See the tips for error message [5001] for ideas on increasing available memory. |

[5115] No print routine defined for type <extension> (<file type>)

The print method is set to "None" for the specified file type. If the print method is set to "internal" instead, but ThumbsPlus doesn't have the capability to print the type, error [\[5113\]](#) is issued instead.

[5116] Unable to create or open temporary file for details

ThumbsPlus writes any file details (TIFF tags, for example) to a temporary file. It was unable to create it, or unable to open it to read the details in. The disk may be full, unwritable, or corrupted.

ThumbsPlus writes this file in the directory specified by the TEMP environment variable.

[5117] Cannot write to temporary details file

ThumbsPlus could not write detail information to the temporary file. See [\[5116\]](#) for more information.

[5118] Error reading temporary details file

ThumbsPlus could not read detail information from the temporary file. See [\[5116\]](#) for more information.

[5119] File details truncated

ThumbsPlus is not able to display the entire detailed information from the file. Either the system is low on memory, or, for Windows 3.1, the list box was full to the maximum capacity allowed.

[5120] File is incomplete (some image data is missing)

The file does not contain all of the image data specified in its header, so some of the picture may not be available. The file may have been damaged on download, or truncated by SCANDISK if cross-linked sectors were found, or written incorrectly.

[5124] No valid PhotoCD resolutions located in file

PhotoCD files may be available at several standard resolutions; ThumbsPlus could find none of these in the .PCD file. It may still load the file, using whatever default resolution it can load as.

[5125] Unable to copy <filename> to the clipboard (no metafile or bitmap contents)

To copy a file to the clipboard, ThumbsPlus must be able to load it as a graphic (metafile or bitmap). Some types that cannot be copied to the clipboard:

- Movies
- Sounds
- Executables
- Other

[5126] System resources are too low to attempt OLE access

To avoid system problems, ThumbsPlus requires a minimum level of available system resources (GDI and USER space) before attempting to start an OLE server.

There must be at least 20% free GDI and 20% free USER space, and the largest available memory block must be at least 4K before ThumbsPlus will attempt OLE access.

[5127] System resource levels are low. You may wish to exit some application(s) or restart Windows.

ThumbsPlus periodically checks system resource levels and will warn you if they become too low to continue processing. It warns you if free GDI or USER space drops below 20%, or if the largest available memory block is less than 4K.

[5128] ThumbsCD is unable to locate the required Registration file. If you've copied the catalog to your hard drive, be sure to copy the THUMBSCD.REG file to the same directory.

ThumbsCD requires the THUMBSCD.REG file be located in the same directory as the THUMBS.TUD file. If you've copied this file from your CD-ROM to the hard disk (to improve performance, or to see the thumbnails without having to insert the CD-ROM), you must copy the THUMBSCD.REG file to the same directory.

[5129] Insufficient space on drive <drive> for sorted thumbnail file (<number> bytes required)

When sorting the thumbnail database, ThumbsPlus complete re-writes the file. If there is not enough space on the disk to encompass the new, sorted database, you'll get this error.

Once the thumbnail file is sorted, the original is removed, freeing up its space; but, during the sort, there must be enough free space for both the original and the sorted database to be on disk simultaneously.

[5130] Unable to create temporary thumbnail file for sorting (*<filename>*)

ThumbsPlus could not create the temporary file for sorting. The name is displayed so you can check for problems on the disk. Note that once the sort is complete, ThumbsPlus will remove the original .TUD file and rename the temporary file to be the new .TUD file.

Check for a valid disk name, that the disk is writable, and that it is free from problems (SCANDISK or CHKDSK).

[5131] Unable to copy font file <filename> to <font-directory> for installation

ThumbsPlus copies any font files to be installed from removable media (diskette or CD-ROM) to the Windows system directory (or to the directory specified in the CopyToDir entry of the [Fonts] section of the THUMBS.INI file). The directory may not be accessible or the disk may be full.

**[5133] Please insert the disk containing <filename> in drive
<drive>**

ThumbsPlus requires the disk that has the specified file name. This message is usually only generated if the THUMBS.TUD file is on removable media and the disk is removed. Also, if the database is on a network drive and the drive becomes unavailable, you may see this message.

[5134] WPG Library error

The WPG library could not process the file. The message should give more detail about the problem.

[5135] WPG Library warning

The WPG library could not completely process the file. Processing does continue after this warning.

Note that ThumbsPlus suppresses multiple identical WPG warnings to avoid needless repetition.

[5136] Video for Windows is not installed

You must install Video for Windows version 1.1d or later to view AVI files from ThumbsPlus.

[5137] Only one animation may be active at a time

ThumbsPlus can only play one animation (AVI or MOV file) at a time. Close the open animation window before attempting to play another, or use Window - Close All function to close all open windows.

[5138] Please enter a number between *<min>* and *<max>*

The current field requires a number between the specified values. When you click OK, ThumbsPlus will position the cursor and set focus to the control with the invalid entry.

[5139] Are you sure you want to remove filter '<name>'?

Just making sure that you really want to delete it...

[5140] Invalid path entered

You have entered an invalid directory path or file name for your operating system.

For DOS, the rules are:

- » Each directory name must be a valid file name.
- » Directory names are separated by backslashes (\).
- » File names are 8 characters with a 3 character extension, separated by a period.
- » There can be only one period.
- » The following are not valid in file names or extensions:
 - control characters
 - space
 - / slash
 - \ backslash
 - : colon
 - ; semi-colon
 - * asterisk
 - [] square brackets
 - ? question mark
 - | vertical bar (pipe)
 - % percent
- » Lower case and upper case letters are considered equivalent.
- » Multinational characters may also be used.

[5141] Unable to open data source

TWAIN could not open the data source. Be sure that a TWAIN module is installed and valid for your scanner or other acquisition device. Also be sure the scanner is on and connected correctly.

[5142] Unable to start data source user interface

ThumbsPlus could not communicate with the selected device's user interface. Be sure that it's not active for some other applications, and be sure it is installed properly.

[5143] Unable to read image from source

The TWAIN data source may have aborted unexpectedly or otherwise failed, or the image may be in an unrecognized format.

**[5144] Unsupported bits-per-pixel from data source.
ThumbsPlus requires 1, 4, 8 or 24 bits per pixel.**

ThumbsPlus cannot currently handle other scanned image formats, such as 2, 4, 16 or 48 bits per pixel. Use the data source user interface to select a bit depth that ThumbsPlus can handle.

[5145] Unable to load palette from data source

The data source failed trying to send the palette (color map) data to ThumbsPlus for an indexed image.

[5146] Unsupported color mode. Please select bi-level, grayscale, RGB, or RGB palette.

ThumbsPlus can only support scanning using these color modes. Here are some alternate names that a data source may use:

- » bi-level: monochrome black & white bitmap
- » grayscale: intensity single channel gray black & white
- » RGB: Truecolor Full color 24 bit
- » RGB palette: indexed mapped 8 bit

[5147] Error attempting to coordinate memory transfer

ThumbsPlus retrieves images from a data source using memory transfers, and was unable to negotiate an acceptable method of retrieving the data from the source.

[5148] Please close current acquisition dialog before selecting a source.

You cannot use the File - TWAIN Select Source when an acquisition screen (File - TWAIN Acquire) is active. Close the scanner user interface window and try again.

[5149] Unable to access Source Manager to select a data source

ThumbsPlus could not access the TWAIN source manager. Make sure that TWAIN is properly installed on your system.

[5150] Internal error

An internal error was detected that indicates either a programming bug or a corrupted executable. Try re-installing ThumbsPlus; if that does not correct the problem, contact Cerious Software.

[5151] Image is too wide to be filtered. The maximum width is approximately 9000 pixels (for grayscale images), or 3000 pixels (for color images).

ThumbsPlus cannot currently filter images larger than this. This restriction will be removed in a future release.

[5152] Only linear filters may be edited

You may adjust the convolution mask only for linear filters. Other types (statistical, noise, and multi-pass) are defined internally.

You may create or modify multi-pass filters by editing the THUMBS.FLT file.

[5153] Unable to allocate enough memory to filter

ThumbsPlus cannot allocate enough memory for the filter buffer. See error [\[5001\]](#) for information on increasing the amount of memory available to ThumbsPlus.

[5155] The mask defined for *<filter>* is all zeros

An all-zero filter mask would produce simply an all-black image.

[5156] <filename> does not have a palette

To load a palette from a file, it should either be a ThumbsPlus .PAL file, or an image containing a color map (palette). Some types that often (but not necessarily always) contain palette are:

.BMP, .GIF, .IFF, .PCX, .IMG, .TIFF

[5158] The width and height must be a value less than *<maxval>*, or a percentage less than *<maxpct>*%.

Enter a non-zero value for the width and height. Use '%' to enter percentages; i.e., 50%.

[5159] Common dialog error: <number>

ThumbsPlus received an unexpected error from a Windows common dialog. The number may be useful for diagnosing the problem by Cerious Software .

[5160] <filename>: JPEG warning: <warning>

The JPEG library reported a warning about the file; however, the file was processed. If there are problems with the appearance of the file, this warning may give more information about why.

[5161] Memory heap corruption: <heap name>

ThumbsPlus's memory heap has been corrupted, either by a bug in the program or a problem with an external library. You may want to exit and restart ThumbsPlus.

[5162] <filename>: file '<filename>' already exists; not overwritten

The udecoded destination file already exists, so ThumbsPlus did not overwrite it. You can modify this behavior using Options - File Loading - UUdecode.

**[5163] <filename>: Unable to create udecode output file
'<filename>'**

ThumbsPlus could not create the output file specified in the Uuencoded file. The file name may be invalid, or you may need to change the output path (from Options - File Loading - UUdecode).

[5164] <filename>: end-of-file and no continuation file found (while decoding to '<filename>')

While uudecoding the file, ThumbsPlus could not find the 'end' record or a continuation file. Continuation files should have the same name as the first file, with the extensions '.002', '.003', etc.

[5165] <filename>: Invalid input line in file (continuing)...

An invalid line was found in the uuencoded file, but was skipped.

[5166] <filename>: No 'end' record found

ThumbsPlus could not locate an 'end' record in the uuencoded file. The file is processed through end-of-file instead.

**[5167] <filename>: Error deleting uudecode temporary file
'<filename>'**

ThumbsPlus could not remove the temporary file used for uudecoding. It may have been removed by another program, or currently open. You can remove the file manually.

**[5168] <filename>: Cannot delete after decoding to
'<filenaeme>'**

ThumbsPlus could not remove the original encoded file after decoding. It may be open by another program. You can remove the file manually.

**[5169] <filename>: <number> warnings encountered during
decode to '<filename>'**

ThumbsPlus encountered several problems decoding the file. These warnings will be listed preceding this message.

[5170] <filename>: Successfully decoded to '<filename>'

The file was successfully decoded and written.

[5171] <filename>: PNG library error: <error message>

The PNG library reported an error processing the file.

[5172] Database error: <error message>

An error occurred accessing the database. Additional information is provided from the database library. You may need to rebuild your database using the Rebuild utility.

[5173] Unable to register window class for toolbar

ThumbsPlus could not create the toolbar. Your system may be low on memory or resources. Restart Windows and try again.

[5174] Unable to copy '<filename>' to '<filename>'

ThumbsPlus could not copy the file. This error should be accompanied by an error message from the system with more information.

[5175] Unable to find any files in your selection to process for contact sheets/catalog.

The current directory or sub-directories do not contain any files that ThumbsPlus could process for the contact sheet or catalog. Make sure that you've selected the correct directory, and that the desired file types are selected (Options - Preferences - File Types).

[5176] <filename>: skipped -- PhotoCD file is encrypted or watermarked for retrieval at <width> x <height>

During batch processing, ThumbsPlus skips PhotoCD files that are encrypted or watermarked. You can process these files singly and enter the appropriate password when loading.

[5177] Unable to print catalog

ThumbsPlus could not print the catalog. This message is accompanied by a system error message describing the problem.

[5178] Error initializing print job on printer '<printer>'

ThumbsPlus could not start the print job. This message should be accompanied by a system message describing the problem in more detail.

[5179] <filename>: Adobe Type Manager has not been installed, or is not active

ThumbsPlus could not communicate with the Adobe Type Manager. Make sure ATM is properly installed and active.

[5180] <filename>: Unable to match font name

After loading the font, ThumbsPlus could not locate the name using ATM. The font may be corrupted or invalid.

[5181] <filename>: Unable to load ATM font

ThumbsPlus could not install the font. The font file may be corrupted or invalid.

[5182] Unable to remove directory '<directory>'

ThumbsPlus could not remove the directory. This message should be accompanied by a system message with more detailed information about the problem.

[5183] The file <filename> is a system, read-only or hidden file; do you really wish to delete this file?

You should verify that the file is not needed before deleting it.

[5184] The directory '<directory>' is not empty. Are you sure you wish to delete this directory and all its files and subdirectories?

Selecting "yes" will cause ThumbsPlus to remove the directory and *all* of the directories and files within it.

[5185] TWAIN: Unable to open data source manager

Ensure that 32-bit TWAIN is installed and properly configured on your system.

[5186] Missing required COLORMAP tag

The TIFF file is set as a color mapped file, but there is no color map tag. The software which created the file did so improperly.

[5187] Unsupported image format

The TIFF file has an unsupported image or color format. See the [TIFF information](#) for known limitations of TIFF file processing in ThumbsPlus.

[5188] Insufficient memory for buffer

ThumbsPlus could not allocate enough memory for the TIFF strip buffer. See error [5001](#) for more information on memory problems.

**[5189] This image has too many colors to save as a GIF file.
Do you want ThumbsPlus to reduce it automatically?**

GIF files can only contain 256 colors, and the current image has more. Select "Yes" for ThumbsPlus to automatically reduce the color depth of the image before saving. ThumbsPlus will use a 256-color optimized palette and Stucki dithering.

[5190] <filename>: Invalid TIFF compression for image; will compress using <method> instead

Some TIFF compressions are valid only for certain color depths; for example, the CCITT Group 3 and Group 4 compression methods are only valid for bi-level (monochrome) images. In batch mode, ThumbsPlus uses another compression method instead (generally LZW).

[5191] <filename>: Unsupported TIFF color mode

ThumbsPlus does not support the color mode of the TIFF file; for example, L*a*b. More information about TIFF support can be found in the [TIFF information](#).

[5192] ThumbsPlus cannot be run from a network after the trial period has expired.

You must purchase a site or concurrent use license to run ThumbsPlus on a network.

**[5193] Warning: the ThumbsPlus trial period has expired.
After a fifteen day grace period, you will not be able to run
from a network.**

You must purchase a site or concurrent use license to run ThumbsPlus on a network.

[5194] No network license installed. Please run ThumbsPlus from a local disk.

Neither the executable (THUMBS.EXE) or the database (THUMBS.TDB) may be located on a network unless you have installed a site or concurrent usage license.

[5195] Note: overwriting file <filename> with <filename>

This message appears in the 'Errors Encountered' area of the progress box when you have selected "Yes to All" and a file is overwritten.

**[5196] Note: file <filename> already exists - skipping
<filename>**

This message appears in the 'Errors Encountered' area of the progress box when you have selected "No to All" and a file already exists.

**[5197] Note: overwriting file <filename> with newer
<filename>**

This message appears in the 'Errors Encountered' area of the when a newer file is overwriting and older file (you selected "Yes to Newer" from the replacement confirmation dialog box).

[5198] Note: <filename> skipped; newer than <filename>

The file was not overwritten because you selected "Yes to Newer" but the destination was newer than the file being moved or copied.

[5199] The credit card number is invalid. Please enter a valid Visa or Mastercard number before printing.

Double-check your card number.

[5200] The credit card expiration date is invalid. Please enter the date in the form MMY; for example, 0797.

Double-check your expiration date.

[5201] Nothing is ordered. Please select a license before printing.

Use the "License" drop-down to select the type of license you want to order.

[5202] <filename>: Unable to load as DXF file

The DXF library was unable to recognize and process the file.

[5203] The disk in drive <drive>:\ has no volume label. Without a volume label, ThumbsPlus cannot generate thumbnails for it. Would you like to give it a label now?

Click Yes to assign a volume label to the drive.

[5204] The disk <drive>:\ has the same volume label (<label>) as <drive>:\. Without a unique label, ThumbsPlus will not be able to generate thumbnails for it. Would you like to relabel <drive>:\ now?

Click Yes to assign a new volume label to the drive.

[5205] <filename>: Error removing ATM font

ThumbsPlus could not remove the ATM font.

Note: ATM fonts (PFB files) are supported only on Windows 95. Be sure that ATM 3.02 is installed and active, and that the font is not currently in use.

[5206] <filename>: Unable to locate associated font metrics (PFM)

Each ATM font is composed of two files: the .PFB file, which contains the actual font outlines, and the .PFM file which contains metric information. Both files must be present, and the .PFM files should be in the "PFM" sub-directory of the directory containing the .PFB files. This is the standard Adobe installation format.

[5207] Unable to execute CSWATM16.EXE to obtain ATM font information

The file CSWATM16.EXE should be in the same directory as the THUMBS.EXE program.

Note: ATM fonts (PFB files) are supported only on Windows 95. Be sure that ATM 3.02 is installed and active, and that the font is not currently in use.

[5208] <filename>: The import filter encountered an exception while processing

Windows detected that the import filter (.FLT) encountered a GPF, IPF or other unrecoverable error while processing. ThumbsPlus trapped the error and can continue processing; however, some resources or memory may have been lost until you exit and restart ThumbsPlus

[5209] Note: file <filename> overwritten with identical file <filename> (which was deleted)

You selected "Yes to same" for confirmation of moving files, and ThumbsPlus lists the files that are moved because they are identical.

[5210] Note: file <filename> is different from <filename> (file not moved)

You selected "Yes to same" for confirmation of moving files, and ThumbsPlus determined that these files were different, so the move did not complete.

[5211] <filename> is a multi-page file containing <count> images. If you save with the same name, the other images will be lost.

Although it can read them, ThumbsPlus does not currently save multi-page files. If you select File - Save while viewing such a file, this dialog box gives you the opportunity to select a different name so the other pages (images) are not lost.

You can also use the Edit - Split Pages menu selection to split a TIFF or DCX file into separate files for each page.

Note: This message is currently only active for .TIF files; DCX files automatically cause the Save As dialog to be generated, since ThumbsPlus cannot save in the DCX format.

[5301] Filter does not recognize file

The Aldus Rev 1 graphic import filter is not able to process the file.

[5302] Picture too big for filter

Some import filters may limit the size of file they can handle, and will report this error if a file is beyond its capacity.

[5303] Invalid bitmap in file

The file contains a raster image that is invalid, or that the filter cannot process.

[5304] Invalid character in data

The filter could not process the file because of an invalid character. The file is either bad or beyond the capability of the filter.

[5305] Invalid token in data stream

The filter could not process the data in the file. The file may be bad or a more recent version than the filter can handle.

[5306] Failed to verify imported story

The filter could not properly handle the data in the file.

[5307] Unknown file type

The filter cannot recognize the file.

[5308] Not a WP file

The filter could not recognize the file as a WordPerfect file. You should use the internal methods of ThumbsPlus for loading WP graphics instead.

[5309] Invalid file data

The data in the file is not compatible with the filter, or otherwise corrupted.

[5310] Filter aborted

The Cancel button was pressed, or an internal error occurred in the filter.

[5311] Insufficient memory

The filter could not allocate enough memory to process the file. See error [\[5001\]](#) for hints on making more memory available.

[5312] Could not render missing system font

Some font referenced in the metafile could not be found in the system.

[5313] Resultant metafile too large

The result of the conversion (a metafile) is too large to hold in memory, or too complex to render. The file cannot be processed by the filter.

[5314] Invalid Lotus .PIC file

Reported by the PIC import filter when the file is not recognizable as a Lotus .PIC file. It could be some other kind of .PIC -- several vendors have chosen that extension for graphics.

[5315] Unable to lock memory handle

This is probably an internal coding error in the filter; or the Windows global memory heap could be corrupted. Restart Windows and try again.

[5341] Unsupported compression mode

The import filter can only process some compression methods.

[5342] Unsupported file version

The file format has been updated, and the filter does not support this version of the file. Try to obtain a more up-to-date filter, or save the file in a different format.

[5343] Unsupported color type

The import filter does not support all color types; this file cannot be processed. You may want to use its native application to convert it to a different file type, or to a color type which the filter can process.

[6001] Your current Windows display is not set for at least 256 colors...

...For the best viewing (especially of images), we highly recommend that you run ThumbsPlus with a 256 color (8-bit), Hicolor (15-16 bit) or Truecolor (32 bit) display driver.

ThumbsPlus will run best on machines with Hicolor or Truecolor displays, and performs well on machines with 256 colors (palette-based). 16-color and monochrome display systems are not recommended unless you'll be working only with low-resolution images.

See the section on [Windows Video Drivers](#) for general information about Windows display drivers.

[6002] This operation will cause the image to be promoted to 24 bit, so that proper color information can be interpolated.

ThumbsPlus can only do some color operations on truecolor (24-bit) or grayscale images. If you plan to use the image on 256-color displays (or if you're running a 256-color display), you may want to reduce the color depth before saving the file.

[6003] This operation will cause the image to be promoted to 8-bit grayscale, so that proper grayscale levels can be interpolated.

ThumbsPlus can only do some grayscale or monochrome image operations on 256-level grayscale images. The current image has fewer than 256 levels, so it must be converted to 256-level (8-bit) grayscale before processing.

[6004] JPEG-compressed TIFF files are not widely supported.

...For compatibility with other applications, you may wish to choose a different compression method.

This is just a warning that the file type you have chosen may not be recognized by other programs. You may want to test other programs before deciding to use this type for many files.

[6005] ZIP-compressed TIFF files are experimental and not widely supported.

...For compatibility with other applications, you may wish to choose a different compression method.

This is just a warning that the file type you have chosen may not be recognized by other programs. You may want to test other programs before deciding to use this type for many files.

[6006] Progressive JPEG files are not supported by many other applications.

This is just a warning that the file type you have chosen may not be recognized by other programs. You may want to test other programs before deciding to use this type for many files.

[6007] Hard drive 'X:' has no volume label...

...ThumbsPlus uses labels to differentiate and locate drives. Would you like to create a label for this drive now?

In order to keep track of drives even when the drive letter changes, ThumbsPlus uses the disk label as its primary means of identification. We recommend that you give each accessible drive a unique, non-blank volume label.

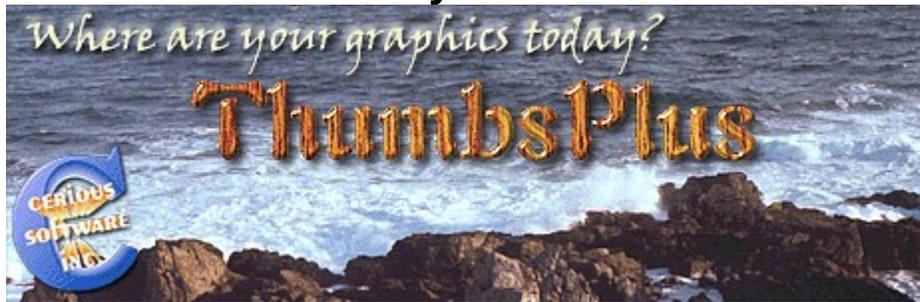
Although ThumbsPlus will usually be able to tell drives apart if you don't give them a label, some functions may appear broken if you do not; notably, **Edit | Find by Query** may show grayed (offline) thumbnails, or 'Thumbnail not available' when it cannot match the thumbnail's label to a disk.

No Help Available for This Error

Unfortunately, the error you have requested help for does not have an entry in this help file. Often newer error messages take some time to be incorporated into the Help file.

Please contact [Cerious Software](#) support if the message was not clear or not useful.

ThumbsPlus Glossary



Copyright © 1993-1999 Cerious Software. All Rights Reserved.

A

[Aspect Ratio](#)
[Autocrop](#)
[.AVI](#)
[.ANI](#)

B

[Bitmap](#)
[Bi-level](#)
[.BMP](#)
[.BMF](#)
Burkes, see [Dither](#)

C

[CD-ROM](#)
[.CDR](#)
[.CEL](#)
[.CGM](#)
[CIE L*a*b](#)
[CMYK](#)
[Color Depth](#)
[Color Quantization](#)
[Compact](#)
Convolution mask, see [Digital Image Filtering](#)
[Crop](#)
[.CUR](#)
[Cursor](#)

D

[Desktop](#)
[.DCX](#)
[.DIB](#)
[Digital Image Filtering](#)
[Dither](#)
DPI, see [Resolution](#)
[Drag and Drop](#)
[.DXF](#)

E

[.EPS](#)
Error diffusion, see [Dither](#)

F

.FIF
Floyd-Steinberg, see Dither
Font

G

Gamma
.GEM
.GIF
Graphic Import Filter
Grayscale

H

Highcolor

I

.ICO
Icon
Identity palette
.IFF
.IMG
Import filter, see Graphic Import Filter
Indexed color
Interpolation

J

.JFI
.JIF
.JPG

K

.KDC
.KIZ

L

.LBM

M

Metafile
Median cut, see Color Quantization
.MF
.MID
.MND
Monochrome
.MOV
.MPG

N

O

OLE
Orphan Thumbnails
Offline Thumbnails

P

Palette
Path
.PCC
.PCD
.PCX
.PFB
Pixel
Profile (.INI file)
.PNG
.PSD
Purge, see Compact

Q

Quantization, see Color Quantization

R

.RAS
Raster, see Bitmap
Rasterize
.RAW
Resolution
RGB, see Truecolor

S

Stucki, see Dither
.ST4, .STX, .ST5, .ST6, .ST7, .ST8

T

Targa
.TGA
Thumbnail
.TIF
Token
Truecolor
TrueType
.TTF

U

.UUE

V

Vector graphic

W

Wallpaper
.WAV
.WMF
.WPG

X

Y

Z

Drag and Drop

Drag-and-drop is the process of moving files by pointing with the mouse, clicking the left mouse button, and "dragging" to the desired location. In ThumbsPlus, you can use this method to move or copy graphics files.

Aspect Ratio

The relation between the height and width of an image. For example, a square has an aspect ratio of 1-to-1 (the height is the same as the width).

Pixel

A pixel is a dot in a raster image, or bitmap. Depending on the color resolution, a pixel takes from 1 to 24 bits to represent in memory and on disk. Therefore, an uncompressed bitmap which is 100 pixels wide by 100 pixels high can require from 10,000 to 240,000 bits (1250 to 30,000 bytes).

Metafile

A metafile is a stored sequence of drawing commands which the computer can repeat to generate an image. Like vector graphics, metafiles can contain simple drawing commands (such as *line*, *rectangle*, *circle*, *arc*, *polygon*); they may also contain commands to set colors, fill areas, display text. Unlike vector graphics, metafiles can include bitmaps. Thus, metafiles are much more flexible than bitmaps, but they are more difficult for programmers to support and usually slower to display.

Grayscale

A grayscale image contains various levels of gray. At its simplest form (two levels of gray -- black and white), this is a bi-level image. Usually, grayscale images contain from 4 to 256 levels of gray, though some file formats (notably TIFF) can store as many as 65,536 levels of gray per pixel.

Monochrome

This term is sometimes used to refer to a bi-level graphic; other times it refers to a single-channel (grayscale) image. In ThumbsPlus, it is used as a synonym for bi-level.

Bi-level

Of two intensities (generally black and white). Bi-level graphics are sometimes referred to as monochrome or black and white, but either of these terms can be misleading, as each sometimes refers to single-channel color, which can be grayscale. Bi-level is a much less ambiguous description of a one-bit-per-pixel bitmap.

Bitmap

A bitmap (also known as *raster graphic*) is a graphics image composed of small dots (pixels). These dots can be simple on-or-off bits (a bi-level bitmap), or represent colors. Windows supports four levels of raster images: bi-level (1 bit per pixel), 16-color (4 bits per pixel), 256-color (8 bits per color), or 16 million color (24 bits per pixel, also known as truecolor). Raster graphics do not generally scale to larger sizes very well; the dots become squares or rectangles and the image appears grainy. Also, raster images use lots of disk space and memory. However, they generally display faster than metafile or vector graphics and can show much more true-to-life detail than vector graphics. Scanned images, such as CompuServe GIF files, are raster images.

Autocrop

A method to automatically remove same-colored borders from an image. In ThumbsPlus, this may be accomplished using the Image-|-Autocrop menu option, or during batch processing as a batch step.

Color Depth

For images, Color Depth refers to the amount of information required to specify the color or level of a pixel. Here are some common depths (in bits), and corresponding common names for them:

| | | |
|--------|----------------------|-------------------|
| 1-bit | <u>Bi-level</u> | <u>Monochrome</u> |
| 4-bit | <u>Indexed color</u> | <u>Grayscale</u> |
| 8-bit | <u>Indexed color</u> | <u>Grayscale</u> |
| 24-bit | <u>Truecolor</u> | <u>RGB</u> |
| 32-bit | <u>CMYK</u> | RGBA |
| 48-bit | <u>Truecolor</u> | <u>RGB</u> |

Crop

Cropping an image involves selecting an area and removing the rest. ThumbsPlus can crop manually (where you select the crop area) from the [View Window](#); ThumbsPlus can also autocrop, removing unnecessary space from around an image. You can control when ThumbsPlus does this automatic cropping from the [General Options](#) dialog box.

Color Quantization

Color quantization is the process of finding the best set of colors (palette) for representing an image. Two methods are provided in ThumbsPlus - *median cut*, which does a very good job for real-world (scanned or photographed images), and *popularity*, which does well for drawn images.

The popularity method simply picks the n colors used the most in the image; this tends to leave out colors for highlights in photographs, which are important even though not the most popular.

The median cut method assigns all available colors to boxes, then splits the boxes to determine a representative set of colors. There are three median cut options in ThumbsPlus: 5-bit, 6-bit and 8-bit. The more bits available for each color component, the more memory and time required to quantize, and the better color matches that are obtained.

Gamma

Generally, gamma correction is a process to make pictures appear more accurately on a specific monitor. Differences in color value do not exactly map to changes in brightness on the screen; the gamma value defines a curve which specifies the way a monitor displays specific color values. The Monitor Gamma dialog box helps you find the appropriate gamma value for your monitor.

The other piece of the equation is figuring out the corrected gamma value to which an individual picture was adjusted. The CompuServe GIF definition specifies that GIFs should be adjusted for a gamma value of 2.0 -- you can set the assumed gamma for any picture, or set the default for any file type.

Generally, if pictures appear dark and have little detail in the shadow regions, they're probably linear (gamma = 1.0). Try setting your monitor gamma to an appropriate value, and the assumed gamma to 1.0.

Note: If either the assumed gamma or the monitor gamma is zero, ThumbsPlus will not gamma correct the image for display.

Desktop

The window that acts as the background for all windows in Windows 3.1. Other windowing systems generally call this the root window. Icons appear at the bottom of the desktop window.

Wallpaper appears on the desktop.

Palette

A color palette is much like an artist's palette -- it's the selected color values that are used to represent an image. 24-bit (truecolor) images don't have a palette; each pixel includes the color information in it. When reducing a 24-bit image to an 8-bit or 4-bit image, you'll need to select an appropriate color palette, or have ThumbsPlus compute an optimized palette for you, using color quantization.

A palette stored with an indexed color image is also known as a *color map*.

Wallpaper

A Windows bitmap displayed in the background (the desktop). From ThumbsPlus, this image may be tiled (repeated to fill the screen) or centered.

Graphic Import Filter

A program or library (DLL) which can convert graphics from one format to another. Microsoft provides several filters with Word for Windows and other products. ThumbsPlus can sometimes use these filters to import graphics files, though because they are not written or supplied by Cerious Software, they cannot be guaranteed to work.

Token

A sequence of letters or symbols which represent something else. For example, '%F' is a token which represents a file name in the editor command string invoked by ThumbsPlus.

Indexed color

Indexed color images contain several colors or levels of gray and a palette (or color map) which specifies the color of each given level. Most indexed color images are 4 or 8 bits per pixel (16 or 256 colors).

CMYK

This color specification derives from the names of the colors of inks combined for printing in color: **Cyan, Magenta, Yellow, and black**

The more common method of specifying color for display is RGB (red, green, blue).

Truecolor (RGB)

A truecolor image is most often represented by a full color value for each pixel of the image. In most cases, 8 bits (256 levels) each of red, green and blue (RGB). Other schemes may represent colors using other methods, such as HSI, HSL, YUV, YCbCr, L*a*b, or CMYK. Because RGB is the prevalent method for representing images for display, it is used internally by ThumbsPlus.

Some file formats may allow more bits per pixel (12 or 16), but the difference in image quality is usually slight. The chief advantage of a wider range of pixel values is less information loss during image processing.

Dither

Dithering is a process which allows many colors to be represented by a few. For example, the standard Windows VGA driver only has 16 colors, and combines these in simple patterns (*ordered dither*) to represent many more. An ordered dither is acceptable when viewed from a distance, but often causes images to appear grainy and cluttered. Better dithering methods, called *error diffusion*, provide a better appearance, especially for real-world images. One key to a successful dither is providing enough and appropriate colors to work with (palette selection or color quantization).

ThumbsPlus provides several error diffusion dithers for use when reducing the number of colors in an image: Floyd-Steinberg, Burkes and Stucki; and a single ordered dither (ThumbsPlus Quick), which is used to quickly dither truecolor (24-bit) images for an 8-bit (indexed color) display.

Profile (.INI file)

Lists configuration options and selections for a program. The Windows profile is called WIN.INI; the general profile for ThumbsPlus is THUMBS.INI. Profile files are generally stored in the Windows directory to be unique for each user in a network environment. Also, ThumbsPlus stores database-specific options in a THUMBS.TUO file, in the same directory as the database. For more information on the THUMBS.INI file and THUMBS.TUO files, see [INI & TUO File Settings](#).

Identity palette

An identity palette is a 256-color palette that includes the 20 reserved Windows colors in the first 10 and last 10 positions in the palette. Files created with such palettes may be somewhat quicker to display in 256-color display mode. Also, some graphics applications require files with identity palettes. You can make any palette with 17 or more colors (and 236 or fewer) into an identity palette by selecting the option in the Color Depth dialog box.

OLE (Object Linking and Embedding)

Object linking and embedding is a method used in Microsoft Windows to connect documents of one type to another. For example, a Paintbrush picture (BMP) may be embedded in a Word document, or a Corel drawing may be linked into a Write file. ThumbsPlus can sometimes use OLE to create thumbnails of file types which aren't directly supported; see the File Type Configuration dialog box for more information.

Digital Image Filtering

Digital image filtering performs processing on an image by combining or comparing individual pixels with their neighbors. Many interesting and useful effects can be obtained, such as sharpening, blurring, edge detection and embossing. Many such filters are available in ThumbsPlus from the Image - Filter - Select Filter menu selection.

Linear filters -- those with a fixed array (or *convolution mask*) defining how to combine a pixel with its neighbors to compute the result -- may be defined in ThumbsPlus using the Image - Filter - New Filter menu selection.

Path

The DOS Environment variable which specifies where DOS and Windows look for executable files when no explicit drive or directory information is given. It is usually set in the **AUTOEXEC.BAT** file, which runs when DOS starts up. Also, a directory specification may be referred to as a path.

CD-ROM

A CD (compact disk) used to store data. ROM stands for "Read-Only Memory." You cannot write to a CD-ROM disk, but they are quite useful for distribution of large amounts of data, and much more reliable than floppy disks.

Compact

To eliminate unneeded, unused or deleted space. You can compact a ThumbsPlus database (local Microsoft Access databases only) by selecting File | Database | Compact from the main ThumbsPlus menu. This will release all disk space occupied by deleted or moved thumbnails so it can be used for other files.

Icon

An icon is a small representation of something. Icons in the Windows environment are not usually worshiped; but judging by the size of some people's icon libraries, they're at least *admired*.

Resolution

The resolution of an image describes the detail at which it was obtained, or at which it is designed to be printed. For example, a 300 dpi image was scanned at or designed to be printed at 300 dots per inch. (So, a 300 x 300 pixel image at 300 dpi should print as 1 inch by 1 inch).

Except in the U.S., resolution is usually referred to as dots per centimeter (dpc) or pixels per meter (ppm).

Note that changing the resolution of a bitmap does not change its information content -- resolution is really a hint to an application program to suggest a suitable size for printing. Most applications scale for the output device to present the image at or close to its original size.

Most applications also allow you to scale an image to a desired size. Also, many images do not contain resolution information.

TrueType

A TrueType font is a font developed using a particular font technology which describes each character as a sequence of closed b-spline curves. There are also provisions for hinting, which provides better-looking characters at small point sizes.

Font

A font is a particular type style. For example, Arial is the font in which this help file is rendered. ThumbsPlus can create thumbnails of and view character sets of TrueType fonts.

Highcolor

This term usually refers to display hardware that is capable of reasonably good color depth, but not as realistic as Truecolor (24-bit).

Most high-color displays are 15-bit (32,768 colors -- 5 bits each for red, green and blue) or 16-bit (65,536 colors -- 5 bits each for red and blue; 6 bits for green because the eye is more sensitive to green).

Although high-color displays save some video memory, they generally run slightly slower than truecolor displays because of the translation requirement (Windows runs in truecolor mode, but the display driver must translate the 8-bits-per-pixel RGB pixels to the high-color representation).

Interpolation

Interpolation is a process of computing intervening values from given values (generally by averaging). For example, when ThumbsPlus changes the size of a bitmap, it can interpolate and compute the extra pixels as weighted averages (based on closeness) of neighboring pixels.

Rasterize

Rasterizing (or rasterization) is the process of drawing a metafile or vector graphic to a bitmap. This creates a fixed-size raster graphic from the metafile or vector graphic.

Thumbnail

A small representation of an image, used as an aid in indexing or cataloging graphics images.

ThumbsPlus is particularly adept at creating useful thumbnails for bitmaps , fonts and metafiles.

Vector graphic

Vector graphics are graphic objects composed of the definition of drawn shapes and lines -- rectangles, arcs, ellipses, curves, etc. Metafiles are similar, but more robust; they may also contain text and bitmap (raster) elements.

Because they are descriptions of shapes rather than a table of individual dots (pixels), vector graphics may be scaled more readily and more accurately than raster graphics.

CIE L*a*b

The L*a*b colorspace was designed by CIE to provide a device-independent way to specify colors. Photoshop PSD files can be saved in L*a*b format, as can TIFF files.

ThumbsPlus converts the colors to RGB based on default values for monitor settings.

Additional Information

Hints and Tips

Windows Display Drivers

.INI and .TWO File Settings

DDE Commands

Hints and Tips

Explorer Drag & Drop. ThumbsPlus fully supports drag-and-drop client from File Manager. Simply drag file names from File Manager to the ThumbsPlus window (or icon). ThumbsPlus will open a view window for each file (up to the maximum number of view windows specified in the Viewing Options). You can also drag files *from* ThumbsPlus to other applications.

View Window Shortcuts. Double-clicking with the left mouse button in a view window will change it to full screen mode. Double-clicking with the right mouse button in a view window will close the window.

Metafile Viewing. If you're displaying true-color (24-bits) or standard VGA, turn on "Dither Metafiles" from the Viewing Options dialog box. In the case of true-color, Windows never dithers; in the case of standard VGA, the special code to create solid colors for the dithered colors cannot work.

Background Colors. For full-screen displays of 256-color images on a palette-based (256-color) display, select either black or white as the background color from the Viewer Options or the Slide Show Options dialog box, as ThumbsPlus steals the other system colors to more accurately display the image.

Internal Drag & Drop. Although ThumbsPlus has only a single window, you can drag files to directories not visible on the directory list by scrolling it **after** selecting the files you want to move or copy.

Windows Display Drivers

ThumbsPlus works best with highcolor (15 or 16 bit) and truecolor (24 bit) color, but also works well in 256-color (8 bit) modes. You should select an appropriate driver for your display adapter using the Control Panel.

[Click here](#) to set up your display drivers using the Control Panel.

Selecting a Driver

Several different color depths and screen resolutions may be available; here is some information on the possible choices:

Four different color depths are generally considered "Super VGA;" these are:

256-color (8 bits required per pixel)

This provides the minimum number of colors to display a single color graphic; multiple graphics must usually share some colors, so quality is sacrificed on all but the "top most" window. 24-bit graphics must be pre-processed before display to achieve reasonable color; ThumbsPlus uses a fast "quick-dither" to the thumbnail palette. This is indicated by a [Q8] appended to the file name in the view window title bar.

32768-color (16 bits required per pixel)

This mode divides the 16 bits into 5 red, 5 green and 5 blue pixels. One pixel is not used. This provides much better viewing capability than the 256-color mode, but requires more video memory. You can simultaneously view multiple 256-color graphic files. Truecolor (24-bit) files will suffer some loss in quality (because nine bits of each pixel are ignored), and may be somewhat slower to display because the display driver has to "map" the colors.

65536-color (16 bits required per pixel)

This mode provides similar capability to the 32768-color mode, with (very) slightly better results. The extra (16th) bit is usually used for green.

16-million color (24 bits required per pixel)

Eight bits are used for each color (red, green, blue). This provides true color viewing -- no color information is lost from 24-bit images, and as many as desired may be viewed simultaneously. This is the most accurate color mode, but generally slower than 256-color mode.

Your video card may be capable of several different color depths and several different resolutions. Here is a table showing the minimum amount of video memory required for most popular color resolutions for each color depth, rounded up to 512Kb (Kilobytes) increments. Note that video memory is separate from system memory -- it's on the video card itself, and not usable for programs or data.

| | 256 (8-bit) | 32768/65536 (Hicolor) | 16.7 Million (Truecolor) |
|-----------|--------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 640x480 | 512Kb | 1Mb | 1.5Mb |
| 800x600 | 512Kb | 1Mb | 2Mb |
| 1024x768 | 1Mb | 2Mb | 2.5Mb |
| 1280x1024 | 1.5Mb | 3Mb | 4Mb |
| 1600x1200 | 2Mb | 4Mb | 6Mb |

Video cards with less than 512K of memory are not capable of running Windows with more than 16 colors.

Your monitor must also be capable of displaying the required vertical and horizontal resolution.

Using higher color depths also requires more system memory, as bitmaps are often stored in system memory at the color depth (bits per pixel) required for the current display.

.INI and .TDO File Settings

The following tables list the global and database-specific parameters, and indicate the menu or dialog box from which the parameter can be changed:

Global Parameters (THUMBS.INI)

| Section | Parameter | Menu/Dialog box | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Registration] | UserName | File>Register | Your user name; entered when you register ThumbsPlus |
| | UserCode | | Your user code; assigned when you register ThumbsPlus. |
| [Startup] | WindowLeft, WindowTop, WindowWidth, WindowHeight | Options >Save for Startup >Window Position | These parameters store the initial position and size of the ThumbsPlus main window for startup. |
| | ThumbnailFile | Options >Save for Startup >Initial Database | Path and file specification of the initial database for ThumbsPlus to load when starting. This may be overridden by specifying a database on the Command Line for the ThumbsPlus icon. |
| | No3dControls | (none) | When non-zero, disables 3-D controls and dialog box appearance. |
| [Confirmations] | FileDeletions | Options>Confirmations | When non-zero, requests you to confirm deletion of any file. |
| | FileCopies | | Requests for confirmation for copying files. |
| | FileMoves | | Requests for confirmation for moving files. |
| | Directory... | | (Not yet implemented) |
| | CloseModified Window | | Requests confirmation when closing a view window that has changed (been edited). |
| | CloseApplication | | Asks "Are you sure you wish to exit ThumbsPlus" when you close the main window. |
| | FileOverwrite | | Requests confirmation before overwriting a file with the same name (copy or move). |
| [KnownFilters] | | Options >File Types >Configure >Hunt for Filters | This sections contains a list of the graphic import filters which have been located using the Filter Hunt dialog box. |
| [JpegLoading] | QuantizeColors | Options>Jpeg Loading | Selects whether the JPEG library reduces the color depth during the load of an image. |
| | TwoPassQuant | | When quantizing colors, selects whether a two-pass quantization is selected. |
| | Grayscale | | Discards color information and loads JPEG images in grayscale. |
| | Dither | | Selects whether dithering is performed when reducing the color of a JPEG image on load. |
| | QuantColors | | The number of colors to reduce to, when QuantizeColors=1. |
| [Batch] | Format | File >Batch Edit/Convert | File format (i.e., BMP) in which to store batch converted files. |
| | AutoCrop | | Autocrop images during the batch conversion. |
| | Resize | | Rotate or resize during the batch conversion. |
| | ColorAdjust | | Images are color adjusted during the batch conversion. |

| | | | |
|---------------|------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| | Depth | | Specifies whether the color depth is adjusted. |
| | Overwrite | | Overwrite files with the same name. |
| | AltExtension | | Specifies an alternate file extension for output files. |
| | OutputPath | | Specifies the directory where converted files are placed. |
| [AutoPaste] | Prefix | Edit>Auto Clip Save | Indicates the prefix for file names that are saved. |
| | Sequence | | Next sequence number to use for Auto Clipboard Save. |
| | Format | | File format for files saved from Auto Clipboard Save. |
| | ConvertMetafiles | | Specifies whether metafiles are converted to bitmaps. |
| | OutputPath | | Location to store Auto Clipboard Saved files. |
| [Directories] | SaveAs | View>File>Save As | Destination directory for Save As... dialog box. |
| | Copy Files | File>Copy | Destination directory for copying files. |
| | Move Files | File>Move | Destination directory for moving files |

Local (Database Specific) Parameters (THUMBS.TDO)

| Section | Parameter | Menu/Dialog box | Description |
|----------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Startup] | InitialDirectory | Options>Save Startup Directory | Initial open directory in the directory list. |
| [FileTypes] | SelectedTypes | Options>File Types | List of file types which are selected in the File Types dialog box. |
| [Options] | AutoCropClipboard | Options>General | Set to one (1) to automatically crop images when copied to the clipboard. |
| | AutoCropThumbnail | | Set to automatically crop images when making thumbnails |
| | AutoCropView | | Set to automatically crop images when viewing. |
| | MinimizeOnCopy | | Set to automatically minimize the ThumbsPlus window whenever an image is copied to the clipboard. |
| | MinimizeOnView | | Set to automatically minimize ThumbsPlus whenever an image is viewed. |
| | MinimizeOnEdit | | Set to minimize ThumbsPlus whenever an image is passed to an external editor. |
| | AutoRemoveOrphans | | Set to automatically remove orphans when changing to a new directory. |
| | DefaultAction | | Specifies the default action to perform when double-clicking an image. |
| | Font | | The parameters for the font used for the file and directory lists. (size; weight; italic; typeface; style) |
| [FileList] | Order | Options>File List | Specifies the order in which files are listed. |
| | ShowFlags | | Coded value for what to show for each file. |
| | UseMask | | Whether or not to use a file mask rather than the list of selected types from the Options>File Types dialog box. |

| | | | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| | Mask | | The file name mask to use for the file list. |
| | ThumbnailSize | | The size of thumbnails, in percent (100, 150, 200). |
| | ShowFontNames | | Whether to show font names rather than the file names for TrueType fonts. |
| [Menu] | IndicateExpandable Branches | Tree>Indicate Expandable | Show expandable (or collapsible) directories with a "+" (or "-"). |
| | IndicateBranchesWith Thumbnails | Tree>Indicate Thumbnails | Show directory branches with thumbnails by color-coding. |
| | ShowThumbnail BranchesOnly | Tree>Show Thumb Dirs Only | Only show directory branches with thumbnails. |
| | ShowOfflineVolumes | Tree>Show Offline Volumes | Include off-line (i.e., diskette and CDROM) volumes in the directory list. |
| | StatusLine | Options>Status Line | Hide (0) or display (1) the status line. |
| | Toolbar | Options>Toolbar | Hide (0) or display (1) the toolbar. |
| | DirectoryListWidth | (none) | Specifies the last set directory list width (using the vertical spacer between the directory and file lists). |
| [Catalog] | Font | File>Print Catalog | Parameters of the font for catalog printing. (size; weight; italic; typeface; style) |
| | Margins | File>Print Catalog | Margins for the catalog pages (left, top, right, bottom) |
| | PrintFileNames | | Print file names below thumbnails in catalog (0,1). |
| | CatalogTitle | | Title to print at top of catalog. |
| | LineSpacing | | Spacing between lines |
| | ThumbnailSize | | Scaled size of thumbnails (100-1000 percent) |
| | Columns | | Number of columns of thumbnails |
| [PageSetup] | LeftMargin, RightMargin, TopMargin, BottomMargin | File>Print Setup >Page Setup | Margins for image printing (in units defined from International Control Panel settings). |
| | StretchToFit | | Stretch images to fit page (within margins). |
| | MaintainAspectRatio | | Maintain aspect ratio when stretching images. |
| | DrawBorder | | Draw a border around the image. |
| [SlideShow] | BackgroundColor | File>Slide Show | Color index for background color for slide show. |
| | DelaySeconds | | Number of seconds to delay between "slides." |
| | ManualControl | | Set to advance slides with left mouse or keystroke. |
| | StretchToScreen | | Stretch images to fit screen. |
| | MaintainAspectRatio | | Maintain height : width aspect ratio when stretching. |
| | HideCursor | | Hide the mouse cursor |
| | ConvertMetafilesTo Bitmaps | | Convert metafiles (vector graphics) to bitmaps before displaying. |
| | SkipSmallFiles | | Skip any files smaller than the specified size. |
| | SmallFileWidth, SmallFileHeight | | Minimum size of files to display in slide show |
| | RandomOrder | | Set to process files in random order (shuffled). |

| | | | |
|------------|----------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| [Viewer] | StretchImageToFit | File>View | Stretch images to fit window when window is resized. |
| | FitPageWidth | | Stretch image to fit the width of the window (vertical scroll only). |
| | MaintainAspectRatio | | Maintain the proper aspect ratio when stretching images or metafiles. |
| | DitherMetafiles | | Use quick (unoptimized) display for metafiles. |
| | InitialSize | | Coded value for the initial window size. |
| | BackgroundColorIndex | | Color index of background color. |
| | MaxViewWindows | | Maximum number of view windows that may be simultaneously opened (2-40). |
| | AutoDisplayComments | | Automatically bring up a comment display window when viewing any image that has internal comments. |
| [Comments] | Font | View>View >Comments | Font parameters for displaying comments (size; weight; italic; typeface; style) |

DDE Commands

ThumbsPlus will respond to the following DDE commands, each of which is covered in detail more detail:

| | |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>Close</u> | Close a view window |
| <u>CopyClipboard</u> | Copy an image or metafile to the clipboard |
| <u>Exit</u> | Exit the program |
| <u>Find</u> | Find files by assigned keyword |
| <u>Keyword</u> | Assign/remove keywords from files |
| <u>LocateFile</u> | Locate and select a file or set of files (by mask) |
| <u>MakeThumb</u> | Make a thumbnail for a file or for currently selected files |
| <u>Open</u> | Open a file and show it in a view window |
| <u>OpenDB</u> | Open a specific ThumbsPlus database |
| <u>OpenDir</u> | Position the directory list in a specific directory |
| <u>Print</u> | Print a file |
| <u>RefreshTree</u> | Re-reads the directory tree |
| <u>Remove</u> | Remove thumbnail from selected files |
| <u>RemoveTree</u> | Remove thumbnails from a directory tree |
| <u>ScanTree</u> | Scan a directory tree and create thumbnails |
| <u>SlideShow</u> | Start a slide show |
| <u>UpdateAll</u> | Update all thumbnails in a specific directory or the current directory |

Note: Many commands accept a file or directory name as a parameter. You may enclose the name in quotes if you wish, but this is not required. When the filename parameter is optional for a command, it is shown in *blue*. You should always use the complete path to the file.

If you use a UNC name (i.e., \\PHILLIP\C\TEMP) for **OpenDir** or **LocateFile**, ThumbsPlus will automatically map a drive letter for you.

CopyClipboard* *DDE Command

Syntax: **CopyClipboard(filename)**

Abbreviation: **B(filename)**

Copies the currently-selected file or a specific file to the clipboard. If a file is specified, the folder tree and thumbnail view are positioned, and the file becomes selected.

Close (DDE Command)

Syntax: `Close(filename)`

Abbreviation: `C(filename)`

This function closes any view window for the file specified.

Exit (DDE Command)

Syntax: `Exit()`

Abbreviation: `X()`

This function closes ThumbsPlus.

Keyword (DDE Command)

Syntax: **Keyword**(*keyword-list|filename*)

Abbreviation: **K**(*keyword-list|filename*)

This command assigns keywords to or removes keywords from a file.

The keyword list is separated by semicolons; each keyword may be preceded by a '-' or '+' to indicate that the keyword should be removed or added. The default is to add.

Examples:

```
Keyword("+large;+dog;+animal;-cat|c:\images\animals\dog.jpg")
```

Find (DDE Command)

Syntax: **Find**(*keyword-list*)

Abbreviation: **F**(*keyword-list*)

Finds files associated with particular keywords. The *keyword-list* is formatted as follows:

[how]keyword1;keyword2;...

'How' is a single character to indicate whether all ('&'), any ('|'), or most ('*') keywords must match. For example:

```
Find("&raster;.jpg>truecolor")
```

```
Find("*raster>truecolor;palette")
```

LocateFile (DDE Command)

Syntax: `LocateFile(filename)`

Abbreviation: `L(filename)`

This function locates a file. The directory list is positioned at the file's directory, and the file itself is selected. You can use a file mask to specify a set of files to select; for example:

```
LocateFile(C:\Temp\*.*)
```

MakeThumb (DDE Command)

Syntax: **MakeThumb** (*filename*)

Abbreviation: **M** (*filename*)

This function creates thumbnails for a specific file or a set of files. The *filename* parameter is optional; if not specified, thumbnails are made for any currently selected files. Like LocateFile, this command will accept a mask for the file name. The directory list will be repositioned if the file is in a different directory from the current one.

Open (DDE Command)

Syntax: Open (*filename*)

Alternate: FileOpen (*filename*)

Abbreviation: O (*filename*)

This command opens a specific file in a view window. The current directory position and file selections are *not* modified by this command, and this command does not accept a file mask.

OpenDB (DDE Command)

Syntax: `OpenDB (filename)`

Abbreviation: `DB (filename)`

This command closes the currently-open ThumbsPlus database and opens another.

OpenDir (DDE Command)

Syntax: `OpenDir (path)`

Abbreviation: `D (path)`

This command positions the ThumbsPlus directory list in a specific directory.

Print (DDE Command)

Syntax: `Print(filename)`

Abbreviation: `P(filename)`

This command prints a specific file. The current directory position and file selections are *not* modified by this command, and it does not accept a file mask.

RefreshTree (DDE Command)

Syntax: `RefreshTree ()`

Abbreviation: `T ()`

This command causes ThumbsPlus to re-read the directory tree, allowing updates from other programs to be visible. It's also useful as a DDE command to initialize the tree when ThumbsPlus is started minimized (ThumbsPlus does not read the tree by default until the main window is visible -- this improves performance when the "simple" DDE commands are used, such as Open and Print).

RemoveThumb (DDE Command)

Syntax: `RemoveThumb (filename)`

Abbreviation: `R (filename)`

Removes the thumbnail from the currently selected file, or from a specific file. This also removes any associated keywords.

RemoveTree (DDE Command)

Syntax: `RemoveTree (path)`

Abbreviation: `V (path)`

Removes thumbnails from the current tree, or from a specific path.

ScanTree (DDE Command)

Syntax: `ScanTree (path)`

Abbreviation: `S (path)`

This operation scans the current or a specific directory tree, creating thumbnails.

SlideShow (DDE Command)

Syntax: `SlideShow(path)`

Abbreviation: `W(path)`

This function runs a slide show from the current directory (if no path is specified), or in a specified directory. If a directory is specified, the directory list is repositioned in that directory.

UpdateAll (DDE Command)

Syntax: `UpdateAll (path)`

Abbreviation: `U (path)`

This function updates all thumbnails in the current directory (if no path is specified), or in a specified directory. If a directory is specified, the directory list is repositioned in that directory.

Keyboard - Main Window

TAB - Switch between the [folder tree](#), [thumbnail view](#) and [tasks window](#).

You may press the first letter of a folder or file name to jump to the first name in the folder tree or thumbnail view (beyond the current position) with that name. In the folder tree, continue pressing the same letter to jump to other folders beginning with that letter. In the thumbnail view, continue typing additional characters to narrow down the search to a file name.

See also: [Selecting Files](#) for more information on the keyboard interface for selecting files.

Menu accelerator keystrokes:

| | |
|---------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ctrl+Shift+C | Edit Auto Clip Save |
| Ctrl+Shift+A | Edit Clear All |
| Ctrl+C | Edit Copy |
| Ctrl+V | Edit Paste |
| Ctrl+A | Edit Select All |
| Ctrl+Shift+M | Edit Select Mask |
| Ctrl+Shift+V | Edit Invert Selection |
| Ctrl+Shift+X | Thumbnail Export... |
| Ctrl+Shift+T | Image Common Palette |
| Ctrl+F2 | File Copy |
| Ctrl+Shift+F2 | Tree Create Folder |
| Del | File Delete |
| Alt+Del | Tree Delete Folder |
| Shift+F6 | File Install Font |
| Ctrl+L | File Label Disk |
| Shift+F2 | File Move |
| Ctrl+N | File New Database |
| Ctrl+O | File Open Database |
| Shift+F9 | File Print Catalog |
| Ctrl+F6 | File Remove Fonts |
| F2 | File Rename |
| F1 | Help Contents |
| Ctrl+F1 | Help Search for Help on |
| Ctrl+P | Options Preferences |
| Ctrl+G | Options File Loading |
| Ctrl+Y | Options Font |
| Ctrl+B | Options Customize |
| Ctrl+T | File Database Statistics |
| Ctrl+Shift+S | Options Which Files All Files/Selected Types |
| Ctrl+Shift+H | Options Which Files Hidden |
| Ctrl+Shift+R | Options Which Files Child Folders |
| Ctrl+Enter | Image Batch Process... |
| Ctrl+K | Image Assign Keyword |

| | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Ctrl+Shift+F | Edit Find Similar Images |
| Ctrl+F | Edit Find by Query |
| Ctrl+E | Thumbnail Annotate |
| F7 | Image Center Wallpaper |
| Shift+Enter | Image Edit |
| Ctrl+F9 | File Page Setup |
| F9 | File Print |
| F6, Alt+Enter | File Properties |
| Ctrl+F7 | Image Wallpaper Remove |
| Ctrl+Shift+F7 | Image Wallpaper Stretched |
| F8 | Image Slide Show |
| Shift+F7 | Image Wallpaper Tiled |
| Ctrl+W | Image TWAIN Acquire... |
| Shift+Ctrl+W | Image TWAIN Multiple Acquire... |
| Shift+Alt+W | Image TWAIN Select Source... |
| Enter | Image View |
| Shift+Ctrl+F9 | Image Contact Sheets... |
| F3 | Thumbnail Make |
| F5 | Window Refresh Thumbnail View |
| Shift+Del | Thumbnail Remove |
| Ctrl+Del | Thumbnail Remove Orphans |
| Shift+Ctrl+Del | Thumbnail Remove Tree |
| Ctrl+F2 | Thumbnail Scan Drive |
| Ctrl+Shift+F3 | Thumbnail Scan Tree |
| Shift+Alt+F3 | Thumbnail Scan Folder |
| Ctrl+Shift+F8 | Image Web Page Wizard... |
| - | Tree Collapse |
| Ctrl+- | Tree Collapse all |
| / | Tree Collapse to Path |
| * | Tree Expand Branch |
| + | Tree Expand One Level |
| Shift+Ctrl+I | Tree Indicate Thumbnails |
| Ctrl+F5 | Tree Refresh Tree |
| Shift+Ctrl+Z | Tree Show Zip Files as Dirs (R) |
| Shift+F4 | Window Close All |
| Ctrl+ F4 | Window Minimize All |
| F4 | Window Show All |
| Shift+Ctrl+L | Window Status Line |
| Shift+Ctrl+B | Window Toolbar |

Main Window Menu

File Edit Tree Image Thumbnail Options Window Help

Main Window, File Menu

Database

| | |
|----------------------------|--------------|
| <u>N</u> ew Database... | Ctrl+N |
| <u>O</u> pen Database... | Ctrl+O |
| <u>C</u> onnect | Ctrl+Shift+E |
| <u>E</u> dit Keywords... | Ctrl+Shift+D |
| <u>U</u> ser Fields... | Ctrl+Shift+U |
| <u>S</u> tatistics | |
| <u>E</u> xport... | |
| <u>I</u> mport... | |
| <u>I</u> mport v3 Database | |
| <u>C</u> ompact | |
| <u>R</u> epair | |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------|--------------|
| <u>V</u> iew | Enter | |
| <u>V</u> iew Synched | | Shift+F8 |
| <u>E</u> dit | Shift+Enter | |
| <u>P</u> roperties | | F6 |
| <u>M</u> ove to... | | |
| <u>M</u> ove... | | Shift+F2 |
| <u>C</u> opy... | | Ctrl+F2 |
| <u>R</u> ename... | | F2 |
| <u>A</u> uto Rename... | | Shift+Alt+F2 |
| <u>D</u> elete... | | Delete |
| <u>I</u> nstall Font(s) | | Shift+F6 |
| <u>R</u> emove Font(s) | | Ctrl+F6 |

Volumes

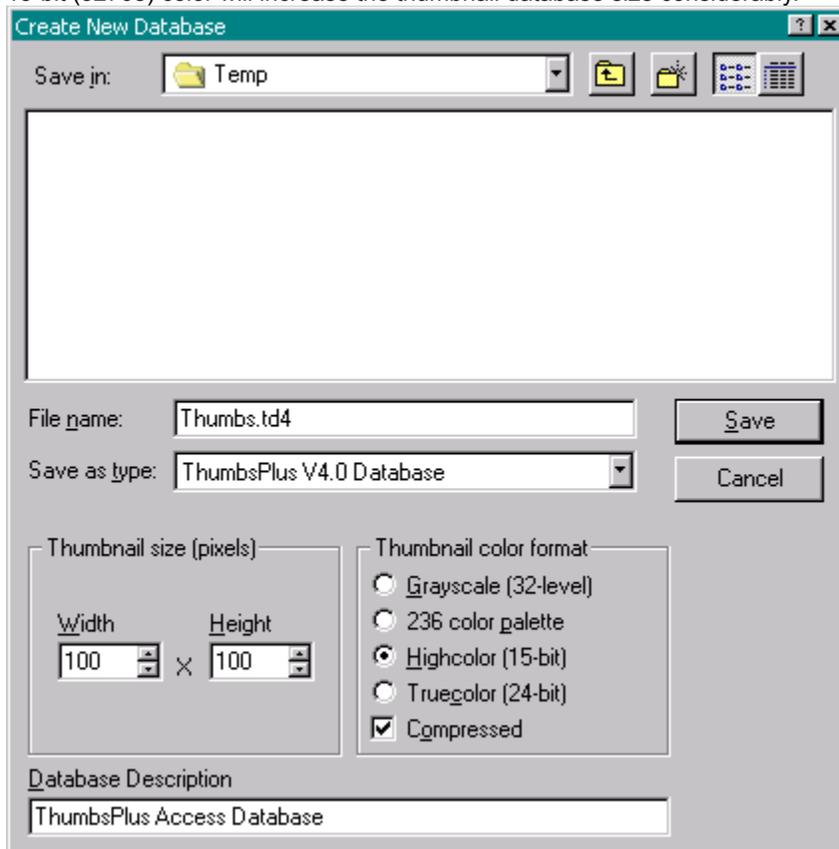
| | |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <u>P</u> roperties | Ctrl+Alt+I |
| <u>L</u> abel Disk... | Ctrl+L |
| <u>V</u> olume Alias... | |
| <u>C</u> onnect Network Drive... | |
| <u>D</u> isconnect Network Drive... | |

| | |
|--------------------|---------|
| <u>P</u> age Setup | Ctrl+F9 |
| <u>P</u> rint... | F9 |
| <u>S</u> end... | |
| <u>E</u> xit | Alt+F4 |

Main Window, File | New Database **Ctrl+N**

If you have a lot of graphics files, you may want to organize them into separate databases. This option allows you to create a new database.

Use this option to create a new thumbnail database. There are several options you can set for the database, including the size of the thumbnails and their color depth. Note that larger (and more colorful) thumbnails require more disk space. The default of 96x72 pixels at 8-bit (256) color is fairly efficient. Increasing the size to 120x120 with 15-bit (32768) color will increase the thumbnail database size considerably.



Main Window, File | Database | Open Database Ctrl+O

If you have a lot of graphics files, you may want to organize them into separate databases. This option allows you to select another database to open.

ThumbsPlus databases have the extension ".TD4". Each of these databases has an associated option (INI) file, with the extension ".TDO".

ThumbsPlus can only open a single database at a time, though you can run ThumbsPlus multiple times, each time with a different (or the same) database.

You can specify the database for ThumbsPlus to use on the command line, from Explorer. You can also double-click on .TD4 files from File Manager or Explorer to bring up ThumbsPlus with a specific database.

To create a new database, use the File | Database | New Database menu option.

 **Main Window, File | Delete** **DELETE**

Main Window, File | Copy **Ctrl+F2**
View Window, File | Dispose | Copy File...

Prompts for the desired destination folder to copy the selected files to, and copies them there. Alternately, you can drag the selected files to the intended folder in the folder tree. To force copying (rather than moving, which is the default when dragging files to a folder on the same disk), you can hold down the **CTRL** key while dragging.

Note: *If the file was pasted or scanned (rather than loaded from disk), this option is unavailable.*

 **Main Window, File | Install Font** **Shift+F6**

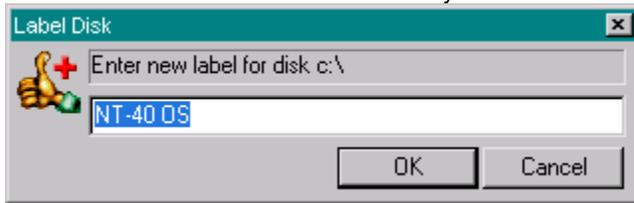
This option is available if the first file selected is a TrueType font. It installs any selected fonts that are not already installed, and updates Window's registry so they will be available the next time Windows starts.

Main Window, File | Remove Fonts Ctrl+F6

Any selected TrueType fonts that are currently installed will be removed, and removed from the WIN.INI file. Be sure the first selected file is a TrueType font so that this selection will be available.

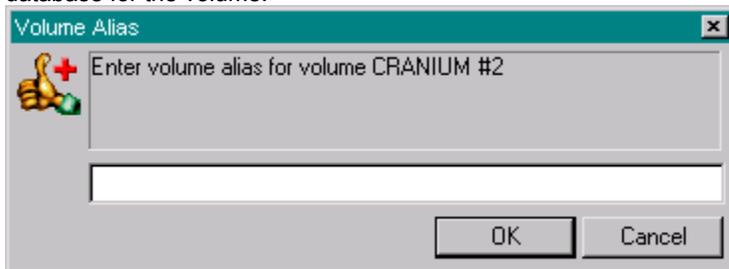
Main Window, File | Volumes | Label Disk Ctrl+L

Use this selection to create a volume label on a local drive, diskette, zip drive, etc. ThumbsPlus cannot keep track of which disk contains which files unless they are labeled.



Main Window, File | Volumes | Alias

You can assign volume aliases so that a different description of the drive (other than volume label or serial number) appears in the directory list. This does not affect the volume at all - it is simply an alias stored in the ThumbsPlus database for the volume.

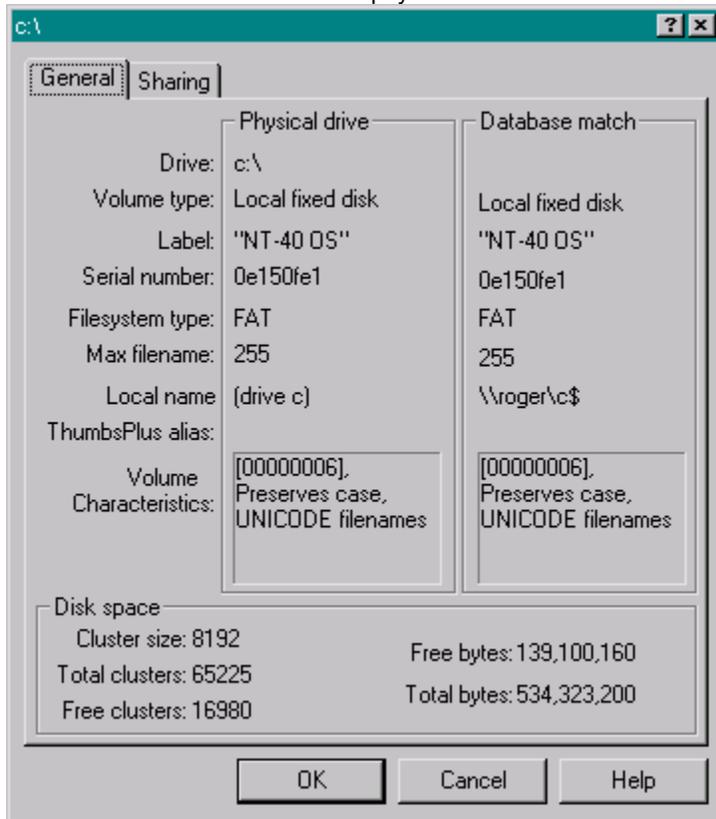


This is especially useful for CD-ROMs with cryptic or nondescript volume labels.

Note: You must have made thumbnails on the volume before assigning a volume alias is effective.

Main Window, File | Volumes | Properties **Ctrl+Alt+I**

This shows the properties of the current volume. If the volume is currently mounted in ThumbsPlus (available as a drive letter), the physical information will show. If the volume is offline, or is matched in the database, then the matching database information will show as well. The discussion about [Volume Matching](#) tells how the drive and database fields are used to match physical drives with database volume entries.



Main Window, File | Volume | Connect Network Drive

This brings up the standard Windows 95/NT "Map Network Drive" dialog so that you can map a network drive to a drive letter.

Main Window, File | Volumes | Disconnect Network Drive

This starts the standard Windows 95/NT "Disconnect Network Drive" dialog so you can disconnect from network drives.

Main Window, File | Move Shift+F2
View Window, File | Dispose | Move File...

Prompts for the desired directory to move the selected files to, and moves them there. If the directory is on another disk, this will copy each file, then delete the original. Alternately, you can drag the selected files to the intended directory. To force moving (rather than copying, which is the default when dragging files to a different disk), you can hold down the **SHIFT** key while dragging.

Main Window, Tree | Create Folder Ctrl+Shift+F2

Prompts for a folder name to create as a sub-folder for the currently selected folder in the folder tree.

Note: Newly created folders will not display in the folder tree when the Tree | Just Thumb Folders option is checked.

Main Window, Tree | Delete Folder Alt+Del

This selection removes the current folder, and any files in it, and any sub-folders. If you have checked the Non-empty folders confirmation in [Option Preferences • Confirmations.](#), ThumbsPlus will prompt to confirm the delete if there are files within the folder, or within any of its sub-folders. ThumbsPlus will simply remove the folder (without prompting) if it is empty.



Main Window, Image | Print Catalog Shift+F9

This selection prints a catalog of the thumbnails in the database. There are many configuration options divided among the tabs in the Catalog Options dialog box. Each of these tabs is described below.

Printer

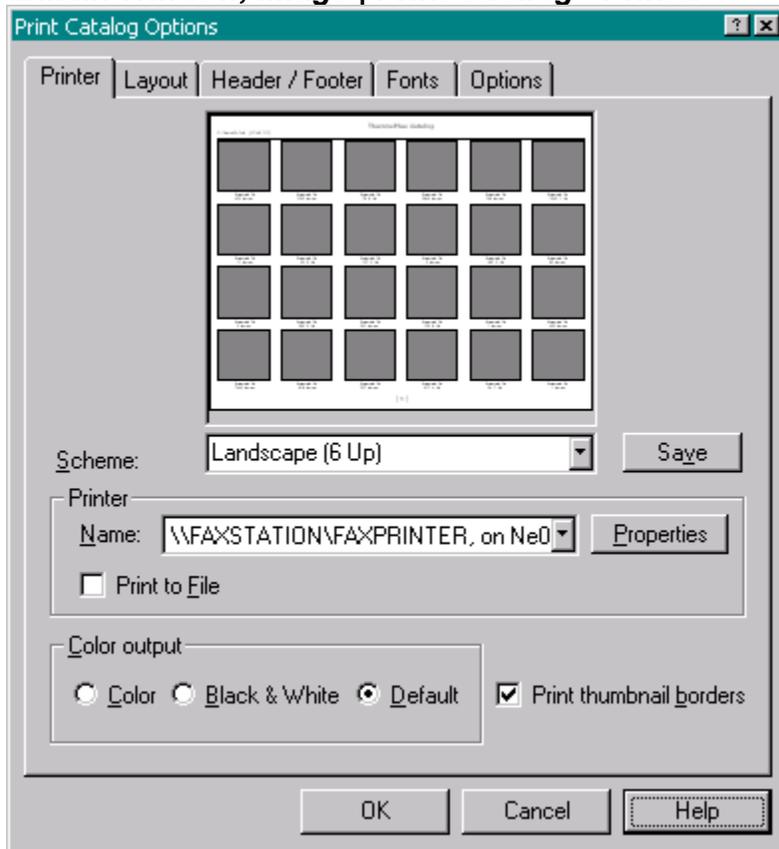
Layout

Header & Footer

Fonts

Options

Main Window, Image | Print Catalog • Printer



Scheme. After completing all print catalog options, you may create a scheme by entering a scheme name in this field and clicking the **Save** button. This saved scheme will be available for subsequent catalog printing.

Printer.

Name. Use this field to select the printer you desire.

Properties. Click this button to edit the properties specific to the printer (i.e., page orientation, page size, color and dithering options).

Print to File. Check this option, if you wish to print to a file that can be copied to the printer later.

Color output.

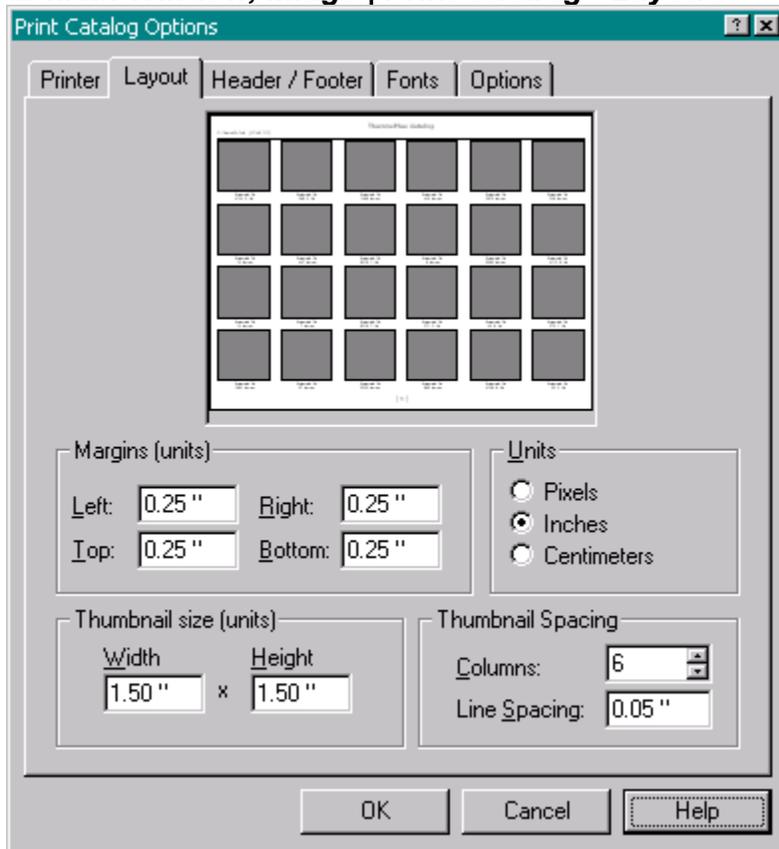
Color. Select this option to print color thumbnails.

Black & White. Select this option to print grayscale thumbnails.

Default. Select this option to use the printer default color settings.

Print thumbnail borders. Check this option to print a border around the thumbnails.

Main Window, Image | Print Catalog • Layout



Use this tab to determine the layout on the page of the catalog.

Margins. Select the **Left**, **Right**, **Top** and **Bottom** margins.

Units. Select the desired units **Pixels**, **Inches**, or **Centimeters**.

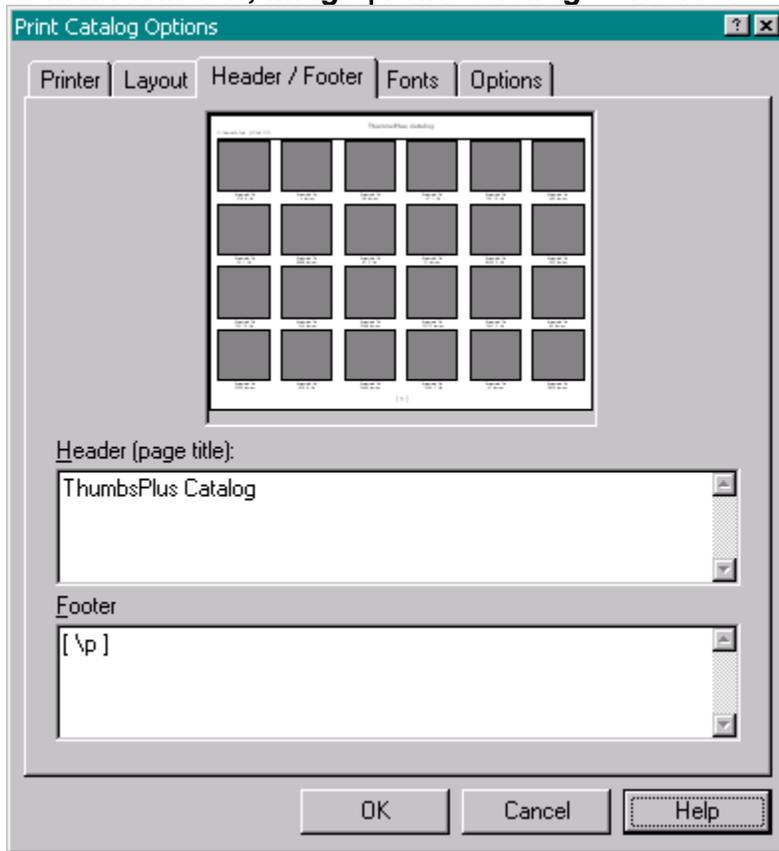
Thumbnail Size (units). Select the **Width** and **Height** of thumbnails to print, in pixels, inches, or centimeters (based on Units).

Thumbnail Spacing.

Columns. Enter the number of columns of thumbnails to print.

Line Spacing. Enter the spacing (based on Units) between lines of thumbnails or text.

Main Window, Image | Print Catalog • Header & Footer

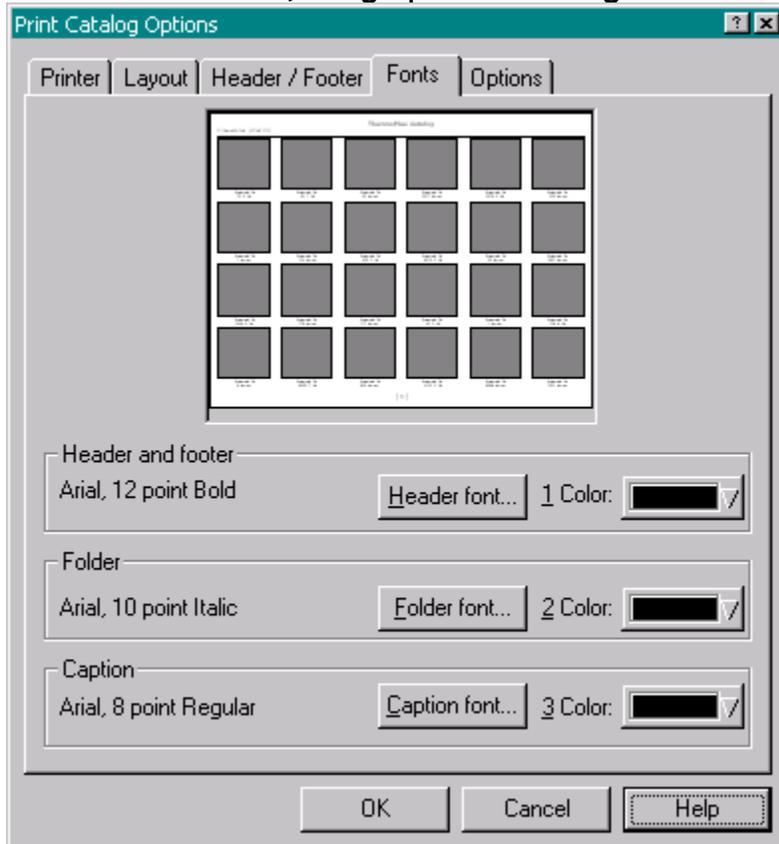


Use this tab to enter a **Header (page title)** and **Footer** for the catalog. Each may be multiple lines, and may contain the following tokens that ThumbsPlus will use to substitute the appropriate value:

- \p** Page number.
- \d** Date
- \t** Time



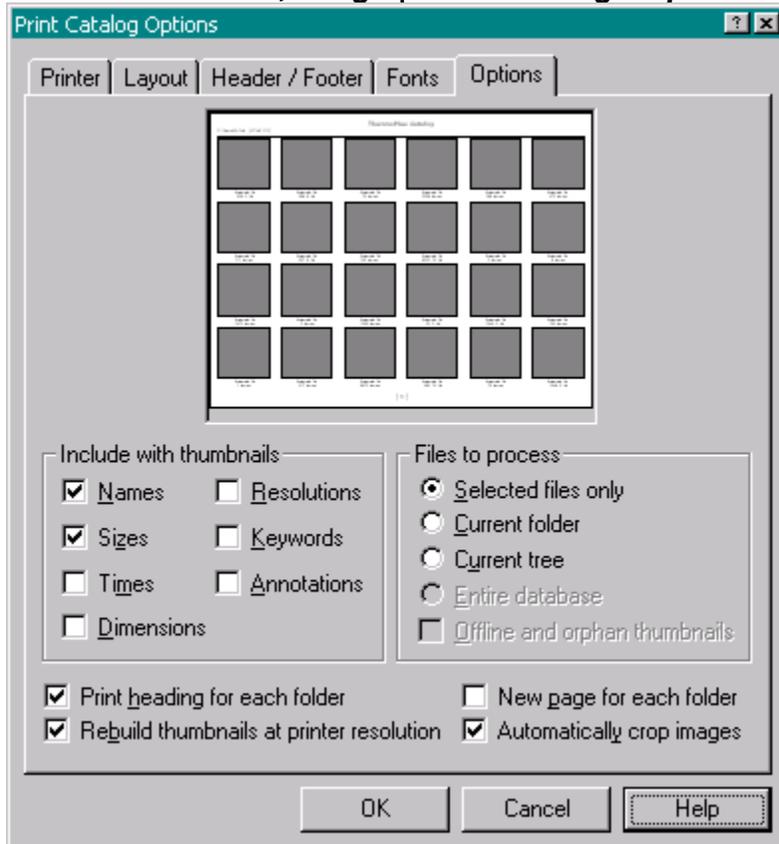
Main Window, Image | Print Catalog • Fonts



Use this tab to select the fonts (typefaces) and text colors for the catalog printout. You can select separate fonts for the header and footer, folder entries, and thumbnail captions.



Main Window, Image | Print Catalog • Options



The Options tab provides several choices for the contents of the catalog.

Include with thumbnails. Select the information about the thumbnails to include in the catalog.

Files to process.

Selected files only. Select this option to print only the currently selected files in the [thumbnail view](#).

Current folder. Select this option to print the files located in the currently selected folder in the [folder tree](#).

Current tree. Select this option to print the files in the currently selected folder and all of its sub-folders.

Entire database. Select this option to print all files that have been previously [thumbnailed](#) with ThumbsPlus.

Offline and orphan thumbnails. Select this option to include any [offline](#) and [orphan thumbnails](#).

Print heading for each folder. Check this option to have ThumbsPlus print a heading for each folder printed in the catalog. This heading will contain the volume and folder names.

Rebuild thumbnails at printer resolution. Check this option for high-resolution thumbnails, which take longer to generate (the disk files must be read and reduced to the proper size), but are much higher quality. When this option is checked, **Entire database** and **Offline and orphan thumbnails** options under **Files to process** will be disabled.

New page for each folder. Check this option to have ThumbsPlus to start a new page for each folder or sub-folder.

Automatically crop images. Causes ThumbsPlus to automatically crop images before making the thumbnails. This removes excess single-color borders from images. This option will be disabled when **Rebuild thumbnails at printer resolution** is not checked.

 **Main Window, File | Exit** **Alt+F4**

Select this option to exit ThumbsPlus

Main Window, Edit Menu

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|
| <u>C</u> opy | Ctrl+C |
| <u>C</u> opy Thumbnail | Ctrl+Alt+C |
| <u>P</u> aste | Ctrl+V |
| <u>A</u> uto Clip Save... | Ctrl+Shift+C |
| | |
| <u>S</u> elect All | Ctrl+A |
| <u>C</u> lear All | Ctrl+Shift+A |
| <u>S</u> elect Mask... | Ctrl+Shift+M |
| <u>I</u> nv ^e rt Selection | Ctrl+Shift+V |
| | |
| <u>F</u> ind by Query... | Ctrl+F |
| <u>F</u> ind Similar Images... | Ctrl+Shift+F |

 **Main Window, Edit | Copy Ctrl+C**

This option copies the first selected file to the clipboard in the appropriate format for the file (raster images or metafile for vector images).

If no files are selected, this menu option is grayed.

You can make this option the default (double-click) option from the main menu selection Options | Preferences • General.

 **Main Window, Edit | Paste Ctrl+V**

This option pastes the current clipboard contents to a ThumbsPlus [View Window](#). If the clipboard is empty, or the contents are not in a recognized graphics format, this options is grayed.

Main Window, Edit | Clear All Ctrl+Shift+A

This option deselects all selected files in the thumbnail view.

Main Window, Edit | Select All Ctrl+Shift+A

This option selects all files in the thumbnail view for processing by any of the commands which accept multiple files, such as view, properties or slide show.

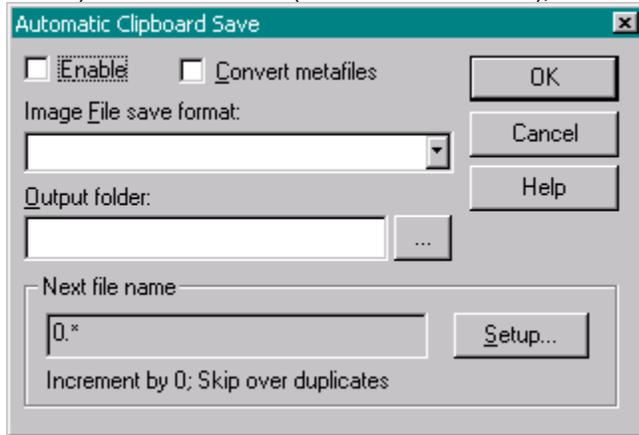
Main Window, Edit | Select Mask Ctrl+Shift+M

This option prompts for a filename mask (i.e., "A*.GIF") and selects all files matching the mask. Any previous selection(s) are cleared.

Main Window, Edit | Auto Clip Save Ctrl+Shift+C

This selection allows you to automatically save the clipboard contents to a disk file each time they change (and a compatible format -- bitmap or metafile -- is on the clipboard).

This is very useful for window or screen capture, too -- turn it on, and each time you press PrintScreen (for the entire screen) or Alt+PrintScreen (for the current window), ThumbsPlus will save the screen or window as a graphic file.



Enable. When checked, automatic clipboard saving is enabled. The Auto Clip Save menu selection is also checked when enabled.

Convert metafiles. When checked, metafiles on the clipboard will be rasterized and saved; otherwise, they will be saved as Windows metafiles (.WMF).

Image File save format. Select the desired file type to save.

Output Folder. Select the directory where you want the auto-saved files to be stored. The [...] button allows you to find a directory easily.

Next file name. Displays autogenerated filename settings and an example of the next auto generated name.

Setup. Use this button to setup automatic file name generation.

Main Window, Thumbnail | Export... Ctrl+Shift+X

This option creates bitmap files of all currently selected thumbnails. The files are 96 x 72 pixels, 8-bit color (236 colors used), and stored in Windows Bitmap (BMP) format with a .TNB extension and the same name as the original file. You will be prompted for a destination directory for the thumbnail files.

The files created with this option may be renamed or converted to other types. You can select the ".TNB" file type in the File Types dialog box as equivalent to BMP files so they may be viewed, renamed or converted in ThumbsPlus.

Main Window, Image | Common Palette Ctrl+Shift+T

This option uses the selected images to create an optimized common palette with 256 colors. Note that you can also create a common optimized palette using the Color Depth option during batch processing.

After the files are prompted, ThumbsPlus will prompt you to enter the location and name of the palette (.PAL) file.

Main Window, Tree Menu

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| <u>Collapse All</u> | Ctrl+Num - |
| <u>Collapse to Path</u> | Num / |
| <u>Refresh Tree</u> | Ctrl+F5 |
| <u>Indicate Expandable</u> | Ctrl+Shift+0 |
| <u>Indicate Thumbnails</u> | Ctrl+Shift+I |
| <u>Zip Files as Folders</u> | Ctrl+Shift+Z |
| <u>Just Thumb Folders</u> | Ctrl+shift+J |
| <u>Create Folder...</u> | Ctrl+Shift+F2 |
| <u>Delete Folder</u> | Alt+Del |
| Rename Folder | Shift+F5 |
| Copy Folder | Ctrl+Shift+F5 |
| Move Folder | Shift+Alt+F5 |
| <u>Watch Folders</u> | Ctrl+Shift+G |
| <u>Add to Favorites</u> | Ctrl+R |
| <u>Edit Favorites</u> | Ctrl+Shift+R |
| Goto > | |
| <u>"Favorites List"</u> | |

Tree | Expand One Level

This option expands the currently selected directory entry in the **Directory List** by showing any sub-directories. Double-clicking an expandable entry also performs this action.

If Indicate Expandable is checked, the folders for directories which have sub-directories are marked with a '+'.

If Indicate Thumbnails is checked, directories are color-coded to indicate the presence of thumbnails.

Main Window, Tree | Expand Branch *

This option expands the currently selected directory entry in the folder tree by showing any sub-directories. Any sub-directories are also expanded, thereby showing this "branch" of the tree in its entirety.

If Indicate Expandable is checked, the folders for directories which have sub-directories are marked with a '+'.

If Indicate Thumbnails is checked, directories are color-coded to indicate the presence of thumbnails.

Tree | Collapse All Ctrl+-

Hides all directories, leaving only the top level (drive and off-line volume) entries.

Tree | Collapse to Path /

This option collapses all entries except those directories on the currently-selected path. For example, if the current directory is C:\WINDOWS\SYSTEM, all entries for drives other than C are hidden, all first-level directories of C: are shown, and all sub-directories of WINDOWS are shown.

Tree | Refresh Tree Ctrl++

This option rereads the directory tree. Use this option if you change the directory structure from another application. This option also collapses the tree to the current path ([Tree | Collapse to Path](#)).

Main Window, Tree | Indicate Expandable Ctrl+Shift+O

Checking this menu item causes ThumbsPlus to only display a '+' beside folder entries which contain sub-folders and may be expanded, or '-' in folder entries which are already expanded. Otherwise, '+' is displayed for all folder entries, until they are actually opened. Then the '+' is updated to reflect the true existence of sub-folders.

Main Window, Tree | Indicate Thumbnails Ctrl+Shift+I

Checking this option causes ThumbsPlus to use differently colored folders to indicate "interesting" directories. Folders for directories which contain thumbnails are colored green; folders for directories which do not themselves have thumbnails, but whose subordinate directories do, are colored blue. This option is really useful only after drive(s) have been scanned for images.

See Also [Scan Disk](#).

Main Window, Tree | Just Thumb Folders Ctrl+Shift+J

Select this option to only show folders which contain files that have been thumbnailed. This is only useful once graphics files have been located (usually by [Scan Drive](#)).

Main Window, Tree | Zip Files as Folders (R) Ctrl+Shift+Z

This option, available only in the registered release, causes ThumbsPlus to treat ZIP (PKZIP-compatible) files as folders (directories). You can thumbnail, view, print, catalog and process files within ZIP files just as if they were in normal directories.

Main Window, Image Menu

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| <u>B</u> atch Process | F12 |
| <u>C</u> ontact Sheets | Ctrl+F9 |
| <u>P</u> rint Catalog... | Shift+F9 |
| <u>W</u> eb Page Wizard | Ctrl+Shift+F8 |
| <u>S</u> lide Show | F8 |
| Wallpaper | |
| <u>C</u> enter | F7 |
| <u>S</u> tretch | Ctrl+Shift+F7 |
| <u>T</u> ile | Shift+F7 |
| <u>R</u> emove | Ctrl+F7 |
| <u>TWAIN S</u> elect Source... | Ctrl+Alt+W |
| <u>TWAIN A</u> cquire... | Ctrl+W |
| <u>TWAIN M</u> ultiple Acquire... | Ctrl+Shift+W |

 **Main Window, File | View Enter**

Opens a view window for each of the currently selected files, up to the maximum specified in the Options | Preferences • General dialog box. This option will be grayed if no files are selected.

From the Options | Preferences • General dialog box, you can selecting Viewing as the default (double-click) action for files.

 **Main Window, File | Edit** **Shift+Enter**

Edits the first selected file by launching the editor defined for its file type.

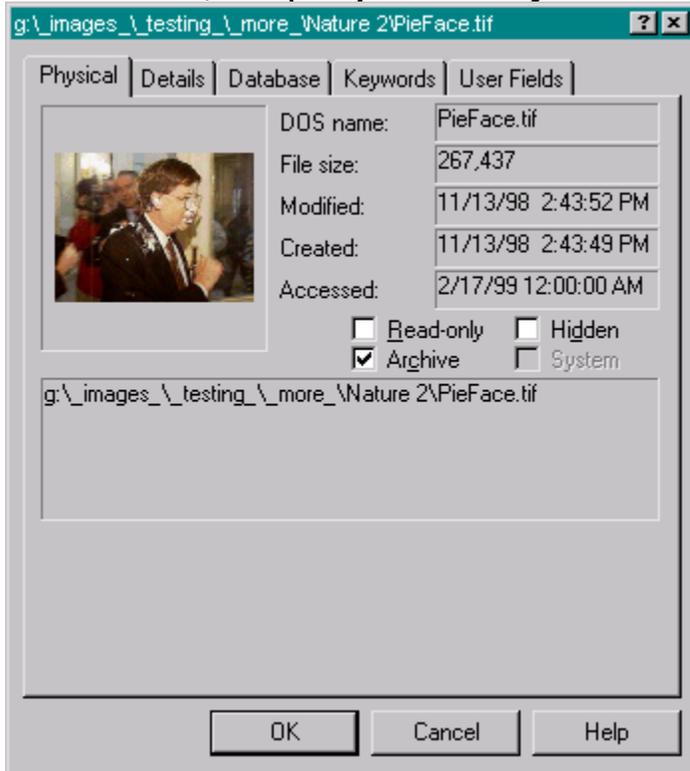
From the Options | Preferences • General dialog box, you can select **Edit image** as the default (double-click) action for files.

 **Main Window, File | Properties** **Alt+ENTER**
View Window, File | Properties

This option displays an information window for the first selected file. There are several tabs, as shown below:

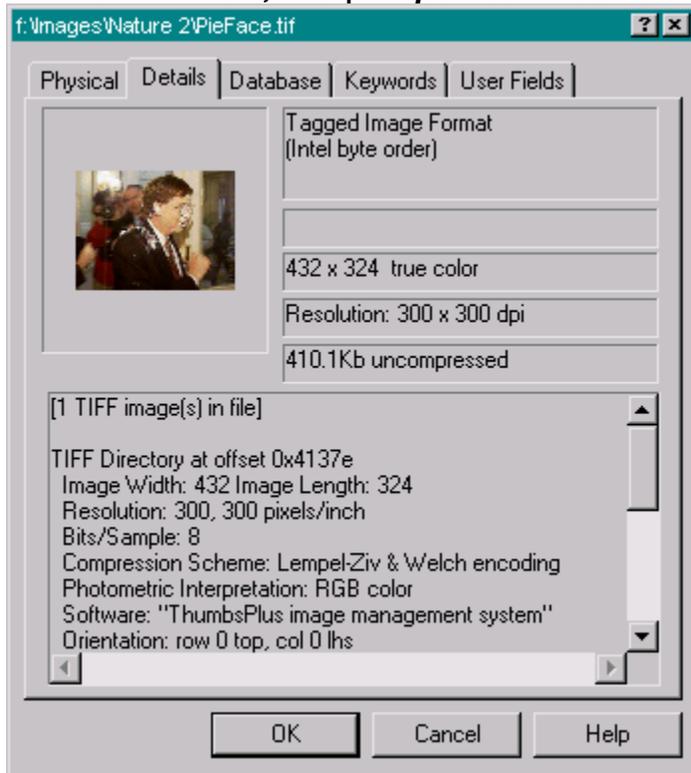
• Physical • Details • Info • Database • Keywords • User Fields

Main Window, File | Properties • Physical Alt+ENTER
View Window, File | Properties • Physical



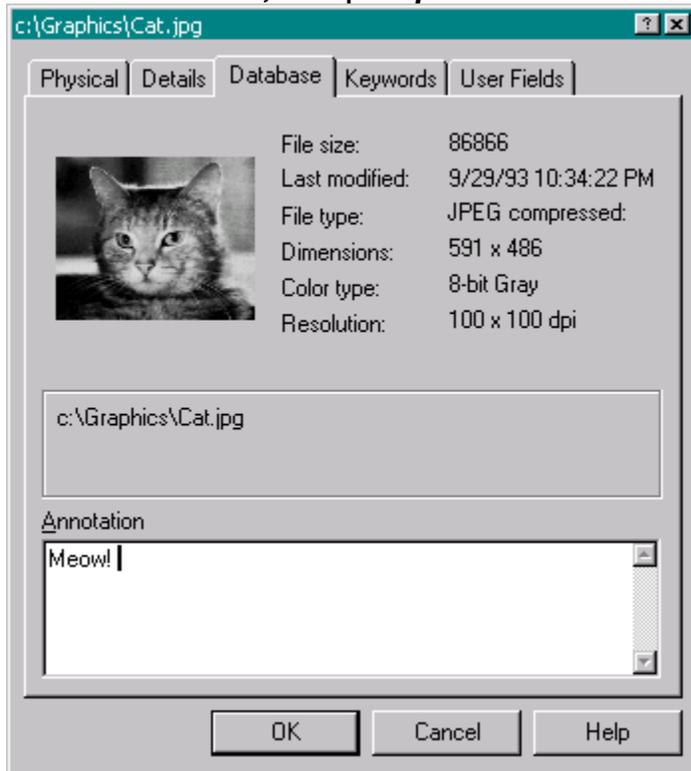
This tab in the File Properties dialog box shows physical file characteristics as stored on the disk or in a ZIP file.

Main Window, File | Properties • Details Alt+ENTER
View Window, File | Properties • Details



This tab in the File Properties dialog box shows detail information about the file (such as size in pixels, color depth, etc.)

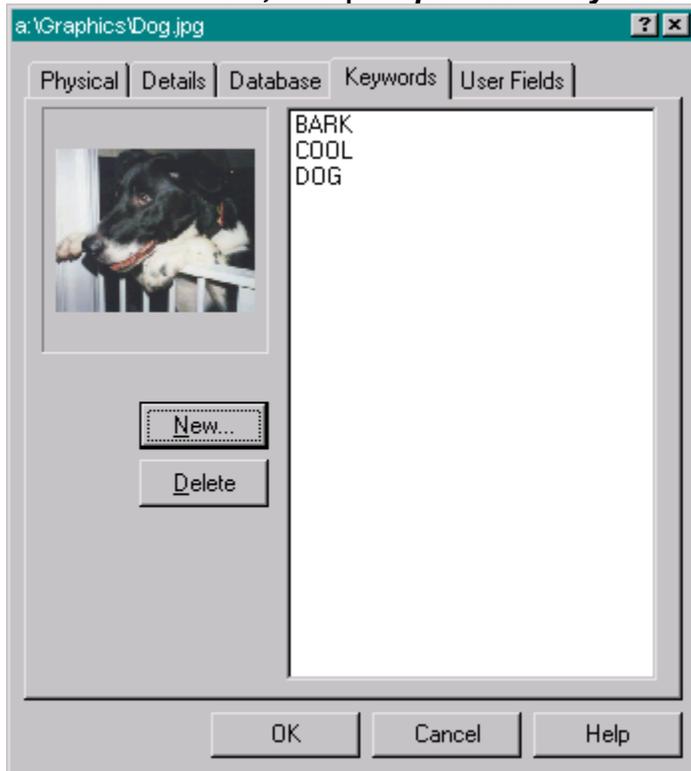
Main Window, File | Properties • Database Alt+Enter
View Window, File | Properties • Database



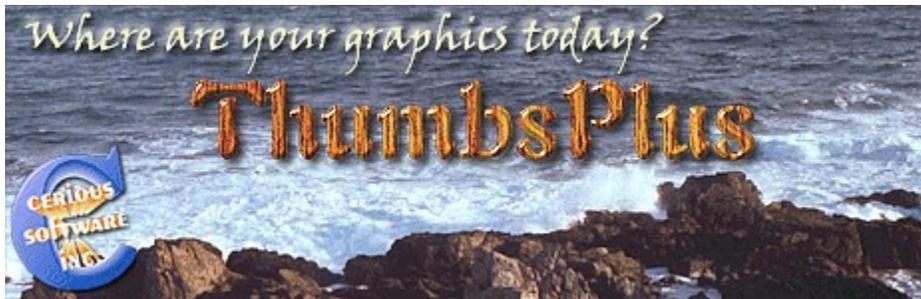
This tab in the File Properties dialog box shows information stored in the database about the file. You can also edit the comments stored in the file.

Main Window, File | Properties • Keywords
View Window, File | Properties • Keywords

Alt+ENTER

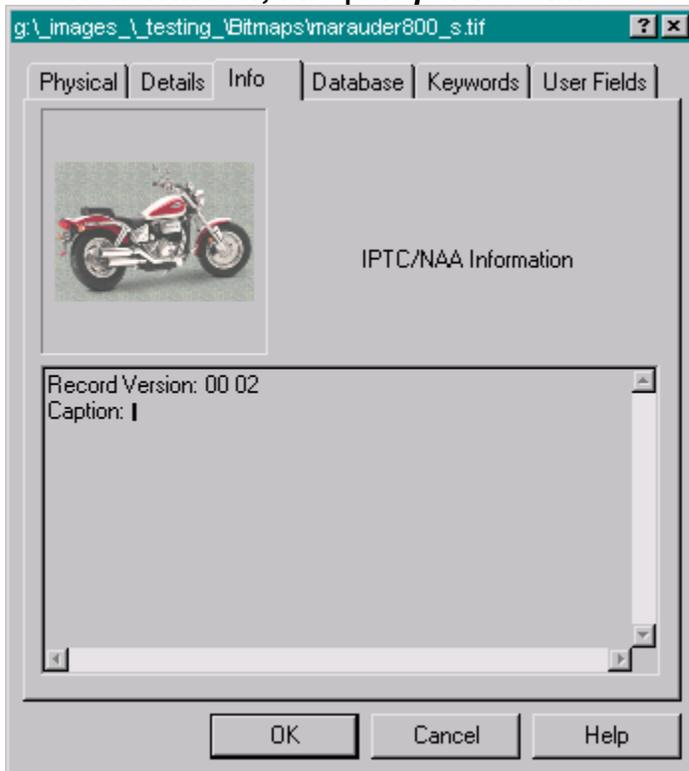


This tab in the File Properties dialog box shows the keywords associated with the file in the database. You can use the **New** button to associate new keywords with the file, and the **Delete** button to remove keyword associations.



Main Window, File |

Properties • Info Alt+ENTER
View Window, File | Properties • Info



This File Properties tab shows IPTC/NAA captions and other information which are stored in JPEG and TIFF files by some software. It will also show the contents of an INF file if one exists in the same directory with the same name as the image file.

 **Main Window, Image | Slide Show F8**

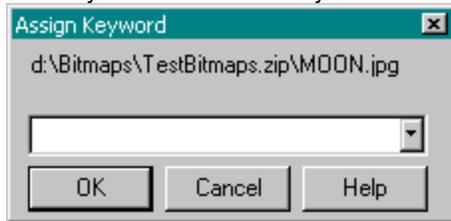
Displays the selected images one at a time, in full-screen mode, with a delay between images. Press any key or the left mouse button to end the slide show. You can configure the slide show by selecting Options | Viewing • Slide Show.

Thumbnail | Annotate Ctrl+E

Use this selection to enter or change a comment in the database about the file. The file must have a thumbnail to be able to save an annotation. The annotation may also be entered, viewed and edited using [File | Properties • Database](#).

**🔑 Main Window, Thumbnail | Assign Keyword | Other... Ctrl+K
View Window, File | Assign Keywords**

Use this menu selection to assign a keyword (or multiple keywords) to the selected file or to multiple selected files. You may either select an entry from the drop-down list or type a new keyword.



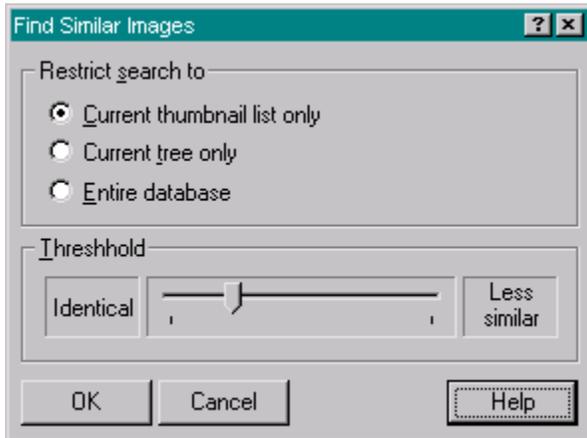
Note: You can assign multiple keywords to the file (or files) by separating each with a semi-colon (;).

You may search for images using keywords you have assigned by using the Edit | Find by Query • Keywords selection from the main menu.

You can have ThumbsPlus automatically assign some keywords using Options | Preferences • Keywords.

Main Window, Edit | Find Similar Images **Ctrl+Shift+F**

Use this function to find duplicate and similar images. Any images to be found must have already been thumbnailed in ThumbsPlus.



Restrict search to.

Current thumbnail list only. Select this option to search for similar images within the list of thumbnails currently displayed in the thumbnail view.

Current tree only. Select this option to search for similar images in the currently selected folder displayed in the folder tree.

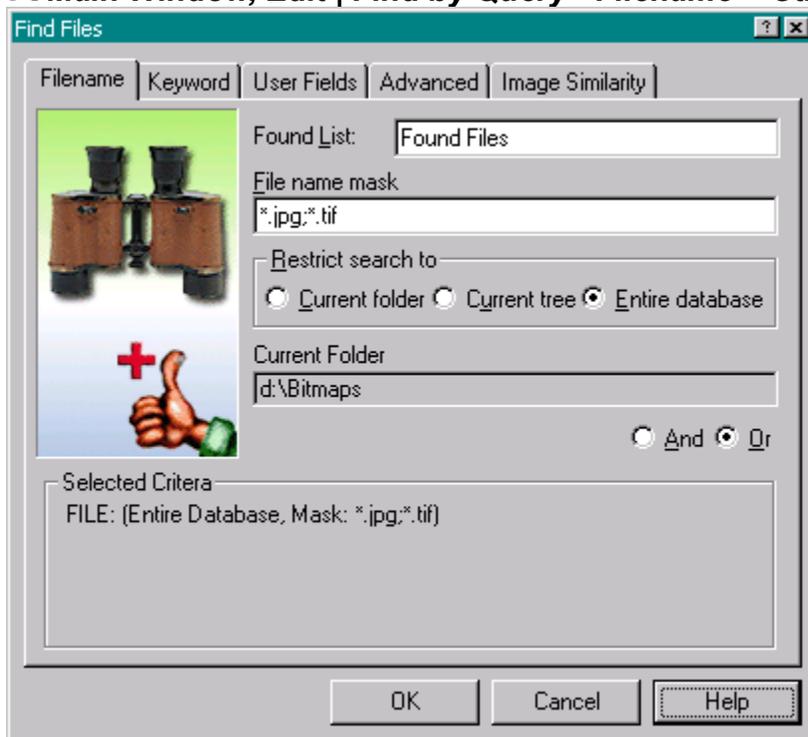
Entire database. Select this option to search for images in the entire ThumbsPlus database.

Threshold. Adjust this slider from right to left to indicate the level of similarity desired.

After clicking OK, the following progress dialog will be displayed indicating the status of the search:



 **Main Window, Edit | Find by Query • Filename Ctrl+F**



Click on any of the other tabs above to see more information.

Use this selection to search for thumbnail pictures based on file name masks, keywords, user fields, advanced SQL, and optionally image similarity. This produces a list of thumbnails for files that match the query criteria you enter. You may also restrict the search to the current directory or the current tree if desired.

Found List. Enter the name for this found list that will display in the folder tree under the Found Files group. The default list name is "Found Files".

File name mask. Enter one or more file name masks (semi-colon separated) to include in the search. These file name masks may contain any combination of valid file name characters and wildcard characters '*'.

Restrict search to.

Current folder. Select this option to search only in the current folder.

Current Tree. Select this option to search in the current folder and all of its sub-folders.

Entire Database. Select this option to search the complete ThumbsPlus database.

Current Folder. This display field shows the current folder selected at the time of the first execution of this query.

And / Or. Select one of the two connectors. These connectors determine how any other criteria (if entered) will be combined.

Selected Criteria. This display field gives a textual representation of all criteria chosen so far.

 **Main Window, Image | Wallpaper | Centered** **F7**
View Window, View | Wallpaper | Centered

This option installs the first selected file in the thumbnail view as the Windows wallpaper on the desktop. If the file is not a Windows bitmap file, or if it is not on a local hard drive, it is converted to a bitmap and copied to a temporary file, which is installed.

This option centers the bitmap on the screen, and is recommended for large images.

 **Main Window, Image | Wallpaper | Tiled Shift+F7**
View Window, View | Wallpaper | Tiled

This option installs the first selected file in the thumbnail view as the Windows wallpaper on the desktop. If the file is not a Windows bitmap file, or if it is not on a local hard drive, it is converted to a bitmap and copied to a temporary file, which is installed.

This option tiles the screen with the bitmap, and is recommended for small images.

Main Window, Image | Wallpaper | Remove Ctrl+F7
View Window, View | Wallpaper | Remove

This option removes the Windows desktop wallpaper.

Main Window, Image | TWAIN Acquire (R) Ctrl+W

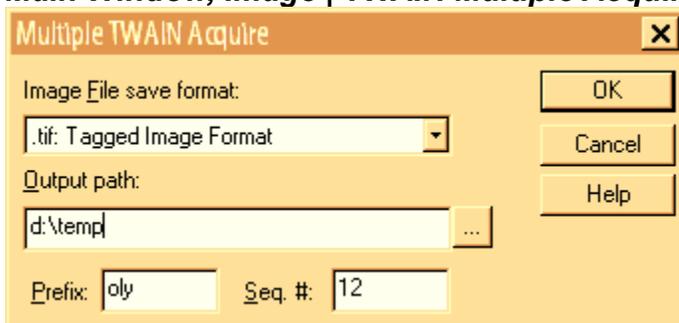
This selection will acquire one or more images from the currently selected TWAIN data source. You must have TWAIN software from your scanner, camera, or other TWAIN data source vendor to use this option.

You will most likely receive a dialog box that lets you preview, crop and set-up the scanner. ThumbsPlus does not provide support for any scanners that are not TWAIN compliant.

If you have multiple TWAIN sources, you can use File | TWAIN Select Source to select the particular source you wish to use.

If you wish to acquire multiple images without having to open a window for each one, you can use the Picture | TWAIN Multiple Acquire option to do so. Multiple Acquire also allows you to select the file name prefix, sequence number, default format and output path for both single and multiple TWAIN acquisitions.

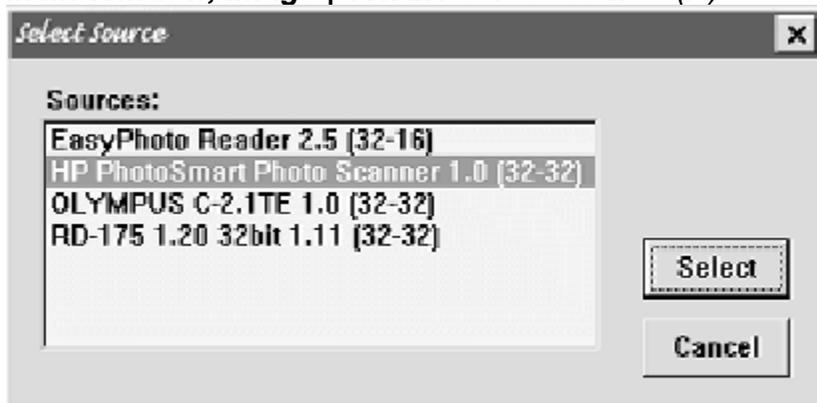
Main Window, Image | TWAIN Multiple Acquire (R) Ctrl+Shift+W



With Multiple Acquire ThumbsPlus will automatically save each scanned image to a sequentially numbered file. You can select the destination path, file name prefix, next sequence number, file type, and file saving options (for TIFF, JPEG, GIF).

The same file information is used for Image | TWAIN Acquire so that if you mix the two, you'll still end up with sequentially numbered files.

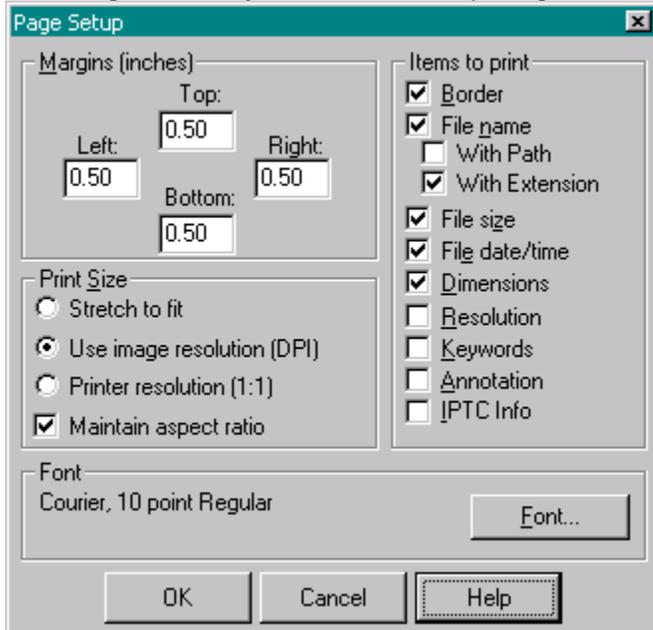
Main Window, Image | TWAIN Select Source (R) Ctrl+Alt+W



Use this option to activate the TWAIN Data Source Manager (DSM), from which you may select the desired TWAIN source (generally a scanner, camera or other input device).

All Windows, File | Page Setup **Ctrl+F9**

This dialog box allows you to customize the printing of individual graphics files.



Margins.

Set the **Top**, **Left**, **Right** and **Bottom** margins on the page (in inches).

Print Size.

Stretch to fit. Will cause ThumbsPlus to stretch the images to fill the printed page (within the margins).

Use image resolution (DPI). Will cause ThumbsPlus to size each image using resolution defined within the images.

Printer resolution (1:1). Will cause ThumbsPlus to print the image at 1:1 (based on the printer resolution).

Maintain aspect ratio. When selected, ThumbsPlus will ensure that the width and height maintain the ratio in the original image, to avoid distortion.

Items to Print.

Select any textual information that you would like to print beneath the images.

Font. Click this button to set the font for any textual items that will be printed.

 **All Windows, File | Print** **F9**

This selection prints all selected graphics files. Each prints on a separate page, with no textual information. You can set the margins and other options using the Page Setup dialog box. To print a catalog of thumbnails, use the Print Catalog menu option.

Main Window, Thumbnail Menu

| | |
|----------------------|----------------|
| <u>Make Selected</u> | F2 |
| <u>Scan Folder</u> | Shift+F2 |
| <u>Scan Tree</u> | Shift+Ctrl+F2 |
| <u>Scan Disk</u> | Ctrl+F2 |
| <u>Scan System</u> | |
| Remove | |
| <u>Selected</u> | Shift+Del |
| In Folder | |
| <u>In Tree</u> | Shift+Ctrl+Del |
| <u>Orphans</u> | Ctrl+Del |
| <u>Annotate...</u> | Ctrl+E |
| <u>Keyword</u> | Ctrl+K |

Main Window, Thumbnail | Make Selected **F3**

This option does the hard work of ThumbsPlus: it reads the graphic files selected in the thumbnail view and reduces them to create thumbnails, and stores the thumbnails in the ThumbsPlus database. These miniature pictures of your graphics files make life with Windows easier by helping you find specific images or drawings quickly and easily.

To create or update thumbnails for all files in the current folder, use the menu option Thumbnail | Scan Folder. To do this scan in the current folder and its subfolders, use the menu option Thumbnail | Scan Tree. To scan a disk drive for all recognized files, use Thumbnail | Scan Disk. To scan your entire PC, use Thumbnail | Scan System.

Unlike these other options, **Thumbnail | Make Selected** does not check for updated files and always makes thumbnails, regardless of whether one is already stored in the ThumbsPlus database.

Main Window, Thumbnail | Scan Folder **Shift+Alt+F3**

This option creates or updates thumbnails for all recognized files in the current folder. If a thumbnail already exists for a file, its update date and time are checked against what is stored in the Thumbs Plus database. If the file has been modified since the thumbnail was made, it is regenerated from the file.

While running, a task entry with progress indicator displays in the task window. Right click on the task entry and select Quit Task on the popup task menu to quit making thumbnails. If the task encounters any errors, its task entry will remain in the task window. You can then double click on the task entry to review the errors that occurred.

Main Window, Thumbnail | Scan Disk **Ctrl+F2**

When you select **Scan Disk**, ThumbsPlus examines all files on the current drive looking for files that it recognizes and creates a thumbnail for each of them. If a thumbnail already exists for a file, its update date and time are checked against what is stored in the ThumbsPlus database. If the file has been modified since the thumbnail was made, it is regenerated from the file.

While running in single threaded mode, a progress box displays which indicates how much of the work is complete. This progress indicator is based on the total space in use on the drive, and is updated by the size of each file as it is examined. Since graphics files are usually grouped together, and different types of files take various amounts of time to analyze and reduce, this indicator does not really indicate the amount of progress made in *time*, but only how far through the disk ThumbsPlus has looked.

In multithreaded mode, no progress box is displayed. Instead, a new task entry is added to the task window. This entry displays the task name and the directory path that the task was started in. You can double click on the task entry for a running task and ThumbsPlus will select and display the folder that the task is currently working on.

In single threaded mode, you can click **Cancel** in the progress box to quit making thumbnails. This progress box also contains a list box where any errors which occur are listed. These errors include the file name being "nailed" at the time of the error. If any errors occur, the progress box will remain until you click **OK**.

In multithreaded mode, you can right click on the task displayed in the task window and select **Quit Task** to cancel the task. If any errors occur, the task entry will remain in the

Note: Most CD-ROM disks have useless "total size" information stored on them, so the progress percentage is essentially meaningless for these drives.

Main Window, Thumbnail | Scan Tree **Ctrl+Shift+F3**

When you select **Scan Tree**, ThumbsPlus examines all files in the current directory and any of its sub-directories.

While running, a progress box displays which indicates how much of the work is complete. This progress indicator is based on the total space in use on the drive, and is updated by the size of each file as it is examined. Since graphics files are usually grouped together, and different types of files take various amounts of time to analyze and reduce, this indicator does not really indicate the amount of progress made in *time*, but only how far through the disk ThumbsPlus has looked.

Click **Cancel** in the progress box to quit making thumbnails. This progress box also contains a list box where any errors which occur are listed. These errors include the file name being "nailed" at the time of the error. If any errors occur, the progress box will remain until you click **OK**.

 **Main Window, Thumbnail | Remove | Selected** **Shift+Del**
View Window, File | Remove Thumbnail

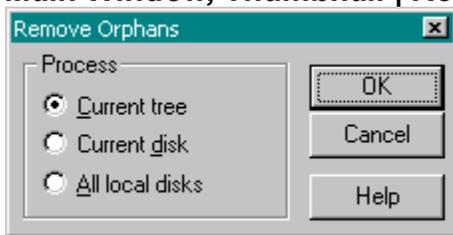
This menu selection removes all thumbnails that are selected. This option does **not** delete the corresponding files.

Note: For view windows this option only removes the view window's thumbnail.

Main Window, Thumbnail | Remove Tree Ctrl+Shift+Del

This option removes all thumbnails for the current directory tree selected in the Directory List. The corresponding files are **not** deleted.

Main Window, Thumbnail | Remove | Orphans Ctrl+Del



This selection will remove any "orphaned" thumbnails (those for files that have been deleted from another program) in the current directory tree or the current drive.

Orphaned thumbnails may also be removed automatically whenever you change to a directory by checked "Automatically remove orphans" in the Options | Preferences • Thumbnails dialog box.

Some users prefer that orphans remain for removed files, especially those that have been archived.

Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets Ctrl+Shift+F9

ThumbsPlus will generate contact sheets (graphic files containing thumbnails) either from thumbnails already in the database or from the original files themselves.

There are many configuration options that you can set; these are covered in the various tabs shown below.

[Output](#)

[Background & Borders](#)

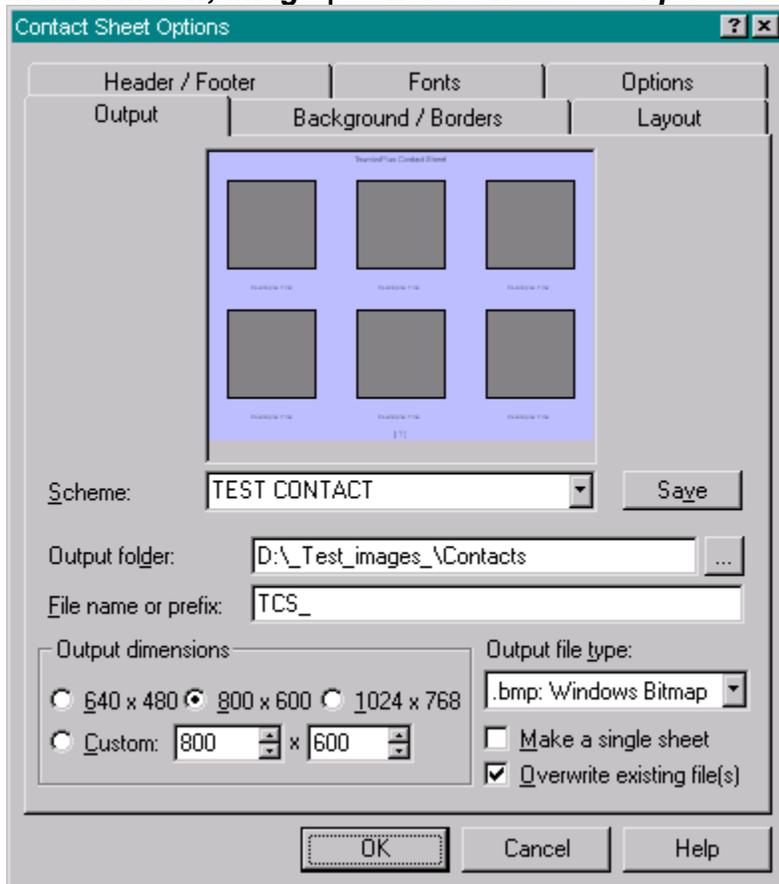
[Layout](#)

[Header & Footer](#)

[Fonts](#)

[Options](#)

Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets • Output



Output folder. Select the destination folder for the contact sheets. Use the [...] button to browse for the desired folder.

File name or prefix. When a single sheet is selected, this field is used as the complete file name. When multiple sheets are created, this field is used as the file prefix, and a sequence number (001, 002, etc.) is appended.

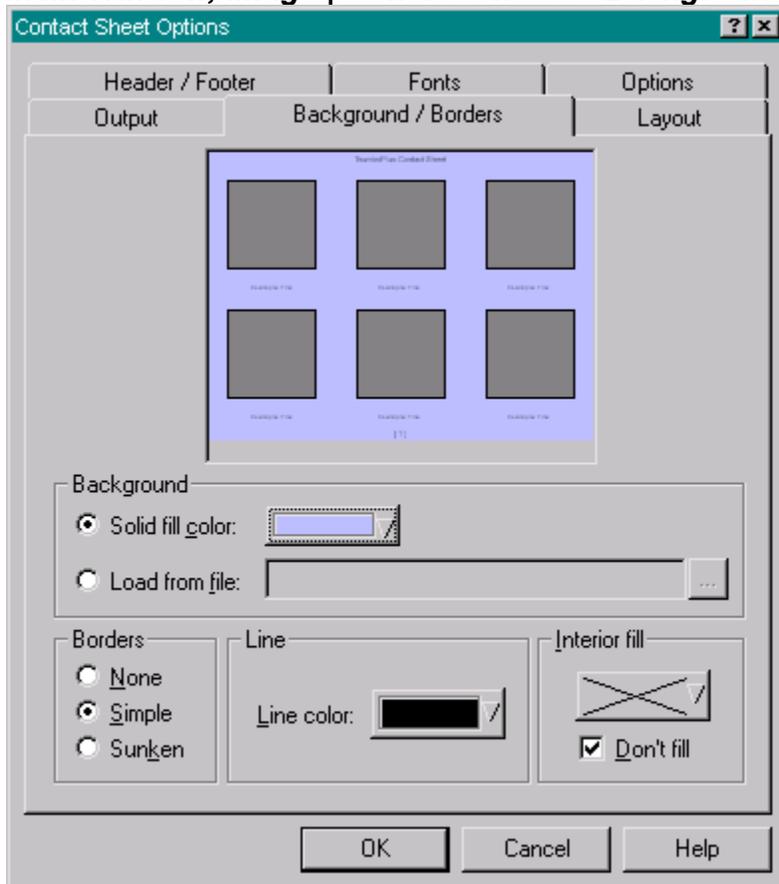
Output dimensions. Select a size (in pixels) for the contact sheets. Several standard choices are provided, or you may define a custom size.

Output file type. Select the output file format for the contact sheet files

Make a single sheet. This option will cause ThumbsPlus to create a single contact sheet.

Overwrite existing files. If this option is selected and the file already exists, it is overwritten.

Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets • Background & Borders



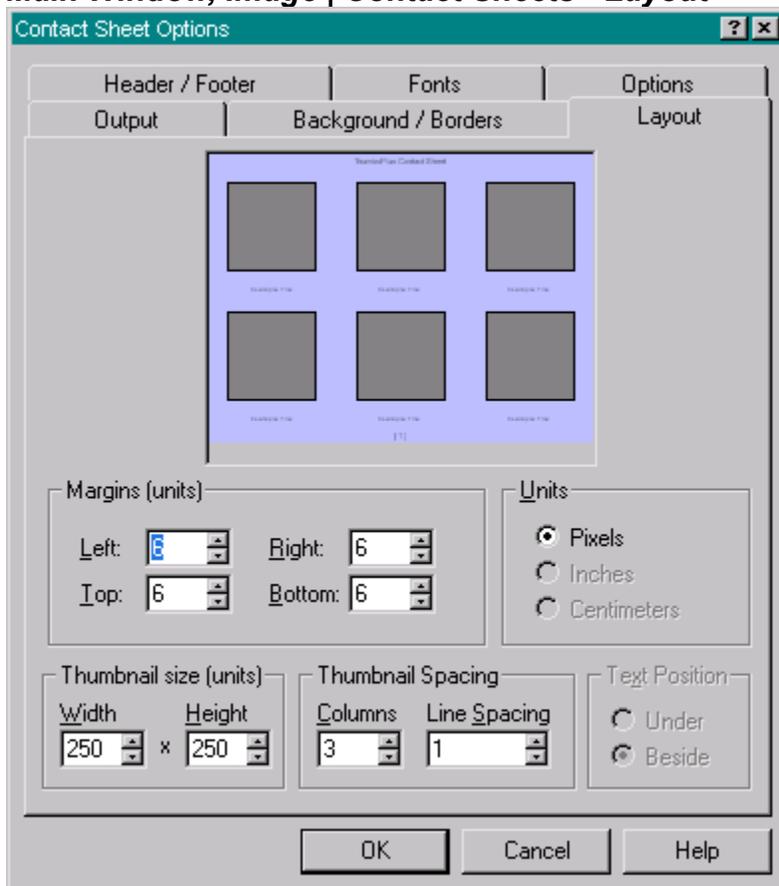
Background. Select the type of background. **Solid color fill** creates a background that is a single, solid color. **Load from file** allows you to use a graphics file as a background. If the file is smaller than $\frac{1}{2}$ the dimensions of the contact sheet, it will be tiled. Otherwise, it will be stretched to fill the sheet.

Borders. Select the type of borders for the thumbnails.

Line color. Select the color for the borders (simple style only).

Interior fill. Select a color for filling the interior of the thumbnail boxes on the contact sheet. If **"Don't fill"** is selected, then the border will be placed around the thumbnail itself, rather than around the area reserved for it.

Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets • Layout



Use this tab to determine the layout on the page of the catalog.

Margins. Select the left, right, top and bottom margins.

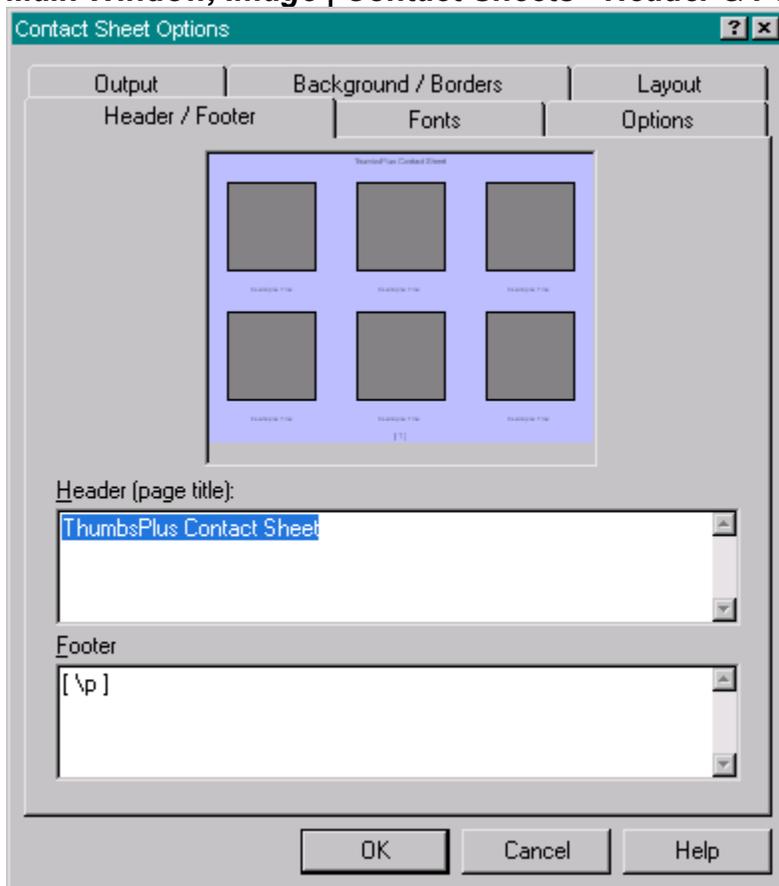
Units. Pixels are always used as the units for contact sheets.

Thumbnail Size. Selects the size of thumbnails to generate, in pixels.

Columns. Selects the number of columns of thumbnails to present.

Line Spacing. Selects the spacing (in pixels) between lines of thumbnails or text.

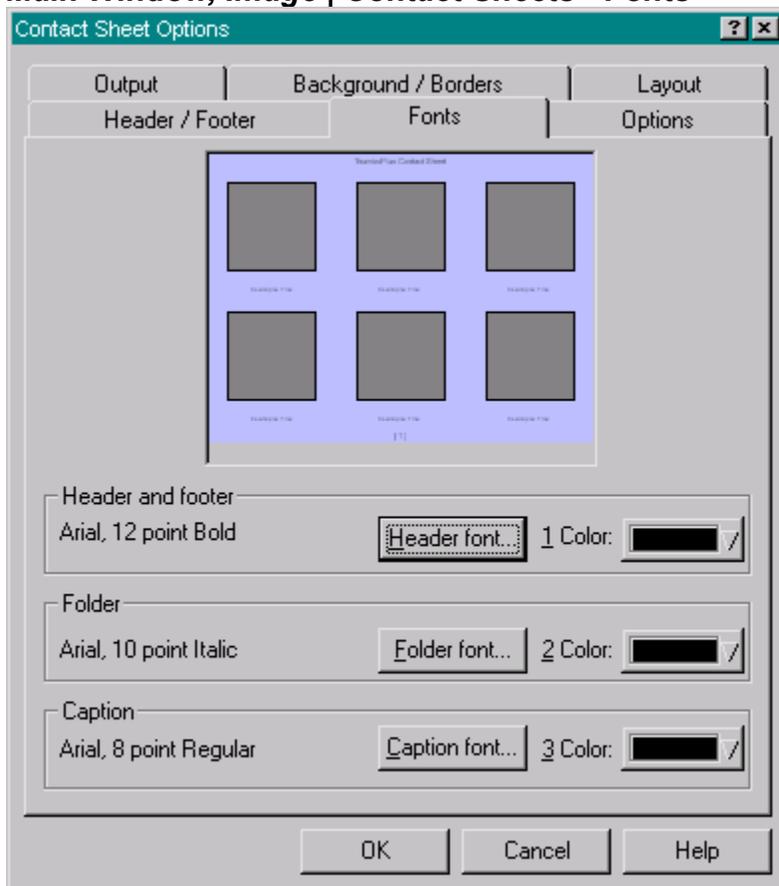
Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets • Header & Footer



Use this tab to enter a **header** and **footer** for the contact sheets. Each may be multiple lines, and may contain the following tokens that ThumbsPlus will use to substitute the appropriate value:

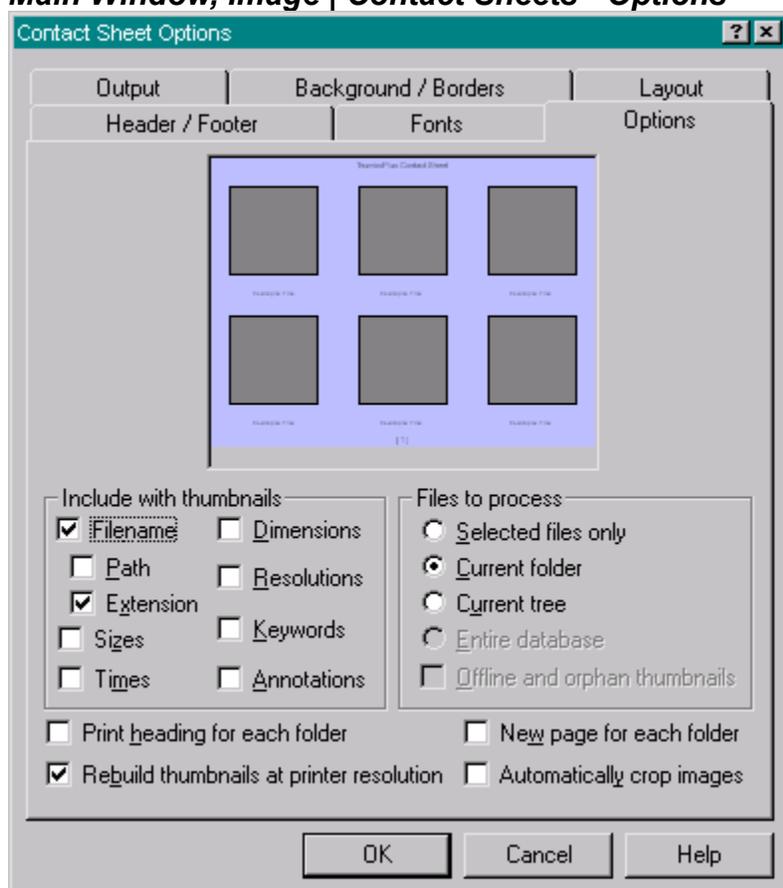
\p Page number.
\d Date
\t Time

Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets • Fonts



Use this tab to select the typefaces and text colors for the catalog printout. You can select separate fonts for the header and footer, directory entries, and thumbnail captions.

Main Window, Image | Contact Sheets • Options



The Options tab provides several choices for the contents of the contact sheets.

Include with thumbnails. Select the information about the thumbnails to include on the contact sheets.

Which files to include. Choose which files to include on the contact sheets.

Print heading for each directory. If this item is checked, then ThumbsPlus will print a heading for each directory included on the sheets. This heading will contain the volume and directory names.

New page for each directory. Check this option to cause ThumbsPlus to start a new sheet for each directory or sub-directory.

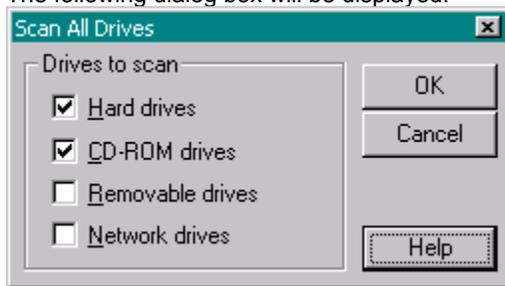
Rebuild thumbnails at printer resolution. Check this option for high-resolution thumbnails, which take longer to generate (the disk files must be read and reduced to the proper size), but are much higher quality.

Automatically crop images. Causes ThumbsPlus to automatically crop images before making the thumbnails. This removes excess single-color borders from images.

 **Main Window, Thumbnail | Scan System Alt+F2**

Use this menu selection to select the categories of drives you want to scan and thumbnail.

The following dialog box will be displayed:



To start the scan click **OK** and ThumbsPlus will scan each area selected for files that can be thumbed.

Main Window, Image | Web Page Wizard Alt+F9

The Web Page Wizard, available on the Image menu, provides a way for ThumbsPlus to generate web pages of thumbnails for publishing on the World Wide Web.

The wizard will guide you through the steps required to make an on-line catalog of images, and several templates are available for different web page appearances. The catalog can be a single page, or may span several pages.

If you select more graphics than will fit in the table, ThumbsPlus will automatically generate multiple pages; each generated page will have link to the next and previous pages.

It requires a fair amount of information to build the web pages; here are those fields ThumbsPlus requests on each Wizard page:

[Web Page Style](#)
[Table Format](#)
[Thumbnail Format](#)
[Files to Thumbnail](#)
[File Information](#)
[Web Page Text](#)
[File Locations](#)
[Select Location \(Same\)](#)
[Select Locations \(Custom\)](#)
[Ready to Build](#)

In order to customize further the appearance of the generated web pages, you can [create your own Web page templates](#) that ThumbsPlus can use.

Web Page Style

| | |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Style | The style (template) to use to generate the web pages. |
| Thumbnail Table Only | ThumbsPlus will not use a template, and will build HTML files that contain only the tables. Such files are intended for inclusion in other pages, and are not designed to be published (they don't include HTML header information or tags). |
| File Name Prefix | Enter the HTML file name you want to use. ThumbsPlus will automatically append the page number to this. So, if you specify "Page" here, ThumbsPlus will generate "Page0001.html," "Page0002.html," etc. |

Table Format

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Number of Columns | Number of columns in the thumbnail tables. |
| Number of Rows | The number of rows in the thumbnail table. If more files are specified than fit in the table (rows x columns), ThumbsPlus will generate multiple pages. |
| Border Size | The width and height of the table border. To disable table borders, set this field to zero. |

Thumbnail Format

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Thumbnail Width | The width, in pixels, of each thumbnail. Larger thumbnails require more disk space for you and more download time for users. The default is 96 pixels, which is the same as the default ThumbsPlus thumbnail size. |
| Thumbnail Height | The height, in pixels, of each thumbnail. Larger thumbnails require more disk space for you and more download time for users. The default is 72 pixels, which is the same as the default ThumbsPlus thumbnail size. |
| Format (GIF/Jpeg) | Select the format for the thumbnails. Generally, JPEG works best for photographic images, and GIF for line-drawn. You may wish to experiment with your particular graphics. |
| Jpeg Quality | The quality level for JPEG thumbnails. This option is available only if you select JPEG thumbnails. Because thumbnails are small, you can usually get away with a fairly low quality of 60 or so. |
| Include Lores | When you select JPEG thumbnails, ThumbsPlus can also generate low-resolution black and |

white GIF images. Some browsers will load these first, giving the overall appearance of the page, then load the full-resolution JPEG images.

Use originals if smaller than thumbnail size

When the original file is smaller than the thumbnail size (above), ThumbsPlus will use the original rather than make a separate file for the thumbnail. (However, if you choose "custom locations" below, ThumbsPlus will still make a copy of the file in the thumbnail directory.)

Files to Thumbnail

All Files in the current folder

Select this option to generate thumbnails for all files in the current folder. The files will be ordered just as in the current thumbnail list.

Selected files only

Select this option to generate thumbnails only for the selected files. If no files are selected, this option will be disabled.

Copy files to destination folder

Check this box if you want ThumbsPlus to automatically copy the original graphic files to the destination directory.

Lower case file names

Forces the file names to lower case.

Netscape compatible names

Removes spaces and special characters from the file names.

File Information

File Name

Select to show the original file name beneath each thumbnail.

File Size

Select to show the original file size (in bytes, Kb or Mb) beneath each thumbnail. This can be useful to give users an idea how long it will take to view the original.

Image Dimensions

Select to show the width and height of the original image beneath each thumbnail.

File Date

Select to show the original file's date and time beneath each thumbnail.

Keywords

Shows the keywords associated with each file in the ThumbsPlus database.

Annotation

Shows the annotation for each file from the database.

Web Page Text

Heading

Enter the title of the web pages.

Comment

Enter any additional text to go on each web page. In the templates supplied with ThumbsPlus, this information goes between the heading and the thumbnail table.

Home page URL

Enter a "Return to" URL. Each page contains a "previous page", "next page" and "home" link; this URL will be used for the "home" link.

File Locations

Same URL/Folder for Everything

Select this option to place all files (HTML, supporting graphics, original images, and thumbnail images) in the same folder on your system. This is definitely the simpler option, and especially recommended for new users.

Custom URLs/Folders

For advanced users, this option provides the opportunity to place the HTML pages, original images, and thumbnail images in different folders (and URLs).

Select Location (when "Same URL/Folder" is selected)

Select Location

This is the folder on your system where you want to place everything.

Select Locations (when "Custom URLs/Folders is selected)

Base Folder for HTML pages

Enter or browse for the folder in which you want ThumbsPlus to place the generated HTML pages.

Folder for Images

Enter or browse for the folder in which you want ThumbsPlus to place the images. (The images are only copied here if you selected "Copy files to destination folder.")

- URL Enter the URL (relative or absolute) that corresponds to the Images folder. Assuming that your HTML pages are in c:\myweb\catalog and your images are in c:\myweb\catalog\images, the proper URL would generally be images/.
- Folder for Thumbnails Enter or browse for the folder in which you want ThumbsPlus to place the thumbnails.
- URL As for the Images URL above, enter the URL (relative or absolute) that corresponds to the Thumbnails folder.
- No Prefix ThumbsPlus does not prefix the thumbnail file name with "tn_".

Ready to Build

- Launch Browser when Done Select this option for ThumbsPlus to launch the first page when the thumbnails and pages have been created. The local file name will be passed to your current browser, so if you specified custom folders or URLs, they should match appropriately. If you specified absolute URLs, or different URL paths than the physical sub-folder names, you'll need to copy your pages and graphics to your Web server before testing.

Creating Custom Web Page Templates

If you wish to create your own templates, you can do so using any text or HTML editor. ThumbsPlus replaces tokens in the template with the information you provide using the wizard, and with a table of thumbnails. You should give your templates different names, as updates to ThumbsPlus may overwrite the templates provided. Your template file should have the extension ".tpt".

ThumbsPlus recognizes the following tokens in the web page template:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>{{Heading}}</code> | The heading for the web page. This text is used for the HTML title, and also shown at the top of the page. |
| <code>{{Comments}}</code> | Comments (general text). The text may contain HTML directives. |
| <code>{{Thumbnails}}</code> | The thumbnail table itself. The wizard includes options to specify the width (in columns), the height (in rows), and the border size for the thumbnail table. You can also specify the size of thumbnails, and which information will be shown for each file. |
| <code>{{Page}}</code> | Current page number. |
| <code>{{Pages}}</code> | The total number of pages generated. |
| <code>{{Prev}}</code> | The beginning of the link to the previous page. |
| <code>{/Prev}}</code> | The end of the link to the previous page. |
| <code>{{Next}}</code> | The beginning of the link to the next page. |
| <code>{/Next}}</code> | The end of the link to the next page. |
| <code>{{Home}}</code> | The beginning of the link to the home page. |
| <code>{/Home}}</code> | The end of the link to the home page. |

If your template references graphics, you should either provide references which you know will be valid when transferring to your web server, or give them names that start with the template name, so that ThumbsPlus will automatically copy them to the destination folder. For example, the provided template "Fancy" has several associated graphics: FANCYLT.GIF, FANCYRT.GIF, FANCYBG.GIF, and FANCYHM.GIF. (These names are short to ensure compatibility with Windows 3.1; yours do not have to be.)

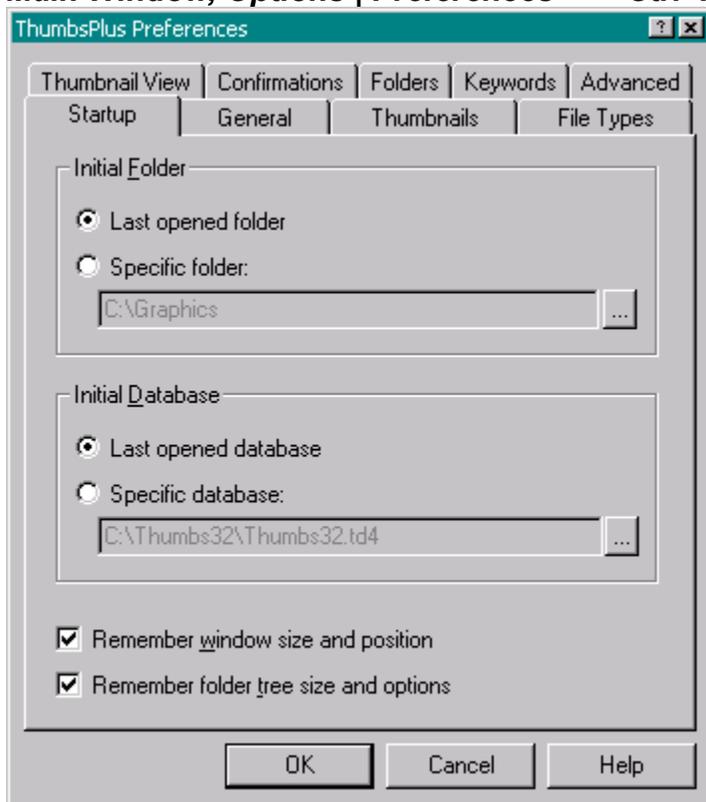
Here is the "Simple" template provided with ThumbsPlus:

```
<!DOCTYPE HTML PUBLIC "-//IETF//DTD HTML//EN">
<html>
<head>
<meta http-equiv="Content-Type" content="text/html; charset=iso-8859-1">
<title>{{Heading}}</title>
</head>
<body bgcolor="#FFFFFF">
<h1>{{Heading}}</h1>
<p>{{Comments}}</p>
{{Thumbnails}}
<p>{{Home}}Home{{/Home}}|{{Prev}}Previous Page{{/Prev}}|{{Next}}Next Page{{/Next}}</p>
<p>Page {{Page}} of {{Pages}}
</body>
</html>
```

Options Menu

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>P</u> references... | Ctrl+P |
| <u>V</u> iewing... | Ctrl+J |
| <u>F</u> ile Loading... | Ctrl+L |
| <u>C</u> ustomize... | Ctrl+B |
| <u>F</u> older Font... | Ctrl+Y |
| Save Startup Settings_____ | Ctrl+Shift+Y |
| <u>D</u> isplay_____ | (Small, Large, Custom, List, Report) |
| <u>S</u> ort By_____ | (Name, Type, Size, Date, Descending, etc.) |
| <u>S</u> how for Files_____ | (Thumbnail, Name, Size, Date Dimensions, Resolution, Include Hidden) |
| Which Files | |
| <u>A</u> ll Files/Selected Types_____ | Ctrl+Shift+S |
| <u>H</u> idden Files_____ | Ctrl+Shift+H |
| <u>C</u> hild Folders_____ | Ctrl+Shift+R |

Main Window, Options | Preferences **Ctrl+P**



This selection opens a tabbed dialog box with a tab for each of several categories of options that you can control.

Click on any of the tabs above (or the links below) to see other preference settings.

[Thumbnail View](#)

[Confirmations](#)

[Folders](#)

[Keywords](#)

[Advanced](#)

[Startup](#)

[General](#)

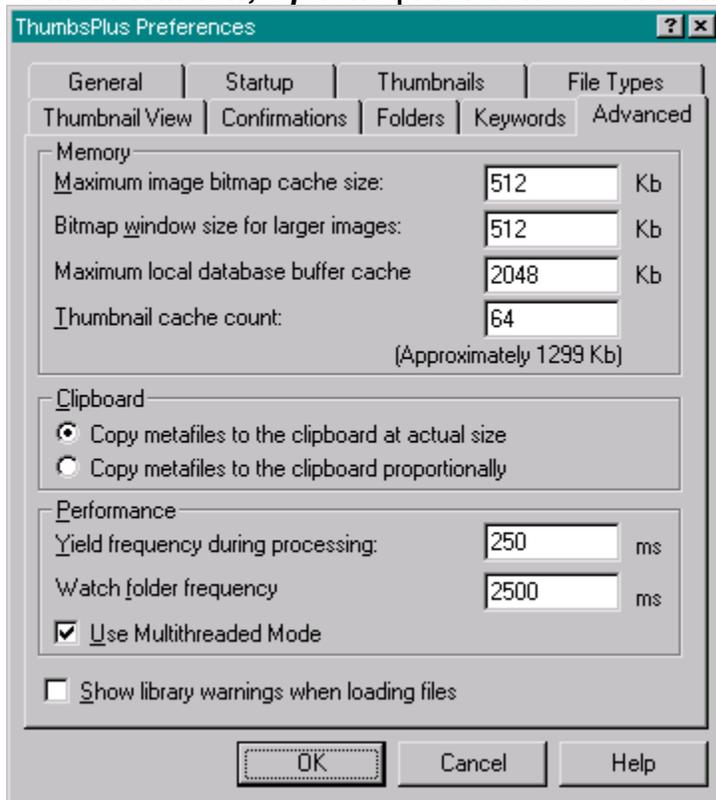
[Thumbnails](#)

[File Types](#)

The following preferences tabs: [Viewing Slide Show Monitor](#) have been moved (in version 4.0) to [Options | Viewing](#).

The following preference tab: Colors has been move (in version 4.0) to [Options | Customize](#).

Main Window, Options | Preferences • Advanced



Use this tab to select modify several advanced parameters for ThumbsPlus.

Maximum image bitmap cache size. For images that require less than this much memory to load, ThumbsPlus maintains an image bitmap to speed up repainting when the image must be displayed. This size is based on the in-memory size of the image, not the disk size of the image file.

Bitmap window size for larger images. For images larger than the maximum bitmap cache size, ThumbsPlus uses a bitmap "window" to display the image a piece at a time. This parameter selects the size, in Kbytes, of that window.

Maximum local database buffer cache. For local (MS Access) databases, this number will affect how much physical RAM is used by the Access database engine (Jet). Setting it to low can starve the database engine and cause poor database retrieval speed. Setting it to high can cause overall system performance to degrade as well. The default setting for this option is zero. This disables the buffer size override and allows the Access database engine to calculate and set its own buffer size based on the amount of physical RAM installed on the system.

Thumbnail cache count. ThumbsPlus maintains a cache of thumbnails in memory. This field specifies the maximum number of thumbnails to cache. If you specify a larger count, the thumbnail view will display more quickly. The approximate amount of memory needed to cache a given number of thumbnails is shown below the count.

Setting this field to 1 works around problems with some display adapters and drivers.

Copy metafiles to the clipboard at actual size. Some applications do not handle proportional metafiles from the clipboard well. If you find metafiles pasted into other applications upside down or at really unusual sizes, select this option.

Copy metafiles to the clipboard proportionally. This option works for most applications. If metafiles are pasted very large when actual size is set, try proportional instead.

Yield frequency during processing. The frequency that ThumbsPlus will yield to other desktop applications.

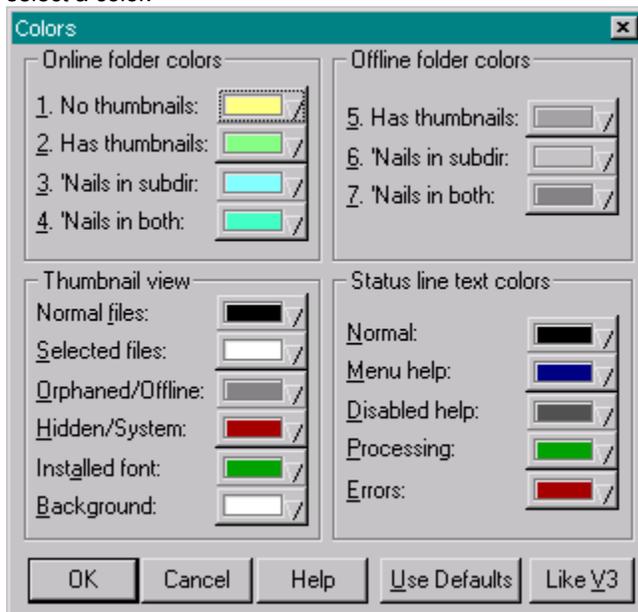
Watch folders frequency. The frequency that ThumbsPlus checks watched folders.

Use Multithreaded Mode. Select this option to allow ThumbsPlus to run certain functions as background tasks instead of running them in the foreground. Background tasks do NOT display a modal progress dialog box and therefore do not stop you from continuing to use other ThumbsPlus functions.

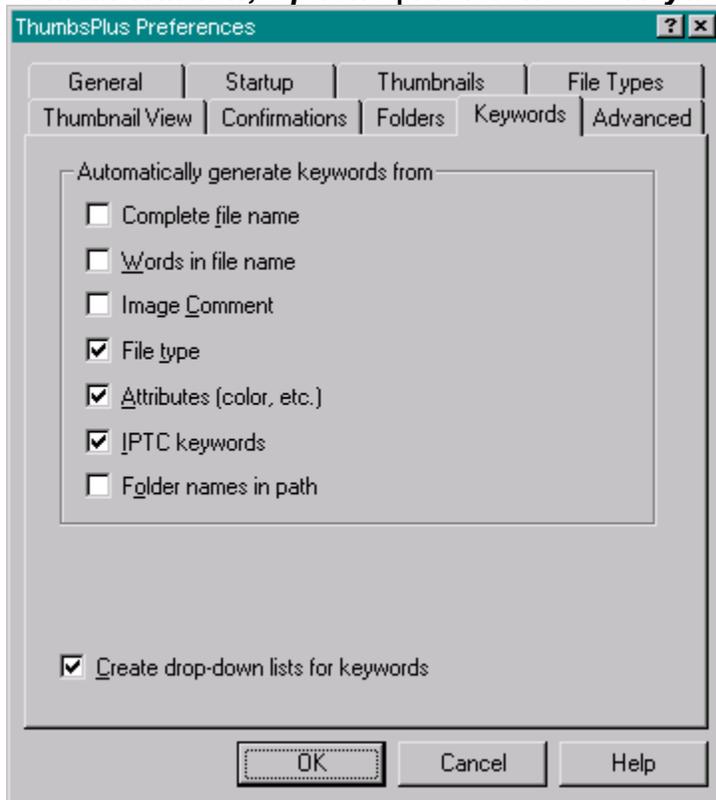
Show library warnings when loading files. Check this box to receive more detailed warning when ThumbsPlus encounters unusual files. The types for which this "warning" feature works are: TIFF, JPEG, CGM, PICT and WPG.

... Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View • Colors

Use this dialog to select the colors for the various ThumbsPlus user interface elements. To modify a color, simply click on the button and select a new color from the list. You may use the mouse or the keyboard (arrow keys and Enter) to select a color.



Main Window, Options | Preferences • Keywords



ThumbsPlus can automatically generate keywords for images when making thumbnails. Use the selections in this tab to control that process.

Complete File Name. Assigns a keyword based on the file name of each image.

Words in File Name. Assigns a keyword based on each word in the file name of each image.

Image Comment. Assigns keywords based on each word in the comments residing in each image (for GIF, JPEG and TIFF file types).

File Type. Assigns a keyword based on the file type of each file (i.e., .JPG).

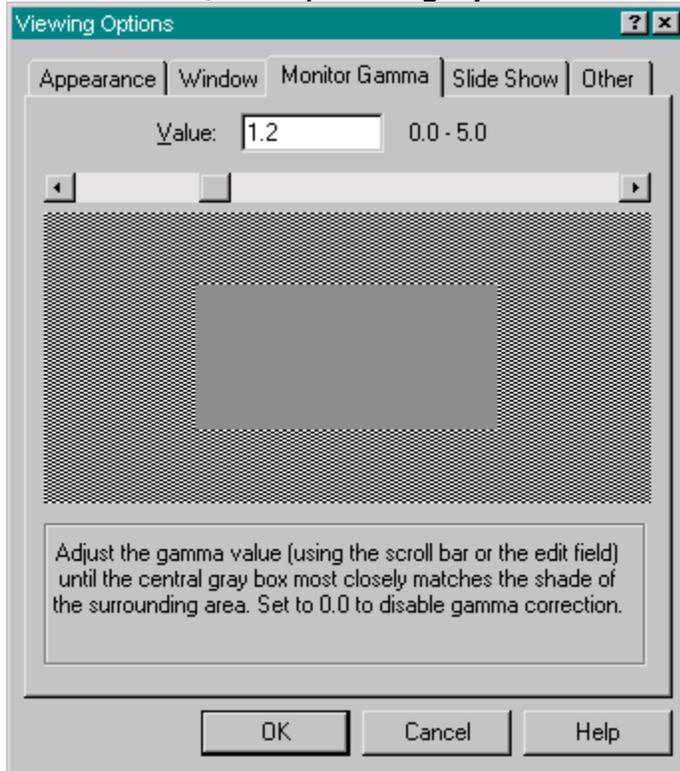
Attributes (color, etc.). Assigns a keyword for color and encoding attributes of the file; for example: raster, vector, palette, RGB, grayscale.

IPTC keywords. JPEG and TIFF images can have IPTC/NAA keywords already in them. Selecting this option will cause those keywords to be automatically copied to the ThumbsPlus database.

Folder Names in Path. Assigns a keyword based on each folder name in the path name of each image.

Create Drop-down Lists for Keywords. You can elect whether or not ThumbsPlus generates drop-down lists of available keywords when finding or assigning keywords. It's especially useful to turn this option off if you have thousands of keywords -- this speeds up both the assigning and lookup operations.

Main Window, Options | Viewing • Monitor Gamma
View Window, View | Viewing Options • Monitor Gamma



This tab allows you to calibrate the gamma correction value for your monitor.

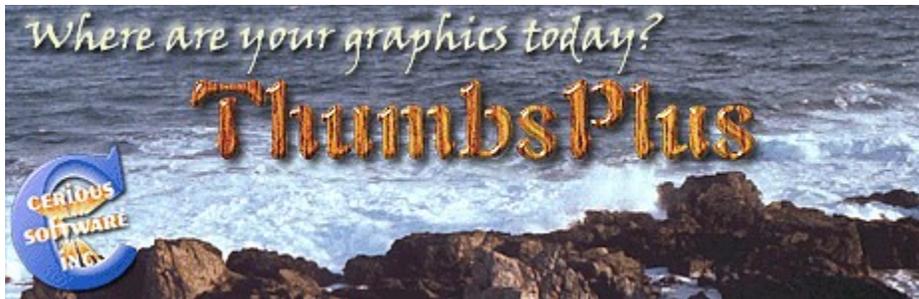
Click on any of the tabs above to display help for other Viewing options.

A gamma value of zero (0.0) means that ThumbsPlus will not gamma correct any image.

Simply adjust the scroll bar, using either the arrows at the ends or by dragging the central box, until the central gray square is as close as possible to the color of the surrounding pattern. For best results, calibrate in a darkened room.

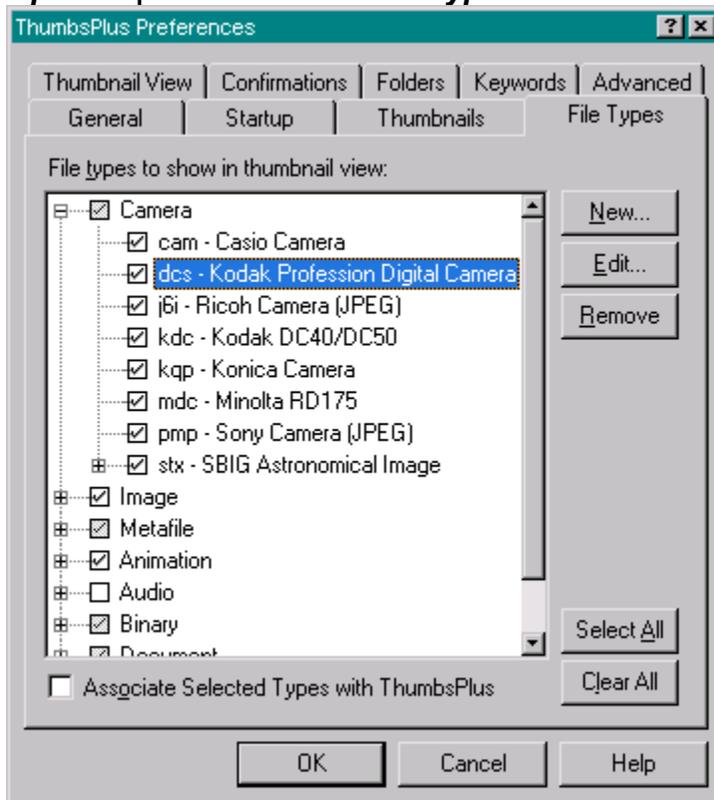
As some monitors exhibit different characteristics at different display resolutions and color depths, ThumbsPlus will save a different gamma value for each combination.

Some image types have a specific gamma value for which they are corrected (for example, GIF files are corrected for a monitor gamma of 2.0). If you choose to use gamma correction, you need to set each type appropriately, from the Assumed Gamma dialog box. Unless this value is set for a specific file type, it will not be adjusted.



Main Window,

Options | Preferences • File Types



New. Opens the File Type Configuration dialog box so you can define a new file type for ThumbsPlus to handle.

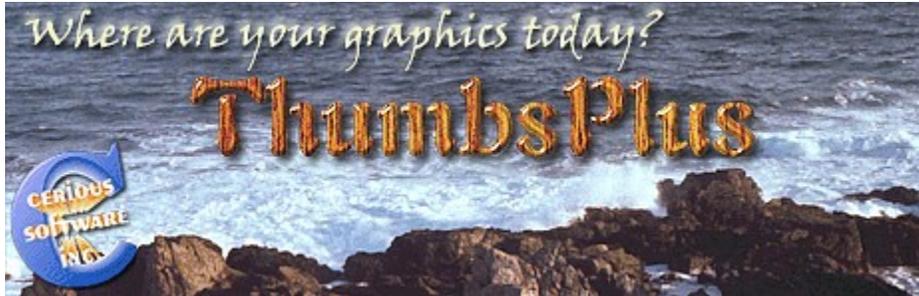
Edit. Opens the File Type Configuration dialog box to change the configuration of a specific file type.

Remove. Removes the file type configuration from ThumbsPlus.

Associate Selected Types with ThumbsPlus. Check this option to associate the selected (types with a "check" beside them) file types with ThumbsPlus. This will cause ThumbsPlus to be the default viewer for the selected file types. File types may be individually associated with ThumbsPlus by using the **Associate with ThumbsPlus** option on the File Type Configuration dialog box.

Select All. Select this option to show all configured file types in ThumbsPlus. Files that are not recognized will not have thumbnails, but you can move, copy, delete and rename these files.

Clear All. Select this option clear all selected file types, so you can start selecting from scratch.



File Type

Configuration

This dialog box (available from the [Options | Preferences • File Types](#) tab by clicking the **New** or **Configure** button) allows you to define a new file type for ThumbsPlus to support, or to modify the configuration of an existing file type.

ThumbsPlus can recognize any file type it supports internally, regardless of its specific name or extension. However, for files accessed through external filters or [OLE](#), the correct extension may be necessary.

Extension. Enter the one, two or three character extension (without the period) for the file type to define.

Description. Enter a description of the file type. If the file type is equivalent to another (see below) you can leave the description blank --ThumbsPlus will automatically use the description of the base file type.

Equivalent to type. If the file type is equivalent to a type already known to ThumbsPlus, select that type here. This will disable most of the other entries in the dialog box, since the access to the type is defined through its base type.

Category. Select the category for this file type. This category is used in grouping the types on the [Options | Preferences • File Types](#) tab.

Class. Select the type of file. For most purposes, Vector and Raster are appropriate. Several of the types give more information about the type of file and may be useful for categorizing OLE-based files. OLE-based types not classed as Raster are loaded as Vector.

Load file using. Select the method that ThumbsPlus should use to load the file:

- Internal** ThumbsPlus should use its internal loading routines to load the file. The file must be recognizable by ThumbsPlus.
- Filter** Use a Aldus Rev. 1 filter to load the file. The next field (>>) should be used to select the filter; if the list is blank, use the Hunt for filters button to search for filters on your system.
- OLE** ThumbsPlus should attempt to attach to an [OLE](#) server for the file type to render it as a metafile or bitmap. Select the appropriate server from the next (>>) field.

None ThumbsPlus should not attempt to load the file. It can still be shown in the file list, with an appropriate icon, if Edit Using is set to Association.

Edit file using. Select the method that ThumbsPlus should use to edit the file. Note that raster images may be edited to some degree from within a ThumbsPlus view window.

Association Use the Windows File association to launch the program to edit the file. If you don't select a specific item from the next list (>>), ThumbsPlus will use the file extension to attempt to locate an association.

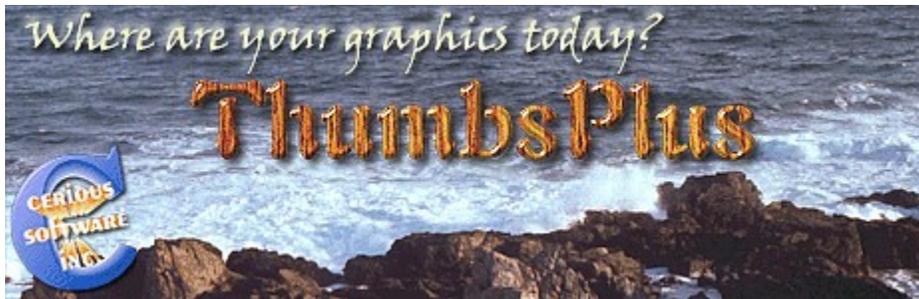
Command Enter a specific command to edit the file. You can use '%F' in the string as a token to be replaced by the file name.

None ThumbsPlus should not attempt to launch an editor for this file type.

Print file using. Select a method for printing the file type. If it can be loaded into ThumbsPlus, the **Internal** method usually works best. Otherwise, you may select **Command** or **Association**, as described under **Edit File Using**.

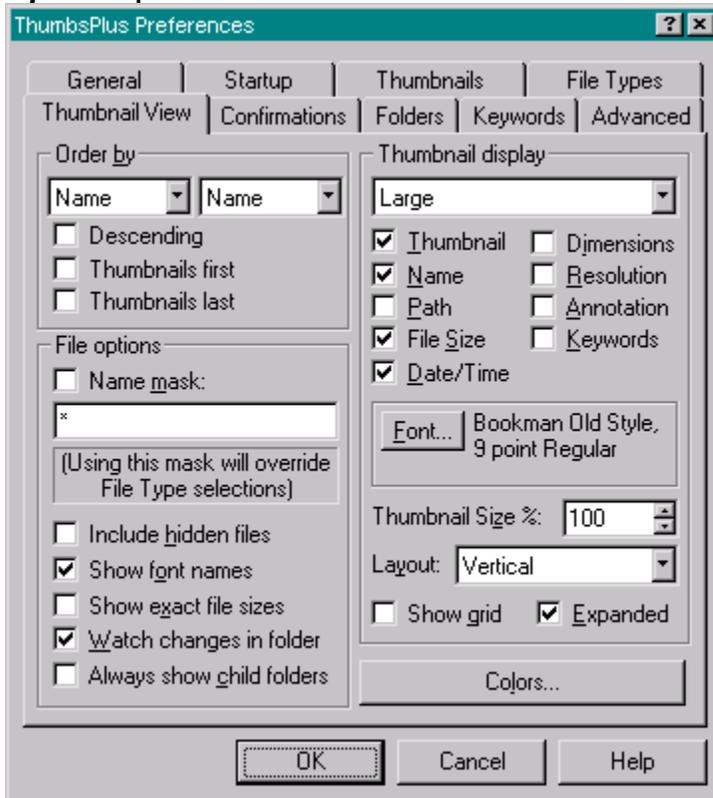
Associate with ThumbsPlus. Check this option to associate the file type with ThumbsPlus. File types that have been associated with ThumbsPlus will be opened using the view utility tpview.exe when they are double-clicked on in Windows Explorer.

Hunt for filters. Click on this button to search for Aldus Rev. 1 filters on your system (used when Load file using is set to: Filter).



Main Window,

Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View



This option displays a dialog box from which you can control the display of the [thumbnail view](#) and thumbnails in ThumbsPlus. Note that many of these options can be controlled more quickly using the [Options | Display](#), [Options | Sort By](#), [Options | Which Files](#), and [Options | Show for Files](#) menu selections.

Order by. Selects the primary and secondary sort orders in which files are displayed in the thumbnail view. You can sort by **name**, **numeric name**, **type**, **file size**, **date**, **width**, **height**, **orientation**, **image size**, **similarity**, **path** or **none** (unsorted). You can also change the sort method using the [Options | Sort by](#) menu selection. You may also sort in descending order (**Descending**), with **Thumbnails first** or **Thumbnails last**.

Name mask. Check this option and enter a mask to select files based on a mask rather than on the types selected in the [File Types](#) dialog box. These items may also be selected using the [Options | Which files](#) menu selection.

Include hidden files. Causes ThumbsPlus to display system and hidden files in addition to normal files.

Show font names. When this is selected, ThumbsPlus will scan TrueType font files and load the font names. It will display these instead of the file names. Additionally, the font names will be green if the font is installed.

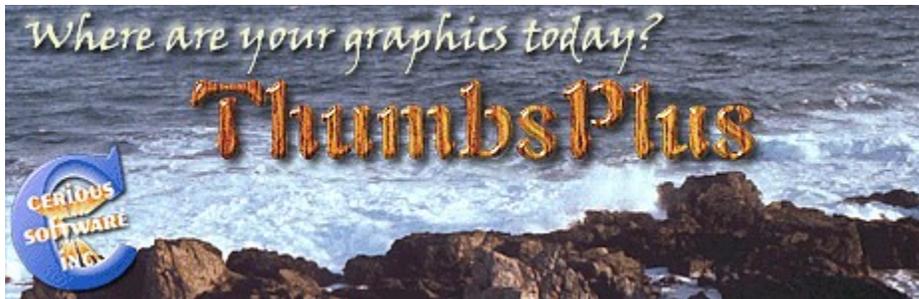
Show exact file sizes. Selecting this option will display the actual file size, rather than a rounded file size based on a scale of Kb, Mb, and Gb.

Watch changes in folder. Uncheck this option to disable ThumbsPlus watching for updated, new or deleted files in the current folder. This may improve performance in folders with many files.

Always show child folders. This option turns "Child folder" viewing on for **all** folders and drives -- too slow for

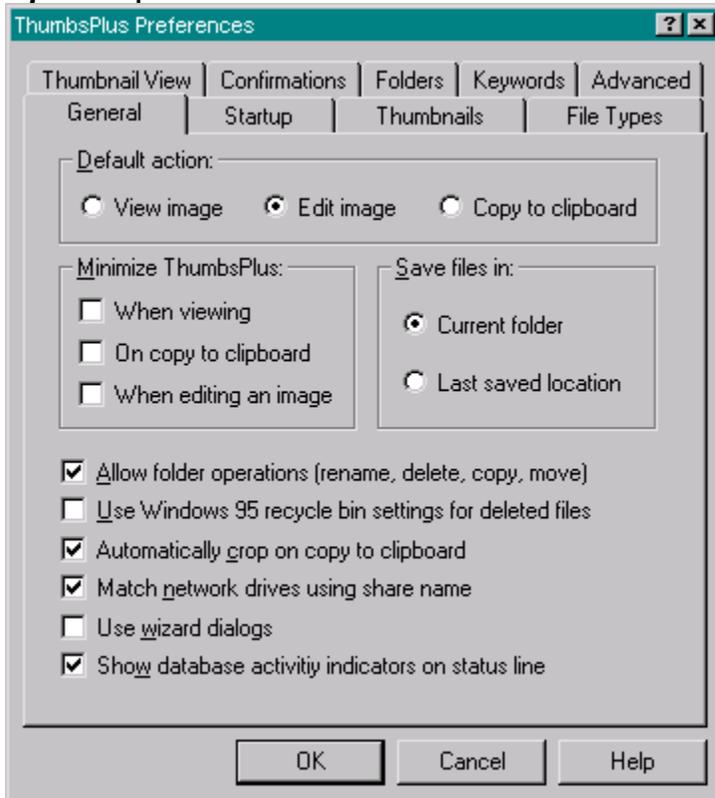
general use, but added by request. To display the current folder only with files from its child folders, use Options | Which Files | Child Folders, or right-click the folder and pick Child Folders from the context menu.

Thumbnail display. Select the items you wish to view for each file. These items may also be selected using the Options | Show for files menu selection. You can also specify a custom **Font** for each of the five available thumbnail views. You can also enlarge or reduce the thumbnails on the fly. This is especially useful for very high resolution displays (1240x1024 and higher), or if you want to see a lot of thumbnails simultaneously. Select the desired **thumbnail size percentage** here. The stretching operation makes the thumbnail view display slightly slower. The size percentage ranges from 10% to 400%. The font selection and thumbnail size percentage selections may also be made from the thumbnail view caption bar. You can control the layout and color settings of each thumbnail view. Orientations for **Layout** are either **Vertical** or **Horizontal**. Select the **Show grid** option to display a grid around the thumbnails in the thumbnail view. Select the **Expanded** option to enlarge thumbnails that are smaller than the currently stored thumbnail dimensions. Thumbnail view color settings are specified by clicking the **Colors** button.



Main Window,

Options | Preferences • General



Default Action. Selects the default action (taken for a double-click with the left mouse button). Select one of the following actions:

- View Image**
- Copy to Clipboard**
- Edit Image**

Minimize ThumbsPlus. Selects times when you would like the ThumbsPlus main window to automatically reduce to an icon for less screen clutter. You may elect to minimize ThumbsPlus at any of the following times:

- When viewing**
- On copy to clipboard**
- When editing an image**

Save files in. Selects the default output location for any "Save as" operation from a view window. Select one of the following settings:

- Current folder.** Use the current path from the main ThumbsPlus window.
- Last saved location** Remember each time you save a file, and use that location as the default the next.

Allow folder operations (rename, delete, copy, move). Allow file and folder operations from within ThumbsPlus. The allowed operations include: rename, delete, copy and move.

Use Windows 95 recycle bin settings for deleted files. Causes ThumbsPlus to use the Windows settings for

deleting files (or moving them to the recycle bin). If checked (and the recycle bin is enabled in Windows), ThumbsPlus will move files to the Recycle Bin, rather than directly deleting them from the disk. This option is available only on Windows 95/98 and NT 4.0 or higher.

Automatically crop on copy to clipboard. Automatically crop (remove all continuous border of the same color) images when copying them to the Windows clipboard. This cropping does NOT alter the original image file, only the resulting clipboard image.

Match network drives using share names. When ThumbsPlus searches for a match between network volumes stored in the database and those accessible from the system, it can use two methods for determining whether volumes match:

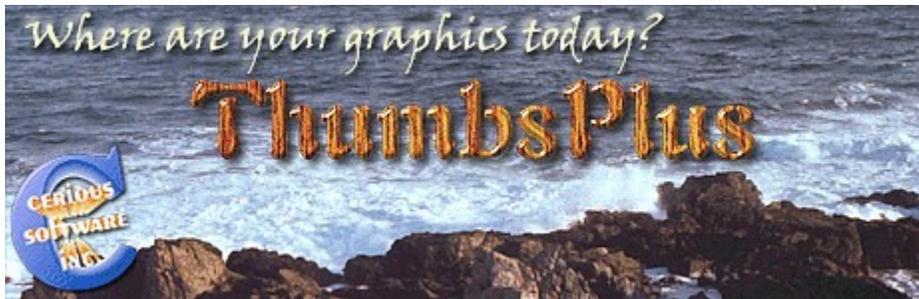
Volume labels. In this case, if the volume label in the database matches the drive, ThumbsPlus assumes a match. This is the default.

Network share name. In this case, the labels must still match, but the share name is checked also. This prevents problems that occur when multiple shared volumes are mounted with the same volume label (for example, when two different directories are shared separately from the same drive).

Please see [Volume Matching](#) for more detailed information about how ThumbsPlus matches physical volumes with database entries.

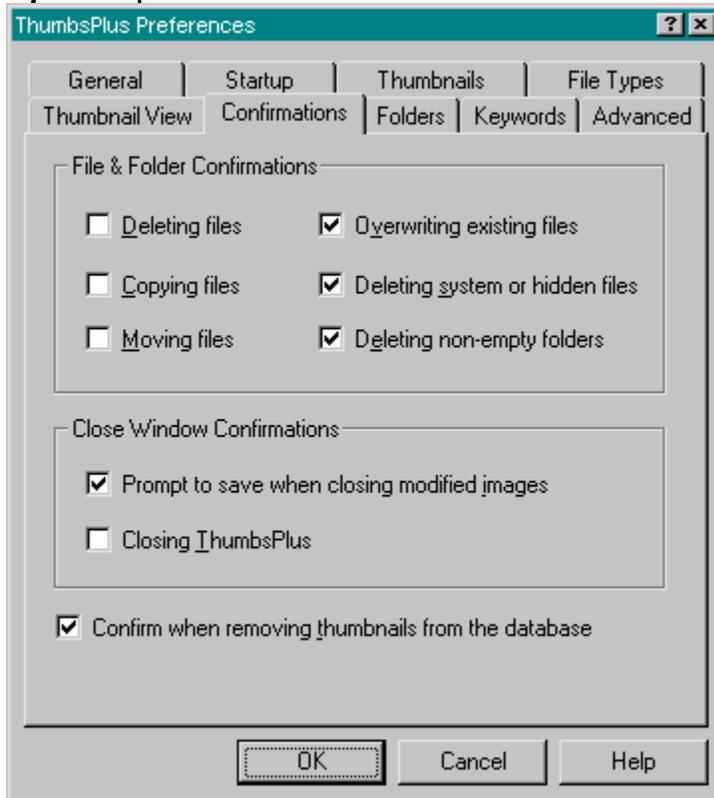
Use wizard dialogs. Causes ThumbsPlus to display "Wizard Style" dialogs for most multi-step functions (eg. Webpage Wizard, Batch Process, etc.). If unchecked, ThumbsPlus will display a multi-tabbed dialog boxes instead.

Show database activity indicators on status line. This option causes ThumbsPlus to display 'LED' indicators on the main status line. The first indicator blinks 'YELLOW' to signal a SQL command execution is occurring. The second indicator blinks 'GREEN' when data is being fetched from the database.



Main Window,

Options | Preferences • Confirmations



This menu selection allows you to configure which items ThumbsPlus prompts for confirmation. For example, if you want ThumbsPlus to make sure before deleting files, that option should be checked. Each option determines whether or not ThumbsPlus will display a dialog box to confirm the listed operation after it is selected.

Main Window, Options | Folder Font Ctrl+Y

This selection allows you to select a font for display of the [folder tree](#) and [status line](#). Note that the same font is used for all of these user interface elements. See: [Setting Fonts](#).

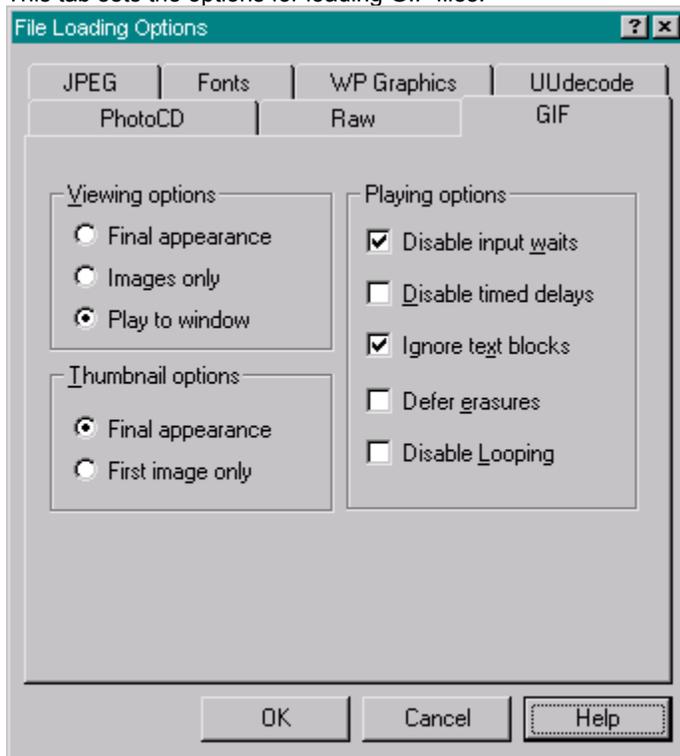
Main Window, Options | File Loading Ctrl+G

This dialog box provides options for loading several of the file types. Each of the tabs (listed below) provides configuration options for a specific file type.

- JPEG
- WP Graphics
- TruType Fonts
- PhotoCD
- GIF
- Raw
- UUdecode

Main Window, Options | File Loading • GIF

This tab sets the options for loading GIF files.



Viewing options. Select how ThumbsPlus displays GIF files.

Final appearance. Only the final appearance of an animated GIF file is displayed; intermediate frames are played in memory, but only the final images shows in the view window.

First image only. The first graphic image from the GIF file is loaded. This was the behavior before version 3.0c, and is the only option available for Windows 3.1.

Play to window. An animated GIF file plays into the view window so you can see the changes as they would appear in Netscape or any other browser. You can set several playing options (below) to control how the animation progresses. Looping (as in Netscape) is not supported; the animation plays only once.

Playing options. Select how ThumbsPlus plays GIF files (options for **Play to window**).

Disable input waits. GIF files can have blocks which specify that the animation should wait for user input. This option disables those waits.

Disable timed delays. GIF files can have specific timed delays between image or text displays; this option will ignore such delays and play frames as fast as possible.

Ignore text blocks. This option causes ThumbsPlus to ignore any displayable text blocks in the GIF file.

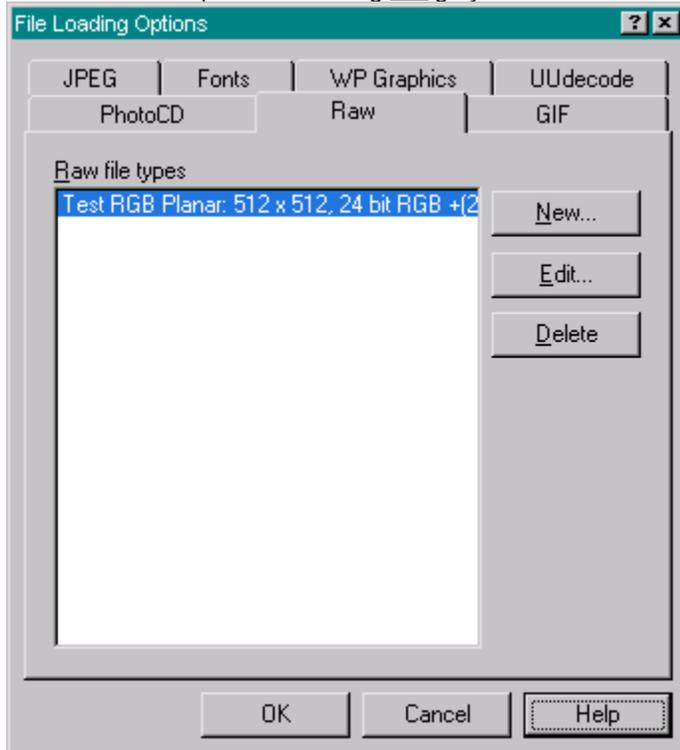
Thumbnail options. Select the disposition of GIF files to use for making thumbnails.

Final appearance. The thumbnail is generated from the appearance of the GIF file after all frames have played.

First image only. Only the first image is used to generate the thumbnail.

Main Window, Options | File Loading • Raw

This tab sets the options for loading raw grayscale or RGB files.



Raw file types. This is a list of all defined raw file formats. You may select an item from this list, then click **Edit** to modify it or **Delete** to remove it. You can click **New** to add a new raw format. Both Edit and New use the Edit Raw Type dialog box to configure the file type.

Main Window, Options | File Loading • Raw • Edit Raw Type

Use this dialog box to add a new raw file type, or to modify an existing raw type.

Edit Raw Type

Name:

Width: × Height:

Replicate scan rows Signed pixels

Pixel format: Auto adjust range

Clip negative pixels Separate RGB plane

Bytes to skip:

At start of file: Expected file size (bytes):

At end of file:

Name. Select a name for the format.

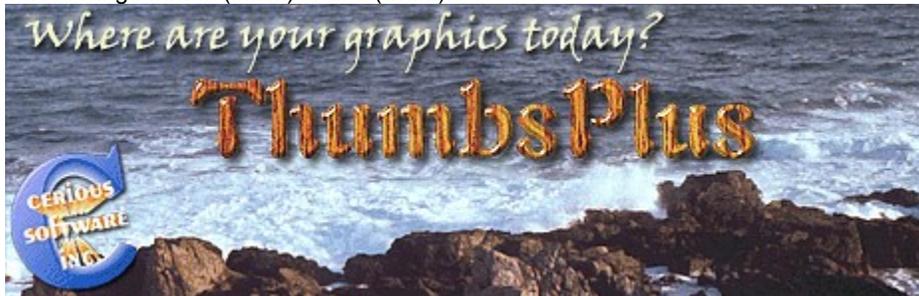
Width. The width of the image, in pixels.

Height. The height of the image, in pixels.

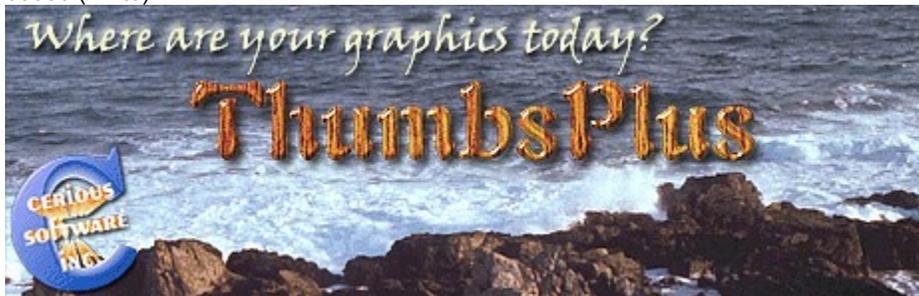
Replicate scan rows. Some raw types (notably some files generated by ocular cameras) store only every other scan line (i.e., the pixel shape is rectangular). This option will cause ThumbsPlus to write each scan line twice, restoring the proper aspect ratio.

Pixel format. Select the style of pixels in the raw image. ThumbsPlus can handle several pixel formats directly:

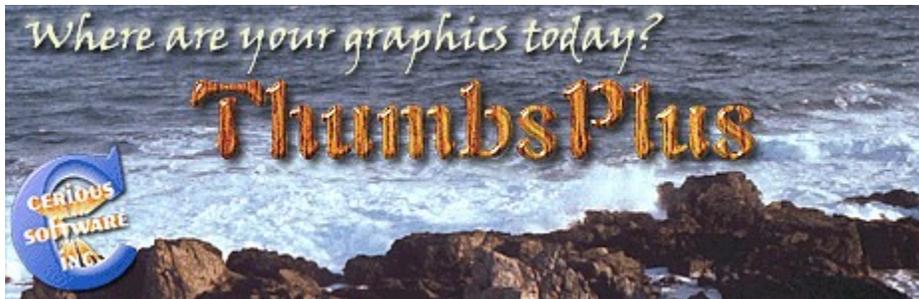
- 8-bit gray. Each pixel of the image is represented by a single byte which represents the level of gray. Pixel values range from 0 (black) to 255 (white).



16-bit gray. Each pixel is represented by two bytes, with the least significant byte first (Intel byte order). Pixel values range from 0 (black) to 65535 (white).

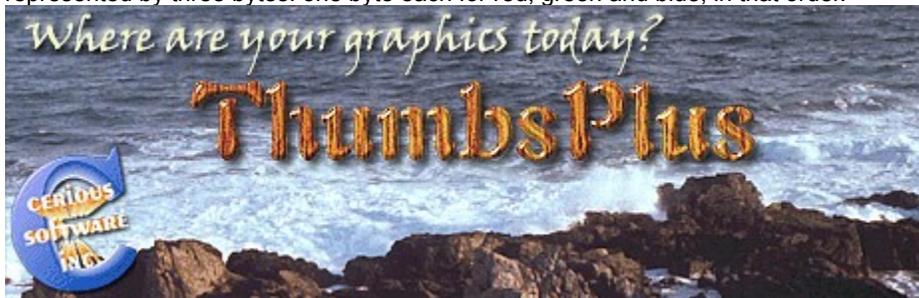


16-bit gray (swap). Each pixel is represented by two bytes, with the most significant byte first (Motorola format). Pixel values range from 0 (black) to 65535 (white).



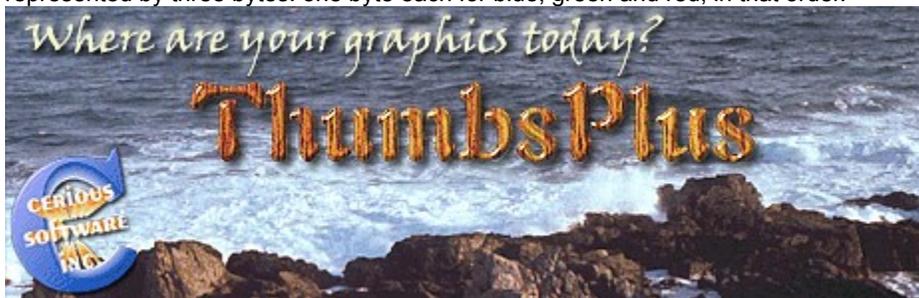
represented by three bytes: one byte each for red, green and blue, in that order.

24-bit RGB. Each pixel is



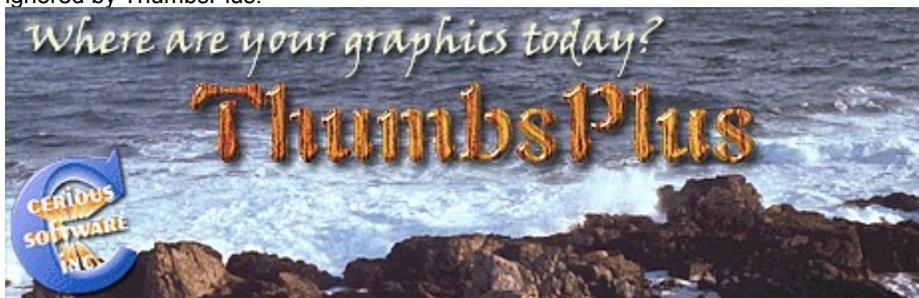
represented by three bytes: one byte each for blue, green and red, in that order.

24-bit BGR. Each pixel is



32-bit RGB. Similar to 24-bit RGB, except that each pixel is represented by four bytes. The fourth byte is usually an alpha channel, which is ignored by ThumbsPlus.

32-bit RGB. Similar to 24-



32-bit BGR, except that a fourth byte is present (usually an alpha channel) which is ignored by ThumbsPlus.

32-bit BGR. Like 24-bit

Note: By default, the alpha channel (ignored by ThumbsPlus) is assumed to be the fourth byte in 32-bit RGB or BGR formats. However, if your files are stored in ARGB or ABGR order, you can set the Bytes to Skip at start to one (1), and the Bytes to Skip at end to minus one (-1). This will cause ThumbsPlus to ignore the first byte in each four-byte pixel, rather than the last.

Signed pixels. If the pixels in the raw file are stored as signed numbers, check this box. You can also decide to ignore negative pixels using the option below.

Auto adjust range. If you select this option, ThumbsPlus will first calculate the entire range of used pixel values, then scale each pixel accordingly (for contrast stretching).

Clip negative pixels. Select this item to ignore negative pixels (set to zero).

Separated planes. For RGB, RGBA, BGR, BGRA inputs, selecting this option indicates that the information is stored

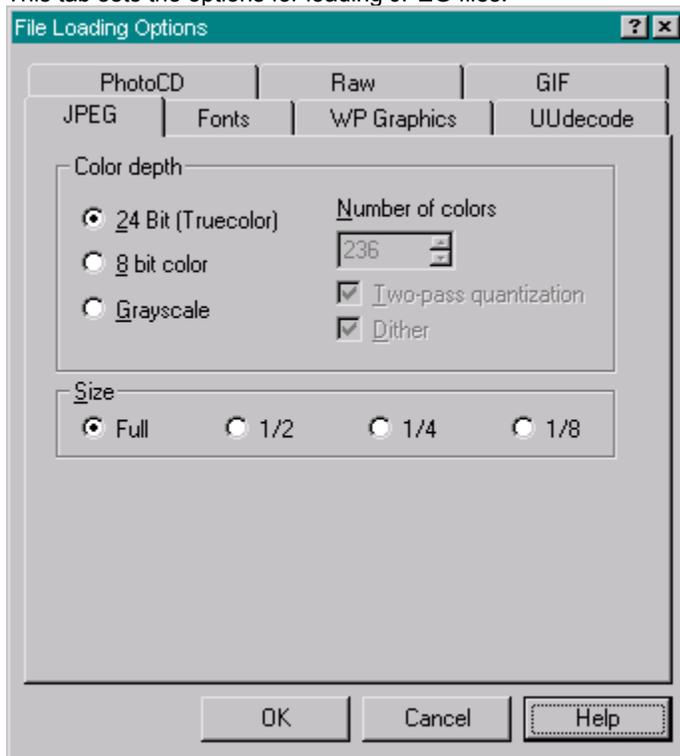
in separate planes (i.e., all red pixels, then all green pixels, then all blue pixels for RGB).

Bytes to skip. Some raw formats contain extra data at the beginning or end of the file, or both. Use these fields to enter the amount of data to skip at the start or end of the file.

Expected file size. Using the entries in the other fields, ThumbsPlus computes the expected size on disk of the defined type and displays it here. For ThumbsPlus to recognize the file, its size must match this value.

Main Window, Options | File Loading • JPEG

This tab sets the options for loading JPEG files.



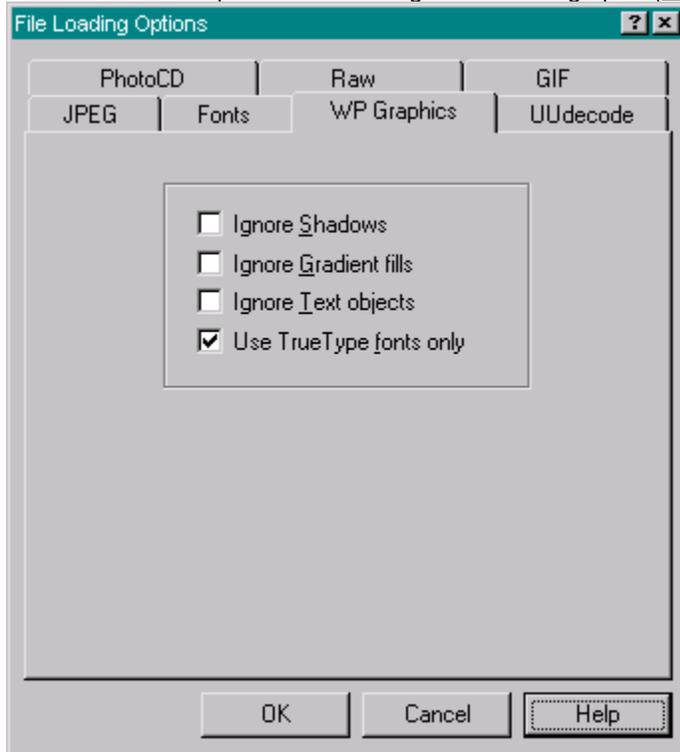
The JPEG library allows you to select how to load JPEG files. JPEG files are always stored as 24-bit (truecolor) images, but the library can automatically dither them to 8-bits for displaying on 256-color devices. This dithering will interfere with editing, however: if you want to edit JPEG files on an 8-bit display, it is best to load them as Truecolor even though they don't look as nice. In other words, on an 8-bit (256 color) display, JPEGs are best loaded for *viewing* as **8-bit color**, but best loaded for *conversion or editing* as **24-bit (Truecolor)**. For quick viewing on 8-bit displays, load them as **Grayscale**.

The **Two-Pass Quantization** and **Dither** options apply only if loading as 8-bit color; deselecting either or both will speed the load and conversion to 8-bit, at a sacrifice in appearance. The JPEG load dithering is similar to the Floyd-Steinberg dithering available as an option in the [Color Depth](#) dialog box.

The **Full**, **1/2**, **1/4** and **1/8** size options allow you to load a JPEG file at smaller than its actual dimensions. This speeds up loading considerably, and allows you to load files that are too large for your system's memory configuration.

Main Window, Options | File Loading • WP Graphics

Use this tab to set options for rendering WordPerfect graphic (WPG) files.



Ignore Shadows. If this box is checked, ThumbsPlus will not render object shadows in WPG files. This may speed processing, and may make files easier to edit in other (non-WP) applications.

Ignore Gradient fills. If this box is checked, ThumbsPlus will not render gradient fills. This will greatly speed processing and reduce the size of resultant metafiles (either copied to the clipboard or saved to disk).

Ignore Text objects. Check this box if you don't want text information in WPG files rendered.

Use TrueType fonts only. Check this box to force ThumbsPlus to select a TrueType font for any text in WPG files. This option is meaningless if **Ignore Text Objects** is checked.

Main Window, Options | File Loading • TrueType Fonts

Use this tab to control the actions taken when ThumbsPlus thumbnails and views TrueType fonts.



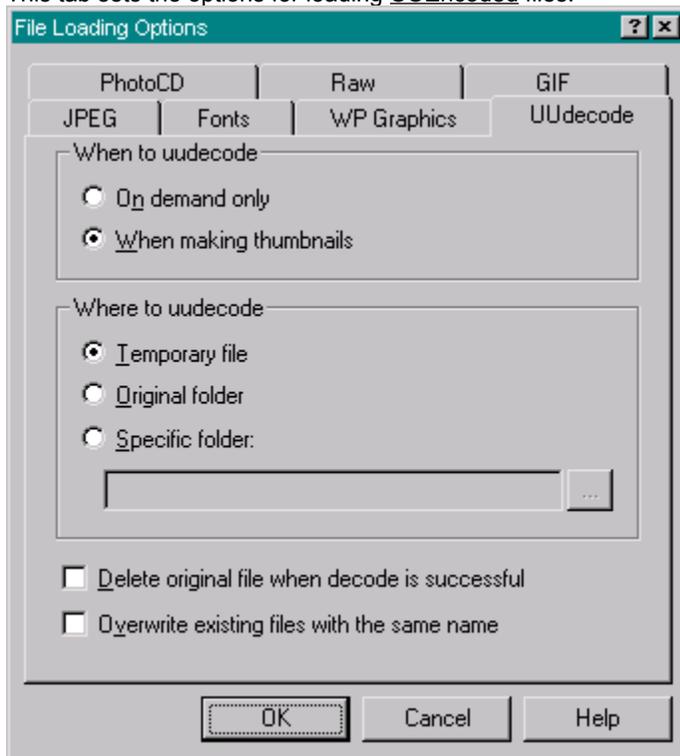
Thumbnail Sample Text. This text is used to create the thumbnail for the font. By default, this is blank and the font name alone is used to create the thumbnail.

Include Font Name. Checking this box causes ThumbsPlus to use both the sample text above and the name of the font for the thumbnail.

Window Sample Text. This text is displayed at the bottom of the font view window to show an example of how the text looks with several characters together.

Main Window, Options | File Loading | UUdecode

This tab sets the options for loading UUEncoded files.



When to uudecode

On demand only. ThumbsPlus will uudecode files only when double-clicked to view. This limits the times that ThumbsPlus processes the files.

When making thumbnails. ThumbsPlus will uudecode when making thumbnails.

Where to uudecode.

Temporary file. ThumbsPlus will uudecode into a temporary file, which will be removed after the thumbnail is made or image viewed.

Original directory. ThumbsPlus will uudecode into the original directory (where the UUE file resides), using the file name specified in the UUE file.

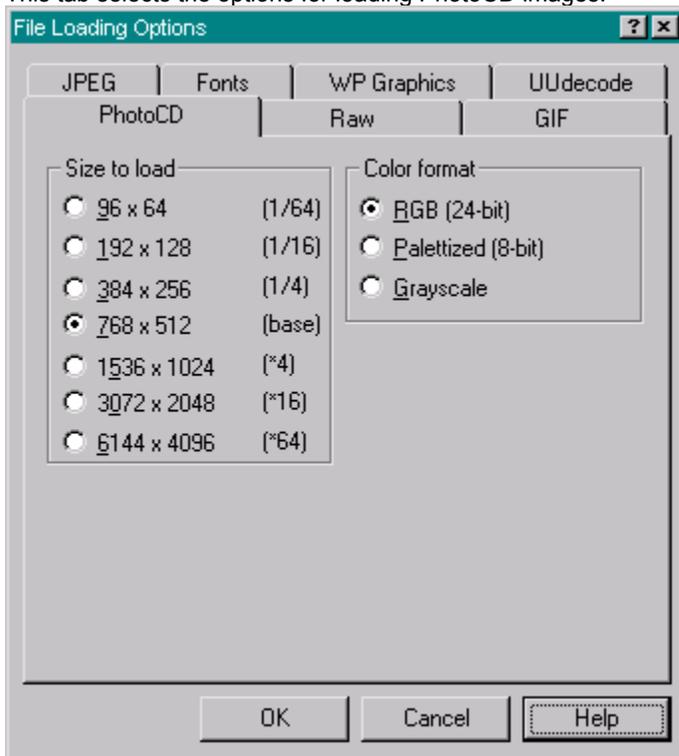
Specific directory. ThumbsPlus will uudecode into a specific directory, using the file name specified in the UUE file. You can use the **Browse** button to select a directory.

Delete original file when uudecode is successful. ThumbsPlus will remove the .UUE (or .001) and subsequent (.002, etc.) files after successfully decoding the file. Should the decode produce any warnings or errors, the original will not be removed. This option is not available when decoding to temporary files.

Overwrite existing files with the same name. ThumbsPlus will automatically overwrite any file of the same name. This option is not available when decoding to temporary files.

Main Window, Options | File Loading • PhotoCD

This tab selects the options for loading PhotoCD images.



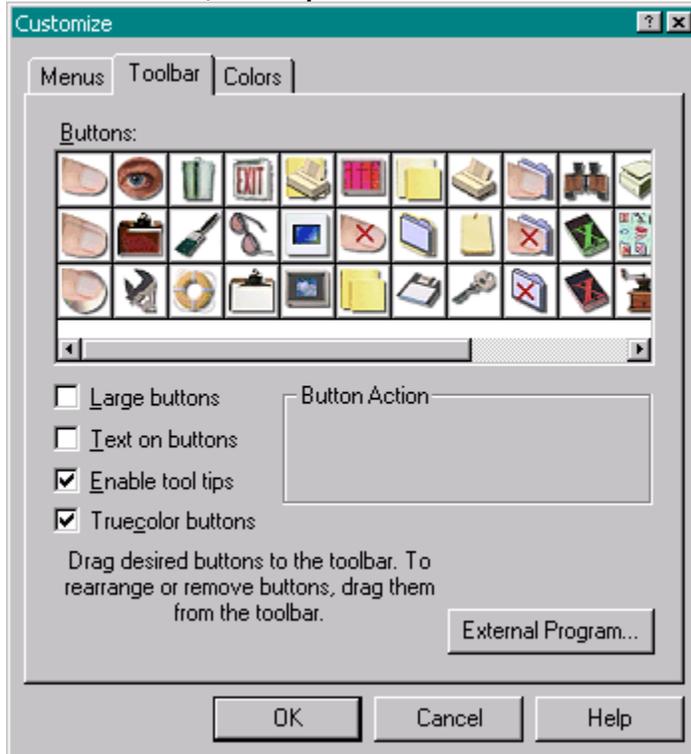
The **Size to load** section allows you to select the desired size of the loaded image. Note that the horizontal and vertical sizes will be reversed for images stored in portrait orientation.

The **Color format** section allows you to select the color resolution of the loaded image.

Note: You can select the size to load PhotoCD images on-the-fly by holding down the following keys when double-clicking:

| | |
|----------|----------------------|
| Ctrl | Base*4 (1536 x 1024) |
| Alt | Base / 4 (384 x 256) |
| Ctrl+Alt | Base (768 x 512) |

Main Window, Options | Customize • Toolbar View Window, View | Customize • Toolbar



Use this dialog box to configure the ThumbsPlus toolbar to your liking. Most menu commands are available as toolbar buttons; simply drag the ones you want to the place you want on the toolbar.

You can also move buttons on the toolbar, or drag them completely off to remove them. Buttons may only be on the toolbar once - if you add a button a second time, it will move to the new position.

You may make two rows of buttons, but the second row will not display properly until you select **OK** to save your changes.

You may also double-click or right-click the toolbar to open this dialog box.

There is no keyboard interface for customizing the toolbar (toolbars are for mouses, aren't they?).

Available buttons. Shows the buttons available for the toolbar. Drag a button to the toolbar to add it.

Large buttons. Selects the larger size of toolbar button (32x32 pixels), versus the small version (20x20 pixels).

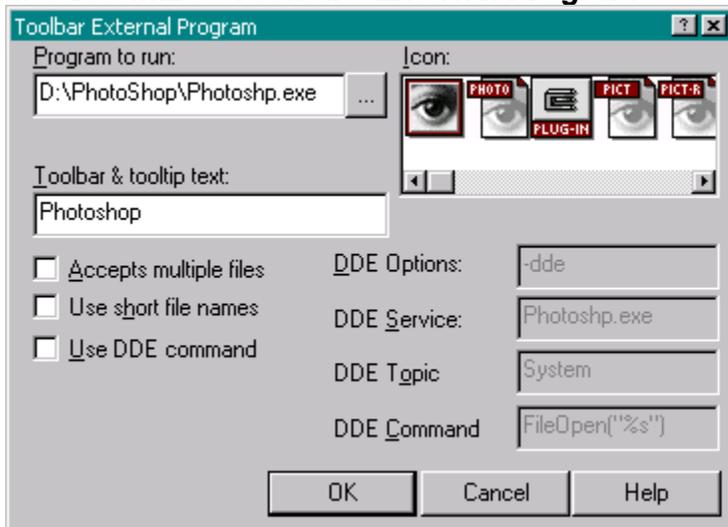
Text on buttons. Adds descriptive text (as in Tool Tips) to each button. This makes the buttons quite a bit larger.

Enable Tool Tips. Enables tool tips, which will describe each button if you leave the cursor over it for about a second.

Truecolor Buttons. Uses the truecolor (24-bit) version of the toolbar buttons.

External Program. Click this button to add an external program to the toolbar. This starts the External Program dialog where you can set up how ThumbsPlus launches the program. *Note:* this button only **adds** programs to the toolbar; to modify an existing button, double-click it.

... Customize • Toolbar - External Program



When in toolbar editing mode, you can also double-click any external program icon to modify its behavior.

Either enter the complete path to the **Program to Run**, or click on the browse [...] button to locate it. You may locate either the program itself or a shortcut to it.

Then, select the **Icon** to be shown as the toolbar button for the application, and enter **Toolbar & Tooltip Text** for the application.

If the program is capable of opening multiple files simultaneously, click on the **Accepts Multiple Files** check box. If DDE is also used, then ThumbsPlus will send a separate DDE command for each selected file; otherwise, the selected file names will be passed on the command line, each enclosed in double-quotes, separated by spaces.

If the program is a 16-bit (Windows 3.1 program), or for some other reason does not accept quoted long file names as parameters, check **Use Short File Names**.

If the program responds to DDE commands for opening files, click on the **Use DDE Command** check box. In this case, you'll also need to fill in the DDE fields to show information for how ThumbsPlus should conduct a DDE conversation with the application.

Enter any required command line options for starting the program in the **DDE Options** field. Specify the application's service name in the **DDE Service** field. The **DDE Topic** field should contain the topic for the DDE conversation (which is almost always *System*). In **DDE Command**, place the command that ThumbsPlus should send for each file. Use the string '%s' to represent where ThumbsPlus should place the file name.

All of these fields are often contained in the Windows registry for many applications; check the file extension for the file type in HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT. If this key has a sub-key called 'shell\Open\ddeexec', then the application is probably capable of opening files using DDE. Sometimes, the default value for the extension key has an entry itself that has the shell\Open\ddeexec. For example, if the application 'XYZ Image Editor' uses a default extension of .XYZ, you could find either of these situations in the registry:

```
HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT\.xyz\shell\Open\ddeexec
```

```
HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT\.xyz_____value: XYZ.Image
```

```
HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT\XYZ.Image\shell\Open\ddeexec
```

In either case, the information in the shell\Open sub-tree can be used to specify the DDE fields:

...\shell\Open\command Has any **DDE Options** required for running the program (often `-dde`, `/DDE` or `/N`).

...\shell\Open\ddeexec Has the **DDE Command** to run; i.e., `[Open("%1")]` or `[FileOpen("%1")]`. *Note that ThumbsPlus uses "%s" rather than "%1" to represent the program name.*

...\shell\Open\ddeexec\application Specifies the **DDE Service** name to use.

...\shell\Open\ddeexec\topic Show the **DDE Topic** that should be specified (usually *System*). If this key is not present, then you should use *System*.

Note: A future release of ThumbsPlus may provide the ability to automatically extract this information from the registry.

Main Window, File | Database | Edit Keywords **Ctrl+Shift+D**

Use this option to edit the keywords in the database. You may select one or more keywords in the list at the left, then click on the buttons on the left to operate on them.



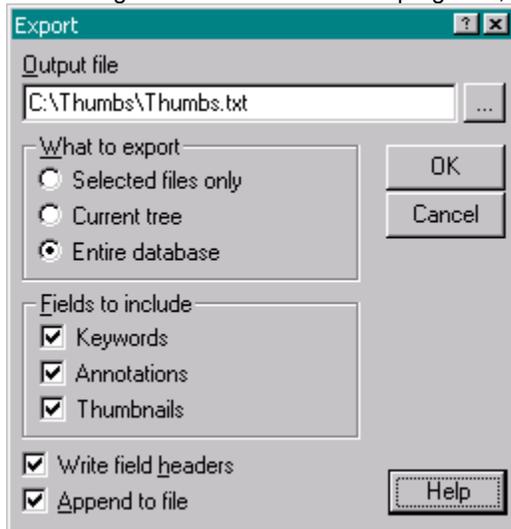
Delete. Removes the keywords from the database. This also disassociates any thumbnails from the keyword.

Change. You can type a new value for the keyword. It will remain associated with all thumbnails that were associated with the original. This button is only available if a single keyword is selected.

Combine. You may combine multiple keywords to a single database entry. Extra associations (i.e., references to more than one of the selected entries) will be dropped. This button is only available if multiple keywords are selected.

Main Window, File | Database | Export...

Use this dialog to export a database (or a portion of a database) to a comma-delimited text file. This is useful for transferring data into other database programs, and for combining or splitting existing databases.



Output file. Select the output file name, or click on the [...] button to browse for one.

What to export:

Selected files only. This exports database records for only the selected files.

Current tree. This exports database records for all thumbnails in the currently-selected folder and any child folders.

Entire database. This exports all records in the database.

Fields to include:

Keywords. Keywords for each thumbnail are included in the export file, as a single field with keywords separated by semi-colons.

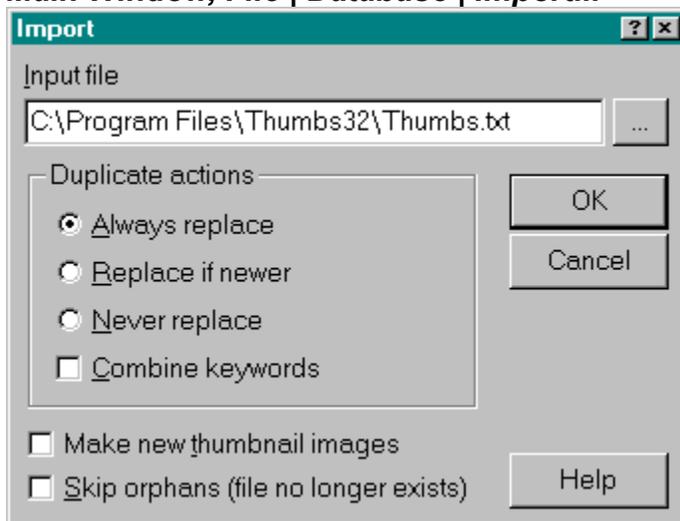
Annotations. The database annotation for each thumbnail is included.

Thumbnails. The thumbnail bitmap itself is included. This is generally useful only for importing back into ThumbsPlus.

Write field headers. When you select this option, ThumbsPlus writes a first record with each field name. This is useful when importing the file to Microsoft Access.

Append to file. If you select this option and the export file name already exists, ThumbsPlus will add any records to the end of the file (rather than replacing it).

Main Window, File | Database | Import...



Input file. Enter the file to import, or click the [...] button to browse your system for a file.

Duplicate actions:

Always replace. Thumbnail records from the import file replace any existing thumbnail record.

Replace if newer than database. Import records only replace database records if the thumbnail date in the import file is newer than the database.

Never replace. If a database record already exists, the import record is ignored.

Combine keywords. When an import record replaces a database record, the keywords from both the database and the import record are assigned.

Make new thumbnail images. ThumbsPlus will generate new thumbnails for all files on volumes that are currently accessible. When this option is cleared, ThumbsPlus will use the thumbnail from the import file (if available), or use a blank (solid black) thumbnail.

Skip orphans (file no longer exists). ThumbsPlus will check, for volumes currently mounted, whether the file still exists before importing the thumbnail.

Options | Database | Statistics Ctrl+T

Shows various thumbnail database statistics for the current database.

Main Window, Options | Display

You may quickly change the thumbnail display in the [thumbnail view](#) using any of these selections (small, large, custom, list, or report). The displayed size for each thumbnail view is customizable and is relative to the size of the thumbnails as created by [File | New Database](#).

These selections are also available from [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#).

Main Window, Options | Sort By

Select the field on which to sort the thumbnail view (Name, Numeric Name, Type, File Size, Date, Width, Height, Orientation, Image Size, Similarity, Path or None (unsorted)). You may pick a primary and secondary sort fields. To pick a primary sort field from the menu, simply select it from the menu. To pick a secondary sort field, hold the [Ctrl] key down while you select it from the menu. You may also sort in descending order (Descending), with thumbnails first or last in the view.

These selections are also available from [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#).

Main Window, Options | Show for Files

Select the items shown for each file in the file list (Thumbnail, Name, Size, Date, Dimensions, Resolution, Keywords, and Annotations). You may also select whether to include hidden and system files.

These selections are also available from [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#).

Main Window, Options | Which Files | All Files Ctrl+Shift+S

This option toggles between showing all files and showing only selected types. You can select which types are shown using Options | Preferences | File Types.

Main Window, Options | Which Files | Hidden Ctrl+Shift+H

This option toggles whether or not ThumbsPlus shows hidden and system files in the file list. When shown, their captions are shown in red.

Main Window, Options | Which Files | Child Folders **Ctrl+Shift+N**

This option toggles displaying all files in the current folder and its sub-folders. Whenever you change folders, this option is turned off (to avoid the extremely long delays when changing to a folder with many sub-folders).

Main Window, Window Menu

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------|
| <u>Show All Views</u> | F4 |
| <u>Close All Views</u> | Shift+F4 |
| Tile Views | Shift+F3 |
| <u>Synch Views</u> | Ctrl+Shift+F3 |
| <u>Minimize All</u> | Ctrl+F4 |
| <u>Toolbar</u> | Ctrl+Shift+B |
| <u>Status Line</u> | Ctrl+Shift+L |
| <u>Refresh Thumbnails</u> | F3 |

Main Window, Window | Show All Views F4

Causes ThumbsPlus to display all open view windows (in the order they were opened). Minimized (iconized) windows are restored; hidden windows are brought to the front.

Main Window, Window | Close All Shift+F4

Closes all opened view windows. If you have selected confirmation on closing modified windows from the General Options dialog box, ThumbsPlus will prompt you before closing any modified windows.

Main Window, Window | Minimize All Ctrl+F4

This option will minimize (reduce to an icon) all open view windows. These icons display on the normal Windows desktop for easy access.

Main Window, Window | Toolbar

Ctrl+Shift+B

This menu option toggles the toolbar on or off.

Main Window, Window | Status Line

Ctrl+Shift+L

This menu option toggles the status line on or off.

Main Window, Window | Refresh Thumbnails F5

This option re-reads the current directory and searches for thumbnails for any files there. You should select this option if you delete, move or add to the files in the current directory.

Help Menu

| | | |
|---------------------------|---------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Contents | F1 | Displays the ThumbsPlus Help contents |
| Ordering! | | Provides ordering information |
| Search for Help on... | Ctrl+F1 | Allows you to search the Help file |
| Register (Print/Fax) | | Displays an order form you can fill out to mail or fax to Cerious Software. |
| Register (Web) | | Connects to the on-line ordering page at www.cerious.com . |
| Cerious Web Site | | Launches your browser and connects to www.cerious.com . |
| About ThumbsPlus... | | Show the ThumbsPlus About box |
| <u>System Information</u> | | Displays current system information |

Main Window, Help | System Information

This option displays the system information dialog box, which show various information about the current system. Cerious Software may ask for some or all of this information for troubleshooting.

ThumbsPlus Volume Matching

Because ThumbsPlus must perform well in many different computing environments (standalone, with removable media, CD-ROMs, on networks, etc.), the volume matching rules are fairly complex. This enables ThumbsPlus to match quickly and easily a physical drive with a database record most of the time. There are sometimes complications and problems; this discussion and a peek at the volume information (File | Volumes | Properties) should help you understand what is happening behind the scenes.

ThumbsPlus matches physical volumes with the information in the database as follows:

The volume types are checked to see if they are compatible. The following chart shows which volume types are compatible with which others:

| | <u>Fixed</u> | <u>Removable</u> | <u>CD-ROM</u> | <u>Network</u> |
|------------|--------------|------------------|---------------|----------------|
| Fixed: | Y | <i>No</i> | Y | Y |
| Removable: | <i>No</i> | Y | Y | Y |
| CD-ROM: | Y | Y | Y | Y |
| Network: | Y | Y | Y | Y |

Fixed drives: if the serial numbers match, then the volumes match.

All types: If the labels do not match and are not blank, the volumes do not match.

All types: If the labels do match and either volume is a CD-ROM, the volumes match.

Network drives - if either the physical or database volume (or both) is a network volume, then the setting 'Match Network Drives Using Share Names' is used to determine whether the volumes match:

Match using share names OFF: if the labels matched, the volumes match.

Match using share names ON: if the network (connection) names match, the volumes match.

Other drive types - ThumbsPlus compares the connection name or synthesized CD-ROM label; if they match, then the volumes match.

Suggestions for improving this are always welcome; however, it is quite difficult to take into account all of the circumstances that occur in the real world!

View Window

Keyboard

Menus

Mouse

Mouse - View Window

Here are the various clicks, control-clicks, and drags that you can perform in a view window:

| <u>Button</u> | <u>Key</u> | <u>Operation</u> | <u>Description</u> |
|----------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Left | | Drag | Select an area of the image. |
| Left | SHIFT | Drag | Select an area from the center outward. |
| Left | CTRL | Drag | Pan (scroll by dragging the image "under" the window). |
| Left | ALT | Drag | Make a freehand selection. |
| Left | | Double-click | Toggle full screen mode. |
| Right | | Click | Show the menu (full-screen only) |
| Right | | Drag | Pan (scroll by dragging the image "under" the window). |
| Right | | Double-click | Close the image. |
| Middle | | Click | Close the image |

Keyboard - View Window

General Keyboard Commands

Keyboard Selecting and Scrolling

Menu Shortcuts (accelerators)

General Keyboard Commands

| <u>Key</u> | <u>Action</u> |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0, 1 | Set zoom level to 1x (1:1). |
| 2 - 9 | Set zoom level to 2-9x. |
| Esc | <ul style="list-style-type: none">- <i>If a selection is made</i>: cancels the selection.- <i>If processing is in progress</i>: cancels the process.- <i>Otherwise</i>: closes the image. |
| F10 | When in full-screen mode, this brings up the menu. |

Keyboard Selecting and Scrolling

Some keyboard commands do not have a menu equivalent; they are generally used for scrolling or selecting areas of the image. Some other general-purpose keys are listed here as well.

| <u>Key</u> | <u>No Selection</u> | <u>Selection</u> |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| F11 | Brings up the selection rectangle. | Ignored. |
| Arrow | Scrolls the image by 1/10 its size. | Moves selection by 1/2 the selection rectangle size. |
| Shift+Arrow | Scrolls the image by 1/3 the image width or height. | Moves the selection by width or height of selection. |
| Ctrl+Arrow | Scrolls the image by one pixel. | Moves the selection by one pixel. |
| Alt+Arrow | | Increases or decreases the selection size. |
| Alt+Shift+Arrow | | Doubles or halves the selection size horizontally or vertically. |
| Alt+Ctrl+Arrow | | Increases the selection size by one pixel. |
| Page Up | Scrolls the image upward by a full window height. | Increases the selection size horizontally <i>and</i> vertically. |
| Page Down | Scrolls the image downward by a full window height. | Decreases the selection rectangle size horizontally <i>and</i> vertically. |
| Home | Scrolls the image to the upper-left corner. | |
| End | Scrolls the image to the lower-right corner. | |

Menu Accelerator Keystrokes

| | |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| F4 | <u>Image Autocrop</u> |
| F8 | <u>Edit Clone</u> |
| Ctrl+C | <u>Edit Copy (All/ Selection)</u> |
| Num * | <u>Edit Goto Page</u> |
| Alt+PageDown | <u>Edit Next Page</u> |
| Alt+PageUp | <u>Edit Previous Page</u> |
| Ctrl+A | <u>Edit Select All</u> |
| Num / | <u>Edit Split Pages</u> |
| F3 | <u>File Make Thumbnail</u> |
| Ctrl+Z | <u>Edit Undo</u> |
| N | <u>Edit Edit/Add Comments</u> |
| Ctrl+K | <u>File Assign Keywords</u> |
| Shift+F4 | <u>File Close All</u> |
| Ctrl+F2 | <u>File Dispose Copy file</u> |
| Del | <u>File Dispose Delete file</u> |
| Shift+F2 | <u>File Dispose Move file</u> |
| Space | <u>File Load Next file</u> |
| Ctrl+F9 | <u>File Page Setup</u> |
| Backspace | <u>File Load Previous file</u> |
| F9 | <u>File Print</u> |
| Alt+Enter | <u>File Properties</u> |
| Ctrl+Shift+Z | <u>Edit Revert to Saved</u> |
| F2 | <u>File Dispose Rename file</u> |
| Ctrl+S | <u>File Save</u> |
| Shift+S | <u>File Save As</u> |
| Ctrl+Shift+S | <u>File Save Selection As</u> |
| F1 | Help Menus |
| Ctrl+F1 | Help Search |
| C | <u>Image Adjust</u> |
| D | <u>Image Depth...</u> |
| B | <u>Image Convert to Bitmap</u> |
| Y | <u>Image Swap Red & Blue</u> |
| I | <u>Image Invert Colors</u> |
| U | <u>Image Count Unique Colors</u> |
| Ctrl+R | <u>Image Crop to Selection</u> |

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ctrl+F | <u>Image Filter Last Filter</u> |
| Shift+F | <u>Image Filter New Filter</u> |
| F | <u>Image Filter Select Filter</u> |
| H | <u>Image Turn & Mirror Flip Horizontal</u> |
| V | <u>Image Turn & Mirror Flip Vertical</u> |
| M | <u>Image Histogram</u> |
| A | <u>Image Stamp</u> |
| Shift+A | <u>Image Process Auto Color Balance</u> |
| Shift+V | <u>Image Process Improve Video Capture</u> |
| Shift+L | <u>Image Process Fluorescent Lighting</u> |
| Shift+G | <u>Image Process General Enhancement</u> |
| Shift+C | <u>Image Process Contrast Enhancement</u> |
| Shift+J | <u>Image Process JPEG Cleanup</u> |
| Shift+D | <u>Image Process Digital Camera Cleanup</u> |
| R | <u>Image Rotate/Resize</u> |
| Num 6 | <u>Image Turn & Mirror 90°</u> |
| Num 2 | <u>Image Turn & Mirror 180°</u> |
| Num 4 | <u>Image Turn & Mirror 270°</u> |
| G | <u>View Assumed Gamma</u> |
| Ctrl+F6 | <u>View Autosize Window</u> |
| F5 | <u>View Full Screen</u> |
| L | <u>View Zoom Gridlines</u> |
| Shift+F6 | <u>View Zoom Maintain Aspect Ratio</u> |
| Ctrl+P | <u>View Preferences</u> |
| Ctrl+W | <u>View Zoom Fit Width</u> |
| F6 | <u>View Zoom Fit All</u> |
| Z | <u>View Zoom In</u> |
| Shift+Z | <u>View Zoom Out</u> |
| Alt+Z | <u>View Zoom Arbitrary</u> |
| Shift+Alt+Z | <u>View Zoom Original Size</u> |
| Ctrl+Alt+Z | <u>View Zoom To Selection</u> |
| = | <u>View Align Views</u> |

View Window Menus

File

Edit

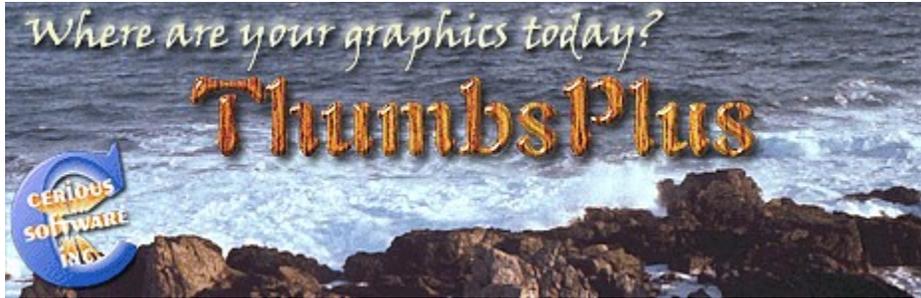
Image

View

Help

View Window, File Menu

| | |
|-----------------------------|--------------|
| <u>Properties</u> | Alt+Enter |
| <u>Save</u> | Ctrl+S |
| <u>Save As...</u> | Shift+S |
| <u>Save Selection As...</u> | Ctrl+Shift+S |
| <u>Save Palette As...</u> | |
| <u>Make Thumbnail</u> | F3 |
| <u>Remove Thumbnail</u> | Shift+Del |
| <u>Annotate...</u> | Ctrl+E |
| <u>Assign Keywords...</u> | Ctrl+K |
| Load | |
| <u>Previous file</u> | Backspace |
| <u>Next file</u> | Space |
| Dispose | |
| <u>Copy file...</u> | Ctrl+F2 |
| <u>Move file...</u> | Shift+F2 |
| <u>Rename file...</u> | F2 |
| <u>Delete file</u> | Del |
| <u>Move to...</u> | |
| <u>"Favorites List"</u> | |
| <u>Goto Folder</u> | Ctrl+G |
| <u>Print...</u> | F9 |
| <u>Page Setup...</u> | Ctrl+F9 |
| <u>Send...</u> | |
| <u>Close</u> | Alt+F4 |
| <u>Close All</u> | Shift+Alt+F4 |



All Windows, File |

Properties Alt+Enter

If the current image was loaded from a file, this selection shows the Properties Dialog for the file on disk. Changes made since the file was loaded are not shown.

 **View Window, File | Save Ctrl+S**

Select this option to save the current view window as its original name. If the file is a format not supported for writing, ThumbsPlus will save it as a native format (BMP or WMF).

View Window, File | Save As Shift+S

This option saves the current file, allowing you to select a file name from a standard Windows Save As dialog box. It may be used to save a cropped or otherwise modified image. ThumbsPlus currently supports several types to save as: BMP, GIF, JPG, TIF, TGA and PCX for images, and WMF for metafiles.

Some file types also have optional information (such as comments) which can be saved in the file. If there are options available for the type you select, an Options dialog box will appear after you click OK in the Save As dialog box.

The JPEG Save Options dialog box even shows a preview of the "lossiness" of the compression.

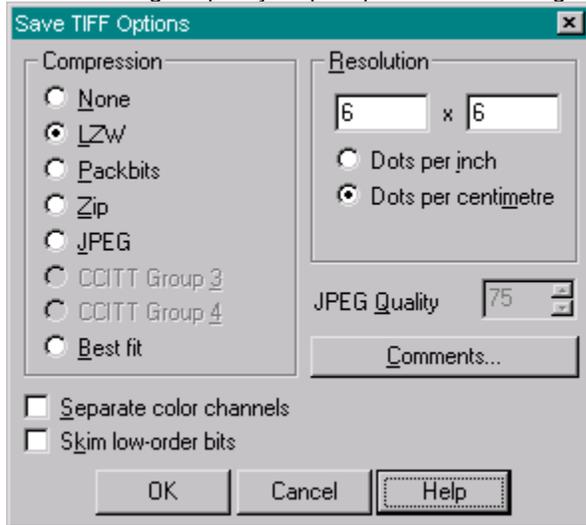
The TIFF Save Options dialog box allows you to set the compression and resolution of the file, and to add or modify image comments.

The GIF Save Options allows you to specify the GIF level of the output, and to add or modify image comments.

If the current file has an extension representing another format (such as .PCX or .CGM), it is changed to reflect the format being saved.

View Window, File | Save As • TIFF Options

Use this dialog to specify output options when saving to a TIFF file format.



Compression.

None is the most compatible with other applications, and fastest to load.

LZW is best for 8-bit color and grayscale, and for 24-bit color files.

CCITT Group 3 and **CCITT Group 4** are valid only for bi-level files.

JPEG stores the image data in JPEG format within the TIFF file. You can use the JPEG Quality to set the Q-level for the image.

Best Fit will cause ThumbsPlus to use **CCITT group 4** for any bi-level files, and **LZW** compression for any others.

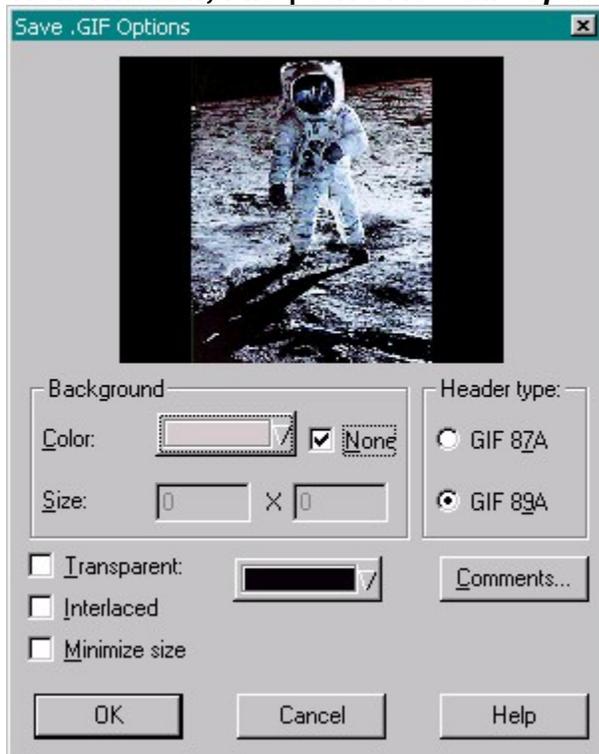
Comments. Allows you to edit the contents of the TIFF Description tag.

Resolution. Allows you to set the suggested resolution for the image, in dots-per-inch or dots-per-centimetre.

Separate color channels. Allows you to store RGB (Truecolor) images in separate red, green and blue channels.

Skim low-order bits. When you select this option for 24-bit images, ThumbsPlus removes two low-order bits from the red and blue channels, and one bit from the green. This often improves the compressibility of the image considerably, while making little if any visual difference.

View Window, File | Save As • GIF Options



GIF files may be saved as the older **87a** format, or the newer **89a**. Version 89a files can have comments, which you can edit by clicking the **Comments** button.

You can specify the **background color and size**, and select a **transparent** color.

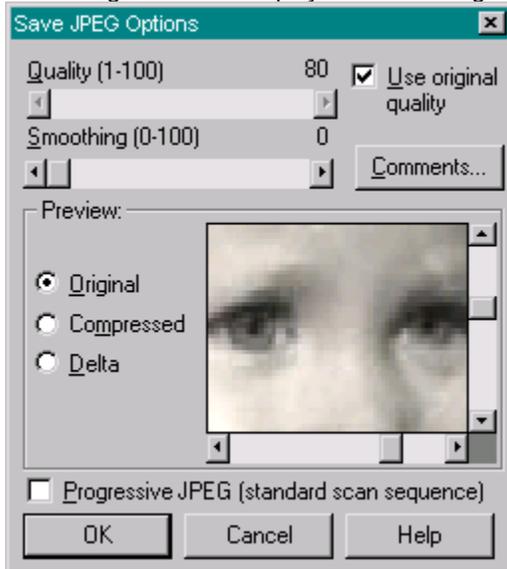
You can click anywhere on the preview image to select a color as transparent.

You can also save GIF files as **interlaced**, which allows them to display progressively over slow communications links.

If you select **Minimize Size**, ThumbsPlus will automatically reduce the color palette to the minimum size (by combining duplicate palette entries), and create the smallest size of GIF file that it can.

View Window, File | Save As • JPEG Options

This dialog box will be displayed when saving a file to a JPEG file format.



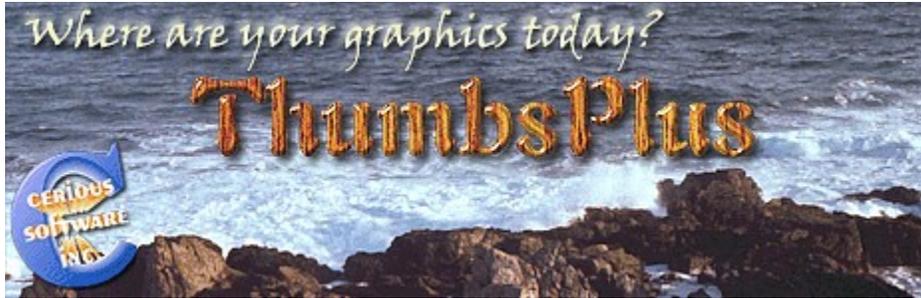
Quality. Select a quality value, between 1 and 100. Values between 25 and 95 are recommended. Values below 25 are likely to degrade the image far too much, and values above 95 make the file larger without any appreciable quality increase.

Smoothing. This option is sometimes useful for storing dithered 256-color images as JPEGs; it attempts to smooth the differences between pixels caused by dithering, but tends to blur the image somewhat.

Comments. Click on this button to edit or add comments to the image file.

Preview. Allows you to see the effect of the lossy compression on the image. You may scroll this preview around to different parts of the image to see the effect on specific details. The Delta option shows the differences between pixels, before and after compression. Medium gray is "zero difference."

A truecolor or highcolor (24-bit or 16-bit) display driver is required to utilize the JPEG loss preview.



View Window, File |

Save Selection As Ctrl+Shift+S

This option operates exactly like File | Save As, except that it only saves the selected area.

View Menu, File | Save Palette As

This option saves the palette of the current file to a .PAL file, which is really just a PCX file with a different extension. You can use these PAL files (or any bitmap file with a palette) to apply a palette to a given picture using the Color Depth dialog box, or even to apply the same palette to multiple files in Batch Processing.

You can make the .PAL files visible in ThumbsPlus by selecting them in the Options | Preferences • File Types dialog box from the main window.

ThumbsPlus .PAL files are not similar to or interchangeable with .PAL files from other applications.

ThumbsPlus stores a small (generally 64x64) pixel bitmap along with the palette, so that useful thumbnails may be generated from the files.

View Window, Edit | Revert to Saved* *Ctrl+Shift+Z

This option reloads the current image from its disk file (the last time it was saved, or the original if you haven't saved it). It effectively undoes all changes since the last time the file was saved.

View Window, File | Close **Alt+F4, ESC**

This option closes the view window and removes it from the screen. If you have modified the image and selected the confirmation for closing modified images (available from the [Options | Preferences](#) menu, [Confirmations](#) settings tab), ThumbsPlus will ask you if you wish to save the modified image.

Otherwise, if you have modified the image and selected the automatic save option and did not pressed the escape key (ESC), ThumbsPlus will save the file and close the view window. If the above is true except you did press the escape key, ThumbsPlus will close the view window without saving your changes.

The escape key will also close the image unless it is displayed full screen, in which case it is restored to a window, or if there is a selection, in which case the selection is cancelled.

 **Main Window, Window | Close All Views Shift+F4**
View Window, File | Close All

This option closes all open view windows. If you opted to confirm closing modified images (from the Confirmations dialog box), ThumbsPlus will prompt you to save each one before closing it.

View Window, File | Load | Next file Space

In a view window that was generated by loading an image from disk, this selection will open the next file in the current directory.

Note: If there are no more images, or if the current image was pasted from the clipboard or scanned, this option will be unavailable.

View Window, File | Load | Previous file Backspace

In a view window that was generated by loading an image from disk, this selection will open the previous file in the current directory.

Note: If the current image is the first in the directory, or if the current image was pasted from the clipboard or scanned, this option will be unavailable.

Main Window, File | Move... Shift+F2
View Window, File | Dispose | Move File...

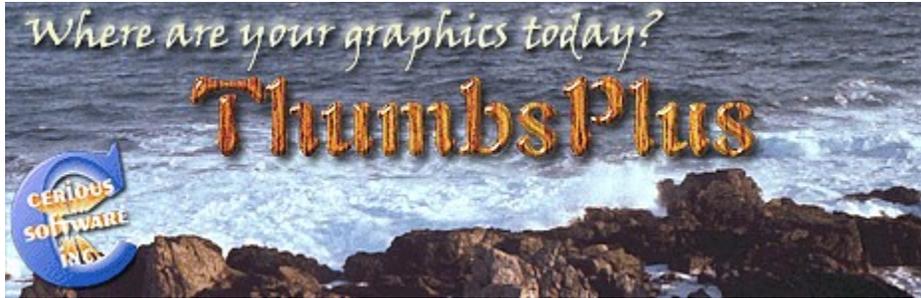
This option will allow you to move the current file to another location.

Note: *If the file was pasted or scanned (rather than loaded from disk), this option is unavailable.*

Main Window, File | Rename... F2
View Window, File | Dispose | Rename File...

This option will prompt for a new file name for each selected file, and rename it accordingly. You cannot move a file to a different directory with this option; use File | Move instead.

Note: If the file was pasted or scanned (rather than loaded from disk), this option is unavailable.



Main Window, File |

Delete Del

View Window, File | Dispose | Delete File...

This command deletes the currently selected file(s) from your disk. If confirmation of file deletion is selected from the Options | Preferences • Confirmations dialog box, you will be prompted whether or not to delete each selected file.

Note: If the file (open in a view window) was pasted or scanned (rather than loaded from disk), this option will be unavailable.

View Window, Edit Menu

This menu provides options that operate on a selected area in the view window. Only bitmaps can be selected from; to operate on a portion of a metafile, it must first be converted to a bitmap using the menu selection Image | Convert to Bitmap.

Use the mouse to select an area in the view window: press the left mouse button to start a selection area at one corner, and hold it down while moving the mouse to the opposite corner. Then release the mouse button. ThumbsPlus will draw a rectangle around the selected area. If the area is large enough, ThumbsPlus will also display the selected area size in a small rectangle in the center of the area.

To select an area from the center out, hold the SHIFT key down, press the left mouse button at the place you want to be the center of the selection, and drag the mouse to a corner. Then release the mouse button.

| | |
|-------------------------------|--------------|
| <u>Undo</u> | Ctrl+Z |
| <u>Revert to Saved</u> | Ctrl+Shift+Z |
| <u>Copy (All / Selection)</u> | Ctrl+C |
| <u>Paste</u> | Ctrl+V |
| <u>Cancel</u> | Esc |
| <u>Select All</u> | Ctrl+A |
| <u>Set Resolution...</u> | E |
| <u>Edit Comments...</u> | N |
| <u>Clone</u> | F8 |
| <u>Read Watermark</u> | W |
| <u>Embed Watermark</u> | Shift+W |
| <u>Next Page</u> | Alt+PageDown |
| <u>Previous Page</u> | Alt+PageUp |
| <u>Goto Page...</u> | Num * |
| <u>Split Pages...</u> | Num / |

View Window, Edit | Clone ***F8***

This menu selection copies the current image to a new view window. The file is not re-opened, so any changes made already are reflected in the copy.

View Window, Edit | Copy (All / Selection) Ctrl+C

This menu selection copies the currently selected area (or entire image if no selection) in the view window to the clipboard.

View Window, Edit | Cancel

This option removes the selection rectangle from the window.

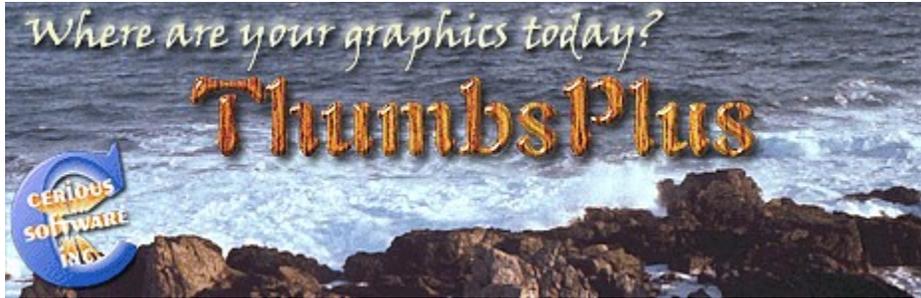
 **View Window, Edit | Undo** **Ctrl+Z**

This selection restores the image to its state before the last Rotate, resize, Color Adjustment, Color Depth, Crop to Selection, Autocrop or Filter operation.

This menu item will show what will be undone, or show "Can't undo" if there is nothing to undo. Some operations (such as Invert) are not saved for undo, as they can be re-selected to undo them.

View Window, Edit | Select All Ctrl+A

This option selects the entire contents of the view window for processing.



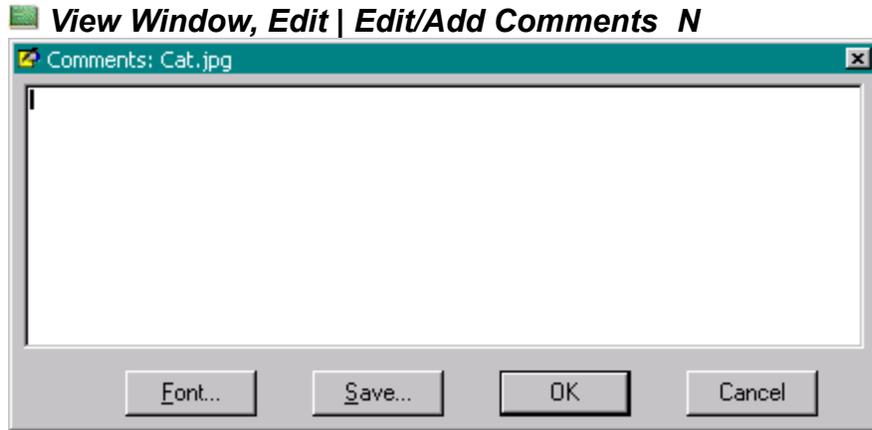
View Window, File |

Make Thumbnail F3

This menu selection uses the currently selected area (or the entire image if no selection) in the view window to generate a thumbnail for the image. This is especially useful for clipart files which contain many related images. You can select a representative part of the file and create the thumbnail from that part only.

View Window, Image | Autocrop **F4**

This option automatically crops the current image, removing any edges composed entirely of the same color. The pixel in the bottom left corner of the image is used as the **reference pixel**. Each of the four sides is compared to this pixel; any side entirely of that color is removed. This process is repeated for each side until a pixel of a different color is found.



When this option is available, it indicates that the graphic being viewed has comments embedded in it. Select it to view these comments.

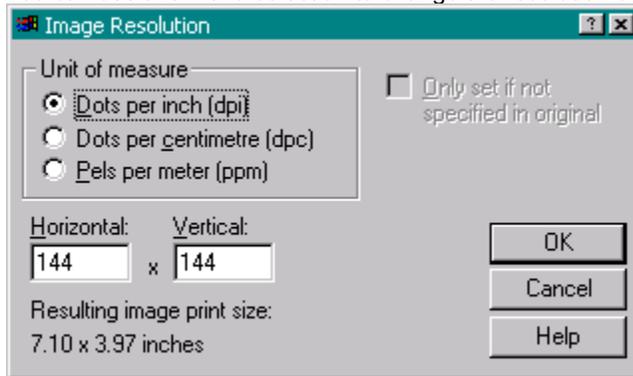
If the image does not have comments, the selection reads **Edit | Add Comments** instead.

Comments can be saved in the following types of files:

- GIF - version 89a comment field
- JPEG - COM marker field(s)
- TIFF - Description tag
- PNG - Text fields

View Window, Image | Set Resolution E

You can use this menu selection to change the resolution of the current image.



Unit of measure.

Dots per inch, Dots per centimetre, or Pels per meter.

Some page layout and word processing programs use this information to determine how to scale the bitmap when printing and displaying.

Horizontal. Enter the horizontal resolution value.

Vertical. Enter the vertical resolution value.

The computed physical size when output at the specified DPI is also shown in the dialog box.

Note: *Changing this resolution does not affect the quality of the image in any way; it only modifies how some programs display or print the image.*

 **View Window, Edit | Next Page** **Alt+PageDown**

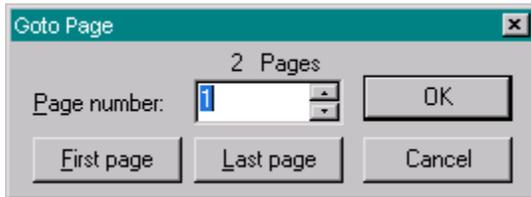
In a multi-image file (TIFF or DCX), this will display the next image in the file. The title bar shows the current page number and the total number of pages in the file.

 **View Window, Edit | Previous Page Alt+PageUp**

In a multi-image file (TIFF or DCX), this will display the previous image in the file. The title bar shows the current page number and the total number of pages in the file.

View Window, Edit | Goto Page... Num *

In a multi-image file (TIFF or DCX), this option will allow you to select a specific page number to view. Page numbers start at one.



Page number. Select the page number to display. Page numbers start at one.

First page. Display the first page.

Last page. Display the last page.

View Window, Edit | Split pages... Num /

In a multi-image file (TIFF or DCX), this option will allow you to split the images into individual files. You can select the format, directory and file prefix for the operation. The original file is left intact.

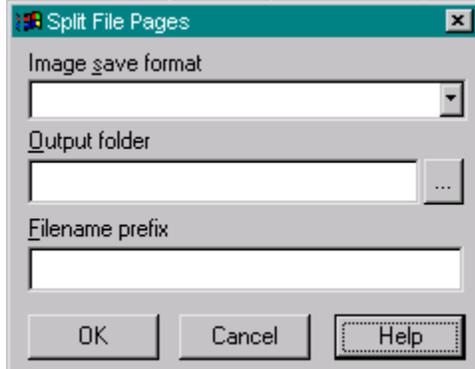


Image save format. Select the format for the image. The defaults are TIF for multi-page TIFF files and PCX for multi-page PCX files.

Output path. Select the directory to which to write the individual images. You can use the [...] browse button to find a particular drive and folder.

Filename prefix. Enter the first part of the name of the file. A sequence number is automatically appended, starting at 0001.

View Window, Image Menu

| | |
|-------------------------------|------------|
| <u>Adjust...</u> | C |
| <u>Depth...</u> | D |
| <u>Rotate & Resize</u> | R |
| <u>Histogram...</u> | M |
| <u>Stamp...</u> | A |
| <u>Turn & Mirror</u> | |
| Rotate 90° | Ctrl+Num 6 |
| Rotate 180° | Ctrl+Num 2 |
| Rotate 270° | Ctrl+Num 4 |
| <u>Flip Horizontal</u> | H |
| <u>Flip Vertical</u> | V |
| Fix Aspect | X |
| | |
| Filter | |
| <u>Select Filter...</u> | F |
| <u>New Filter...</u> | Shift+F |
| <u>Apply Last Filter</u> | Ctrl+F |
| <u>Category Filter</u> | |
| | |
| Process | |
| <u>Auto Color Balance</u> | Shift+A |
| <u>Improve Video Capture</u> | Shift+V |
| <u>Fluorescent Lighting</u> | Shift+L |
| <u>General Enhancement</u> | Shift+G |
| <u>Contrast Enhancement</u> | Shift+C |
| <u>Cleanup Jpeg</u> | Shift+J |
| <u>Digital Camera Cleanup</u> | Shift+D |
| | |
| <u>Crop to Selection</u> | Ctrl+R |
| <u>Crop / Add Background</u> | P |
| <u>Autocrop</u> | F4 |
| | |
| <u>Swap Red & Blue</u> | Y |
| <u>Invert Colors</u> | I |
| <u>Count Unique Colors</u> | U |
| | |
| <u>Remove Background</u> | K |
| <u>Convert to Bitmap</u> | B |
| <u>Extract Bitmap</u> | Shift+B |

View Window, Image | Count Unique Colors* *U

This option counts the number of colors in an image. For images stored as 8 bits per pixel or fewer, it is very fast; but for 24-bit images, it may take a while (and temporarily use up to 2Mb of memory). If there is insufficient memory to count the actual colors in an image, ThumbsPlus will ask if you want an estimate instead.

View Window, Image | Filter | Select Filter (R) F

This dialog box allows you to select a filter for processing the current image (or group of images in [batch processing](#)).



Category. Select the type of filter you wish to apply. Some types available are: Sharpen, Blur, Edge Detection, Effects and Noise.

Filter. Select the specific filter from that category. A sample of the results of the filter will be shown in the preview to the right.

Diameter. For statistical and morphological filters, you may select the diameter of the aperture to use for processing. Larger apertures will produce more profound effects.

Apply to. Select the channel(s) to apply the filter to. Intensity applies the effect only to the intensity (brightness) of each pixel -- the hue is maintained. All channels processes all three channels (red, green and blue) separately. And, for some filter types, you may select only a single color channel.

Orientation. For linear filters (those defined by a *convolution mask*) which are not symmetrical, ThumbsPlus can rotate the mask to several positions. Select the arrow which represents the direction you wish to apply the filter.

Modify. Click this button to modify the currently selected filter. Note that only linear filters can be modified within ThumbsPlus. Statistical and multipass filters may not.

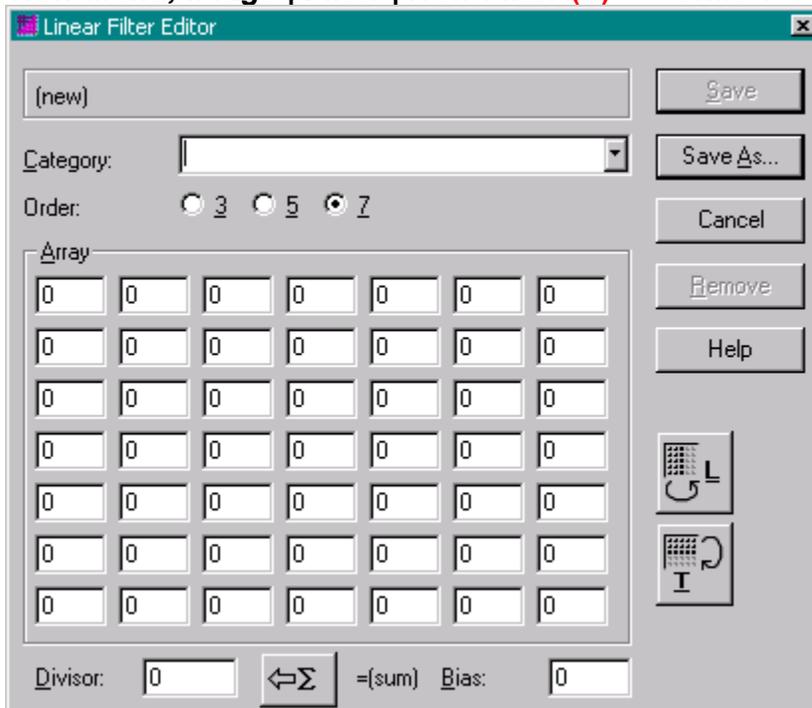
New. Click this button to add a [new filter](#).

View Window, Image | Filter | {Category | Filter}

From the cascading menus, select a category, then a filter within that category to perform that filter on the current image.

To view the filter options for the selected filter, hold down the Shift key while selecting the filter.

View Menu, Image | Filter | New Filter (R) Shift+F



You use this dialog box to modify an existing linear filter or define a new one. Only linear filters (defined by a *convolution mask*) may be modified or added in ThumbsPlus.

Category. Select the category in which this filter belongs. Categories help to locate specific filters from the many choices.

Order. ThumbsPlus can apply 3x3, 5x5 or 7x7 filters. This selects the size of the filter. If you reduce the size once you've entered values, some will be lost.

Array. Enter the actual pixel accumulation values here. The central value represents the current pixel being processed. Each pixel is multiplied by the corresponding value in the array and added to a total.

Divisor. The sum of pixel x array values is divided by this value. For most filters, this divisor should be the same as the sum of values in the array; the $\leftrightarrow \Sigma$ button will place this sum in the Divisor field.

Bias. This value is added to the result of (Array x pixels) / Divisor. It is used for some effects, such as embossing and etching. It is especially useful when the sum of values in the array is zero.

L. Click to force the array to be left-right symmetrical. All values on the left of the array will be repeated on the right (and if you change a value on the left, it will automatically change on the right). This button is on by default if you edit a filter that is left-right symmetrical.

T. Click to force the array to be top-bottom symmetrical. All values in the top of the array will be repeated automatically on the bottom (and if you change a value on the top, it will automatically change on the bottom). This button is on by default if you edit a filter that is top-bottom symmetrical.

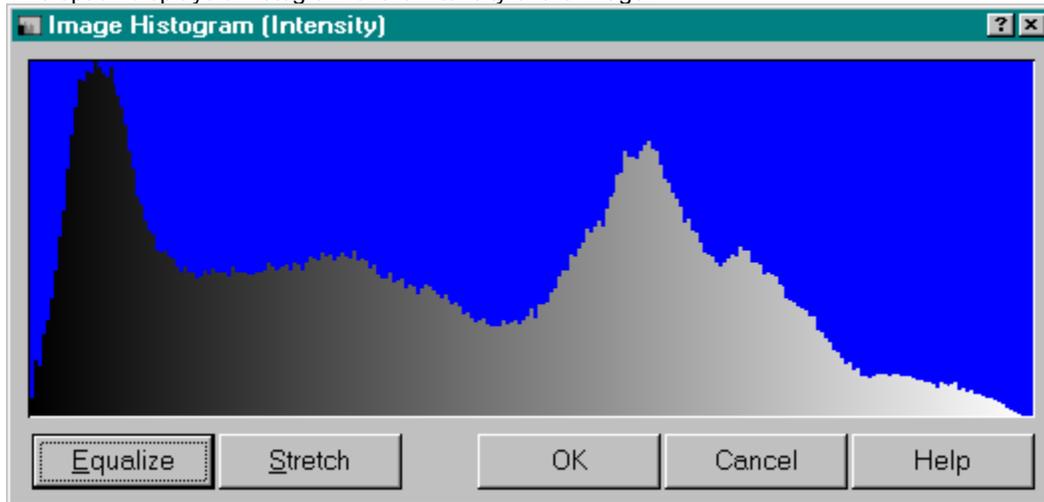
Remove. Click to remove the current filter from the filter list (THUMBS.FLT).

View Window, Image | Filter | {Last Filter} (R) Ctrl+F

Repeats the last filter selected (using Image | Select Filter) on the current image.

Image | Histogram (R) M

This option displays a histogram of the intensity of the image.



It shows the relative number of pixels at each intensity level. If the values are bunched together, the picture lacks contrast; if they are skewed to the left or right, the picture is most likely too dark or too light.

In some cases, equalizing the histogram (using the **Equalize** button) will improve the appearance. ThumbsPlus will attempt to modify intensities to come as close to even levels of each as possible.

The **Stretch** button performs contrast stretching on the image, ensuring that the entire intensity range is utilized. This does not change the overall shape of the histogram, but instead spreads it between the limits.

The histogram is most useful for 256-level grayscale and RGB Truecolor images.

View Window, Image | Invert Colors ***I***

This selection inverts an image -- each color becomes the opposite color, creating a negative effect. This is most useful for printing CompuServe stock trend charts (and other dark drawn images), which otherwise use lots of toner or ink. It can also be useful for some incorrectly stored TIFF or PCX images (marked as MIN_IS_BLACK, but stored as MIN_IS_WHITE).

Note: *This operation is not saved for undo, as selecting it again undoes it.*

View Window, Image | Swap Red & Blue Y

This option swaps the red and blue values of each pixel or color map entry. It is useful for images (especially Sun Raster) which are saved with these values reversed.

Note: *This operation is not saved for undo, as selecting it again undoes it.*

View Window, Image | Turn & Mirror | Rotate 90°,180°,270°
Ctrl+Num 6, Ctrl+Num 2, Ctrl+Num 4

These three options (to turn the image by 90, 180 or 270 degrees) rotate the image quickly. Note that you can achieve these same functions (even in batch mode) by using Rotate/Resize with an angle of 90, 180 or 270, and specifying **Bounding Box** as the **Aspect Fit**.

 **View Window, Image | Turn & Mirror | Flip Vertical** **V**

This option reverses the image from top to bottom.

Note: *This operation is not saved for undo, as selecting it again undoes it.*

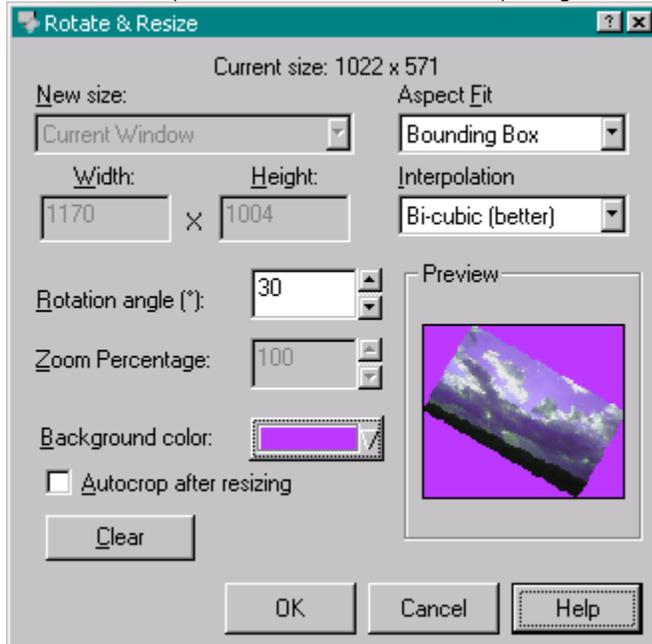
 **View Window, Image | Turn & Mirror | Flip Horizontal H**

This option reverses the image from left to right.

Note: *This operation is not saved for undo, as selecting it again undoes it.*

View Window, Image | Rotate/Resize R

This dialog box allows you to either rotate or resize an image, or both simultaneously. You can also control how the rotation occurs (whether the corners are cut off) using a zoom control.



Zoom percentage. Zooms in or out. This is most useful for controlling what happens to the corners of the image during rotation. Use the arrow keys or mouse to slide the control box left or right to decrease or increase the zoom amount. This option is not available when fitting to the bounding box (see below).

Rotation angle. Angle (counter-clockwise) of rotation, in .01-degree increments.

New Size. Various options for the new size of the image, include specific percentages and specific sizes. You can also select Window to size the image to the current window size, or Custom to enter specific values.

Width, Height. When **New Size** is set to **Custom**, these values may be entered either as exact pixel measurements, or as percentages of the original.

Background color. When rotating or zooming, or resizing to a size that does not match the original aspect ratio, a background is added. Here you may select the color of that background.

Aspect Fit. This selection sets how ThumbsPlus treats an original whose dimensions are of a different ratio than the destination. In other words, it controls the size of the destination file.

Fit Both. The final image fits in the specified rectangle as closely as possible.

Fit Height. The final image must be the same height as the specified height.

Fit Width. The final image will be the same width as the specified width.

Bounding Box. Most useful for rotations: the final image size is calculated as the size necessary to include the entire image after rotation. This avoids cutting of corners or edges.

None. The aspect ratio of the original is ignored.

Interpolation. Use this drop-down list to select the type of interpolation (resampling) which ThumbsPlus will do when resizing or rotating:

Nearest Neighbor (no interpolation.) This is the fastest, but the least pleasing. Usually results in significant "jaggies."

Bi-Linear. Computes weighted average of four pixels, based on computed position from the original source. This is slower but better than Nearest Neighbor, and considerably faster than bi-cubic.

Resample. Use resample properly interpolate colors when making an image smaller.

Bi-Cubic. Computes cubic convolution of sixteen pixels, based on computed position from the original source. This produces the most accurate results, but is significantly slower than bi-linear interpolation.

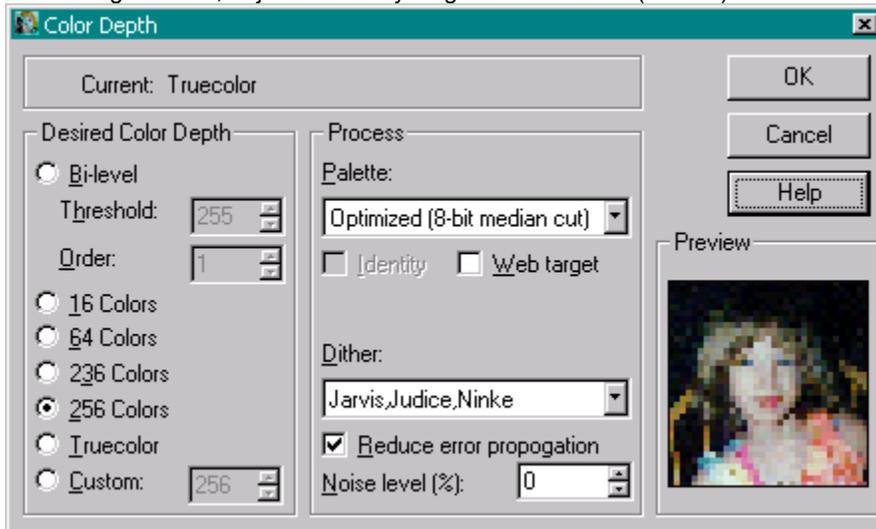
Best fit. Automatically selects **bi-cubic** when making an image larger and **resample** when making it smaller.

ThumbsPlus remembers the last settings from this dialog box so that you can re-use them for additional images, or for batch processing.

If you rotate or resize a 256 (or fewer) color image and select interpolation, ThumbsPlus will automatically promote it to 24-bit (truecolor) to be able to interpolate intervening pixels. You can then use the Image | Depth... selection from the view window menu to adjust the colors to the number you desire. Likewise, ThumbsPlus will promote any grayscale image less than 256 levels to an 8-bit grayscale image.

View Window, Image | Depth D

Use this window to modify the color depth of an image. For example, it will convert a color image to grayscale, or a 24-bit image to 8-bit, or just about anything to monochrome (bi-level).



Desired Color Depth. Select the number of colors you desire in the final image.

Bi-level. Selects a two-color (black & white) destination image. Each pixel requires a single bit.

Threshold. When you select bi-level as the desired color depth, you may enter a threshold value for the dividing point between black and white. This number must range between 1 and 764. The sum of red, green and blue values for each pixel is compared to this threshold; if below, the destination pixel becomes black; if above, it becomes white. Note that if dithering is selected, this value may not make as much difference, as any error is propagated through neighboring pixels.

Order. When using an ordered dithering pattern for converting to bi-level, this selects the size of the box used. You can specify 1 through 8.

16 Colors. Selects a sixteen-color destination image; each pixel requires 4 bits.

236 Colors. Selects a 236-color destination image; each pixel requires 8 bits. This selection is useful for 256-color Windows users, as it leaves the 20 colors that Windows requires.

256 Colors. Selects a 256-color destination image; each pixel requires 8 bits.

Truecolor. Selects a 24-bit destination image; each pixel requires 24 bits.

Custom. Select a number between 4 and 256. For color counts between 4 and 16, 4 bits per pixel are required; for a count of greater than 16, 8 bits per pixel are required.

Palette. Unless converting to Truecolor, you must select the palette to use. Several fixed and optimized palette selections are available:

Optimized (5-bit median cut). Uses the "median cut" algorithm to select a color palette that best matches the colors of the original image. Selects from a total of 32,768 possible colors (5 bits each for red, green and blue).

Optimized (6-bit median cut). Uses the "median cut" algorithm to select a color palette that best matches the colors of the original image. Selects from a total of 262,144 possible colors (6 bits each for red, green and blue). In some cases, this will mean a better color selection than the 5-bit algorithm, but it runs somewhat slower.

Optimized (8-bit median cut). Uses the "median cut" algorithm to select a color palette that best matches the colors of the original image. This algorithm selects from a total of 16 million possible colors (8 bits each for red, green and blue). In some cases, especially rasterizing drawing with solid areas or gradient fills, this option produces much better results than 5 or 6-bit quantization. However, it is quite a bit slower, and will use very large amounts of memory if the number of colors in the original image is high. Not suggested for photographic images.

Optimized (popularity). Selects the n most-used colors in the original image.

Grayscale. Creates a fixed levels-of-gray palette, with n evenly spaced colors.

ThumbsPlus Color. Selects the same colors used in the ThumbsPlus thumbnails; this is also the palette used for the Quick Dithering option (see below).

Web (Netscape/Explorer). Selects the palette used by Netscape Navigator and Microsoft Internet Explorer.

Std. Windows Color. Uses the 16 standard Windows colors (yuck - but sometimes you need 'em).

Light Windows Color. Uses 16 standard Windows colors as implemented by some display drivers (the darker colors are lighter than in the standard palette).

Standard VGA. Selects the default 16 VGA palette colors.

6x7x6 Even Distribution. Creates a palette with 6 levels of red, 7 of green and 6 of blue, evenly spaced. (Not very pretty for most images, but okay for some dithering jobs.)

6x6x6 Even Distribution. Creates a palette with six levels each of red, green and blue, evenly spaced. This is similar to the 6x7x6 palette, but more useful for pictures with large amounts of gray.

Indeo. Uses the 236-color Indeo palette recommended for video frames. This is also a very useful general palette, somewhat similar to the ThumbsPlus palette.

Cinepak. Uses the recommended 236-color Cinepak palette recommended for video composition.

Pasted from Clipboard. Pastes a palette from the image on the clipboard. This is useful for adapting several images to a common palette.

Loaded from File. This option allows you to load a palette from an existing graphics file, or from a ThumbsPlus palette file (.PAL), which you may create using the Save Palette As... option on the View window File menu.

Common Optimized. (*Batch conversion only*) This option creates a common optimized palette of the desired number of colors from all images being batch processed.

Identity palette. Checking this box will cause ThumbsPlus to adjust any 17 to 236 color palette to be a Windows identity palette, placing the 20 Windows system colors in the first 10 and last 10 color map positions.

Dither. When reducing the number of colors in an image, you may select a dithering method from those listed below.

(none). No dithering. Colors are simply mapped to the closest available color in the selected palette.

Floyd-Steinberg. The most popular error diffusion dithering method. Fairly quick with reasonable results.

Burkes. Another error diffusion dither. Takes slightly longer than Floyd-Steinberg, and sometimes produces nicer results.

Stucki. A fairly complex error diffusion dither. Slower than Floyd-Steinberg or Burkes, but usually the nicest results, especially for truecolor to 256-color conversions.

Jarvis, Judice, Ninke. Another fairly complex error diffusion dither with a somewhat different appearance from Stucki.

Noise Level. ThumbsPlus can randomize each pixel by a small amount to (sometimes) improve the appearance. Select a value here between 0 (no noise) and 50 (lots of noise). This is particularly useful in getting rid of patterns produced in solid areas by the error diffusion dithers.

ThumbsPlus retains the last selections you made in this window so you can apply the identical changes to subsequent files, or during batch processing.

View Window, Image | AdjustC

Use this to alter the brightness, contrast, gamma, hue, saturation, lightness and red, green and blue levels in an image.

These controls are available for all tabs:

Auto View. Automatically updates the main window when you make changes. This option is not recommended for older (relatively slow) displays.

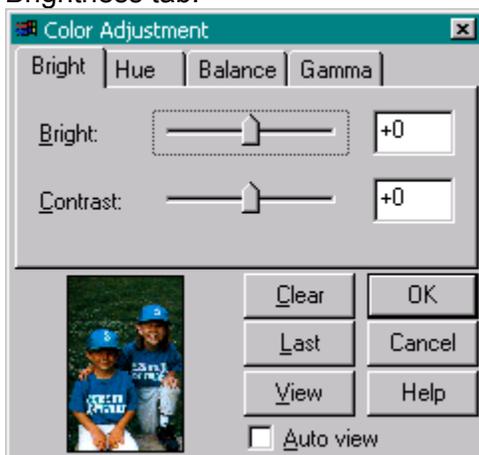
Clear. Sets all controls to zero.

Last. Restores the last settings used to adjust an image so they can be used on the current image.

View. This button repaints the image with the selected changes.

Note: ThumbsPlus "remembers" the last values you used to adjust an image, so you can use them to adjust another, or as input to Batch Processing as a batch step.

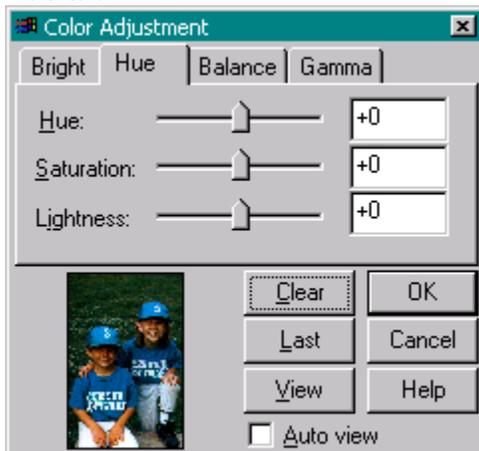
Brightness tab:



Brightness. This control changes the overall brightness of an image. Use negative values to darken an image, and positive values to lighten it. Use the arrow keys or the mouse to change the value.

Contrast. This control changes the contrast; that is, the difference between the light and dark areas. Positive values increase the difference between them, while negative values decrease the contrast.

Hue tab:

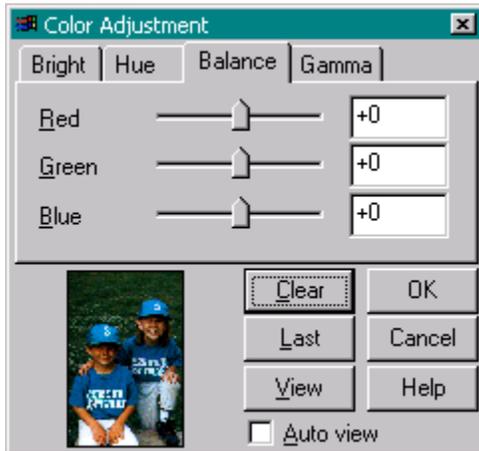


Hue. This controls the overall hue (color) of the image.

Saturation. This controls the amount of color saturation. Lower saturation makes the image grayer.

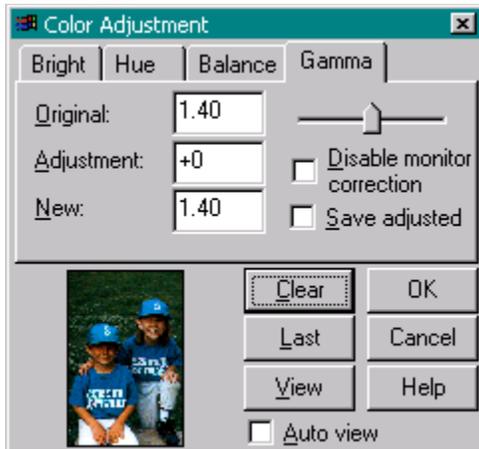
Lightness. This is the same as **Brightness**.

Balance tab:



Red, Green, Blue. These controls modify the amount of Red, Green and Blue in the image. They work similarly to the Brightness control, but individually on each color channel.

Gamma tab:



Gamma. This control changes the color values or gray levels in an image to provide for a specific gamma correction. The display itself doesn't change (because ThumbsPlus knows the new assumed gamma value, and adjusts for it!), but the image itself does. This is most useful if you have linear files (gamma = 1.0), and wish to make them "standard" GIF files (gamma = 2.0), so they will display reasonably correctly with viewers which don't provide gamma correction.

View Window, Image | Convert to Bitmap **B**

This option converts a metafile to a bitmap. You may enter the desired height and width, and whether or not to maintain the original aspect ratio of the metafile.



Width. Enter the desired width of the bitmap. This defaults to the current window width.

Height. Enter the desired height of the bitmap. This defaults to the current window height.

Maintain original aspect ratio. Select this option to force the bitmap to be the same aspect ratio as the original metafile. This defaults to the setting of the Maintain Aspect Ratio option in the View window.

Anti-Aliasing. Selects the amount of anti-aliasing to perform when rasterizing. Anti-aliasing reduces jaggies and makes the resulting image look more accurate. You can select from four levels; the lowest provides no anti-aliasing, and the highest provides the best (but also the slowest).

View Window, Image | Extract Bitmap Shift+B

This selection will cause ThumbsPlus to extract an embedded bitmap (if present) from the currently opened metafile image.

View Window, Image | Remove Background* **K*

This selection (available only for metafiles) removes any rectangles encompassing the entire metafile. This usually removes and overall background color from a metafile, making it transparent.

This option is not used for raster images; however, you can save GIF files with transparency.

View Window, Image | Process | Auto Color Balance Shift+A

Attempts to color balance the image, based on an average of all pixels or an average of the pixels in the current selection. If you make a selection, select an area that should appear (on average) gray rather than colored.

Thanks to Jim "Andy" Anderson for the algorithm!

View Window, Image | Process | Improve Video Capture ***Shift+V***

Increases the image saturation and contrast, and lightly sharpens the image.

View Window, Image | Process | Fluorescent Lighting Shift+F

Attempts to eliminate the color shift caused by fluorescent lighting. Since different cameras and videos have different responses to the shift, and because different lights have different effects, this filter only handles some cases.

View Window, Image | Process | General Enhancement Shift+G

Increases image saturation and contrast, and sharpens the image. The image is only sharpened if it is a 24-bit (truecolor) image.

View Window, Image | Process | Contrast Enhancement ***Shift+C***

Increases image contrast and adjusts assumed gamma by 20%.

View Window, View Menu

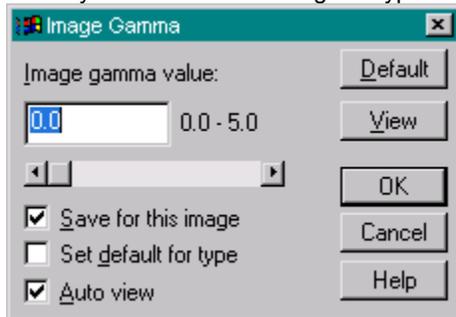
| | |
|-------------------------------|---------------|
| <u>F</u> ull Screen | F5 |
| <u>A</u> utosize Window | Ctrl+F6 |
| <u>A</u> ssumed Gamma... | G |
| <u>Z</u> oom | |
| <u>I</u> n | Z |
| <u>O</u> ut | Shift+Z |
| <u>A</u> rbitrary... | Alt+Z |
| <u>O</u> riginal Size | Shift+Alt+Z |
| <u>T</u> o Selection | Ctrl+Alt+Z |
| <u>F</u> it All | F6 |
| <u>F</u> it Width | Ctrl+W |
| <u>M</u> aintain Aspect Ratio | Shift+F6 |
| <u>G</u> ridlines | L |
| <u>W</u> allpaper | |
| <u>C</u> entered | F7 |
| <u>T</u> iled | Shift+F7 |
| <u>S</u> tretched | Ctrl+Shift+F7 |
| <u>R</u> emove | Ctrl+F7 |
| <u>A</u> lign Views | = |
| <u>T</u> ile Views | Ctrl+F3 |
| <u>S</u> ynch Views | [|
| <u>U</u> nsynch Views |] |
| <u>T</u> oolbar | T |
| <u>S</u> tatus Line | S |
| <u>P</u> references... | |
| <u>C</u> ustomize... | |

View Window, View | Autosize Window* **Ctrl+F6*

This option will make the view window the same size as the image displayed in it (if possible).

View Window, View | Assumed Gamma **G**

This dialog box allows you to assign the assumed gamma value for an image, and to set the default for a file type (so that any files loaded with the given type will be assumed to be adjusted for that gamma value.)



Use the arrows or the mouse to change the assumed gamma value. Select a value of zero (0.0) to turn off gamma correction for this image.

Check Set for this Image to store the selected gamma value in the database for this image, so that whenever it is loaded it displays using this gamma.

Check Set Default for Type to assume the selected value as the default for any loaded images of this file's file type. If you're using a palette-based (256-color) display driver OR if you check Auto View, the change will be immediately visible. For 24-bit (truecolor) and 16-bit (highcolor) displays, you must click on the View button to see the changes.

View Window, View | Zoom | Maintain Aspect Ratio* *Shift+F6

This option causes ThumbsPlus to maintain the original file's aspect ratio when stretching to fill the window. This applies to both metafiles and bitmaps.

 **View Window, View | Zoom | Fit All F6**

When this option is checked, the image will be stretched (or shrunk) to fill the size of the window.

Note: *You cannot select portions of the image when stretched.*

 **View Window, View | Zoom | Fit Width** **Ctrl+W**

When this option is checked, the image will be stretched (or shrunk) so that the width of the graphic fits the width of the window. This is most useful for portrait-oriented files, such as documents.

 **View Window, View | Zoom | Gridlines** **L**

This option toggles the display of grid lines between pixels when zoomed in by 4x or more.

View Window, View | Zoom Out ***Shift+Z***

This function zooms back out after zooming in.

View Window, View | Zoom | In* **Z*

This selection "zooms in" on the current bitmap or metafile. For bitmaps, each pixel is shown as a square. For metafiles, only a portion of the file is viewed, but at increased magnification.

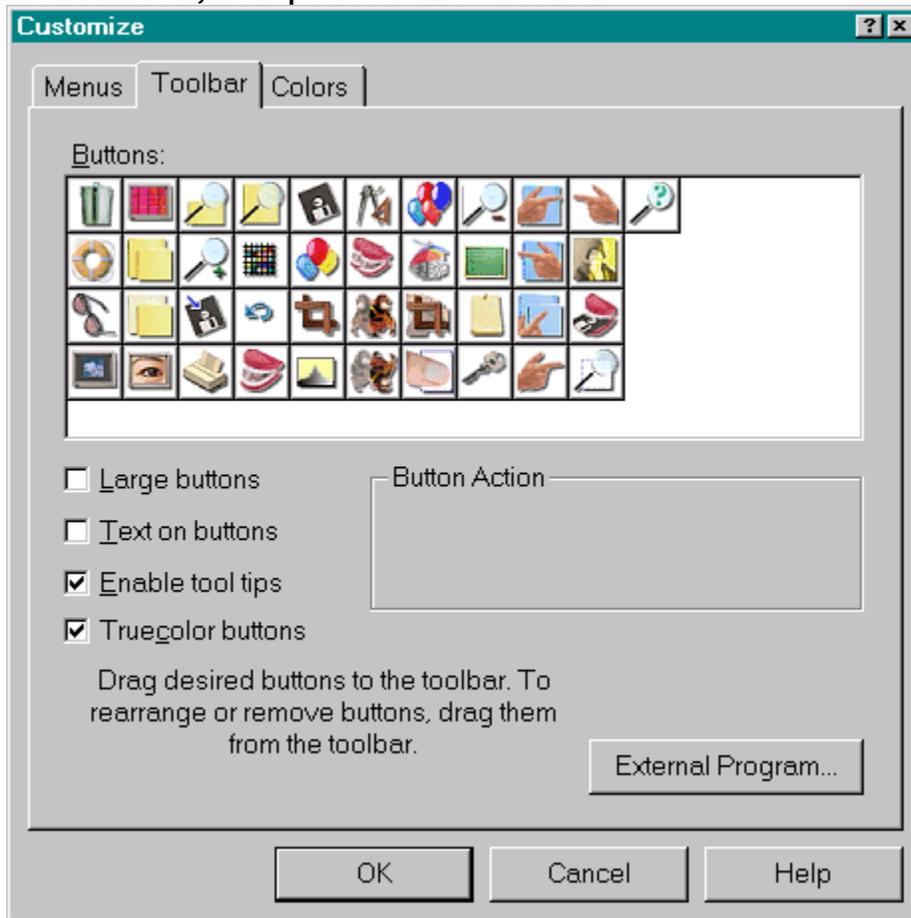
It is useful for viewing details in an image. It does not modify the image itself -- use Image | Rotate/Resize for changing the size of an image.

You can select Zoom In multiple times to view progressively smaller areas of an image. You may also use the keys 1-9 to zoom from 1x (unzoomed) to approximately 9x.

View Window, View | Full Screen F5

This option causes the View Window to use the entire screen, without title bar or menus. If the image is larger than the screen, you will still have scroll bars. While in full screen mode, use the right mouse button or the F10 key to see the View Window menus, which will appear vertically instead of horizontally. You can perform any of the View Window commands while in full screen mode; however, cropping an image will reduce the window to the size of the cropped image. You can select View-Full Screen again or press F5 to exit full screen mode.

ViewWindow,View | Customize • Toolbar



Use this settings tab to configure the ThumbsPlus toolbar to your liking. Most menu commands are available as toolbar buttons; simply drag the ones you want to the place you want on the toolbar. You can also move buttons on the toolbar, or drag them completely off to remove them. Buttons may only be on the toolbar once - if you add a button a second time, it will move to the new position. You may make two rows of buttons, but the second row will not display properly until you select OK to save your changes.

You may also double-click the toolbar to open this dialog box.

There is no keyboard interface for customizing the toolbar (toolbars are for mice, aren't they?).

Buttons. Shows the buttons available for the toolbar. Drag a button to the toolbar to add it.

Large buttons. Selects the larger size of toolbar button (32x32 pixels), versus the small version (20x20 pixels).

Text on buttons. Adds descriptive text (as in Tool Tips) to each button. This makes the buttons quite a bit larger.

Enable Tool Tips. Enables tool tips, which will describe each button if you leave the cursor over it for about a second.

Truecolor Buttons. Uses the truecolor (24-bit) version of the toolbar buttons.

External Program. Click this button to add an external program to the toolbar. This starts the External Program dialog where you can set up how ThumbsPlus launches the program. *Note:* this button only **adds** programs to the toolbar; to modify an existing button, double-click it.

View Window, View | Toolbar ***T***

This selection turns the view window toolbar on or off. If the toolbar is currently on, this option will be checked.

If you want to have a toolbar for each new view window, use Options | Viewing from the main window.

To customize the toolbar, use View | Customize Toolbar.

The toolbar is hidden in full screen mode.

When using a display driver with 256 or fewer colors, the toolbar may appear ugly - its colors must be mapped to the current image colors.

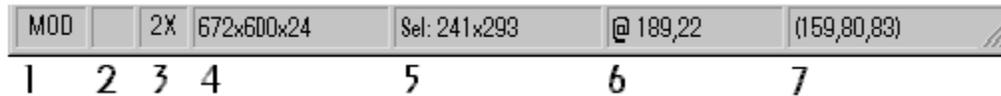
View Window, View | Status Line **S**

This selection turns the view window status line on or off.

If you want to have a status line for each new view window, use [Options | Viewing](#) from the main window.

The status line is hidden in [full screen](#) mode.

The fields in the status line are:



Modified flag. The text MOD is darkened if the image has been modified.

Quick-Dither flag. The text Q8 appears when a 24-bit image is dithered to 8 bits for display on a 256-color [display driver](#).

Zoom factor. When using the integral [zoom](#) (2x to 9x), this field indicates the current factor.

Image size and depth. This field contains the width, height and color depth (in bits) of the current image.

Selection size. The size of the currently [selected](#) area of the image. This field is blank if no selection is active.

Position. When selecting, this field contains the coordinates of the upper-left corner of the selection rectangle. When no selection is active, this field contains the current cursor position in the image.

Pixel color. This field shows the current pixel color (red, green, blue). Each sample ranges from 0 to 255. When selecting, this is the color of the anchor point of the selection (the first point selected).

View Window, View | Align Views =

Use this option to align all view windows with the current window. This can help to see the changes between images when switch between view windows.

View Window, Help Menu

| | | |
|-----------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Help Topics | F1 | Displays the ThumbsPlus Help contents |
| Search for Help on... | Ctrl+F1 | Allows you to search the Help file |
| Cerious Web Site | | Will launch your browser and connect to www.cerious.com . |
| About ThumbsPlus... | | Show the ThumbsPlus About box |

ThumbsPlus Menu

This "quickie" menu, which has no drop-down items associated with it, simply brings the ThumbsPlus main window to the top of all windows. It is useful when a large view window obscures or covers the ThumbsPlus main window.

Supported File Types

The list below shows the file types that ThumbsPlus supports. Items marked with (R) are available in the registered (-R) version only.

| | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <u>.AIF</u> , .AIF, .AU, .SND | Sound files (play only, require Active Movie) |
| <u>.AVI</u> | Video for Windows files |
| <u>.BMP</u> , .DIB, .RLE | Windows Bitmap files |
| .CAL | CALS Raster |
| <u>.CAM</u> | Casio Camera format |
| <u>.CDR</u> , .PAT, .BMF | CorelDRAW, CorelGALLERY |
| <u>.CEL</u> | AutoDesk Animator CEL files |
| .CEX | CEX |
| <u>.CGM</u> | Computer Graphics Metafile (binary encoding) |
| <u>.CT</u> | CT-scan files (Raw grayscale) |
| <u>.CUR</u> , .ANI | Windows Cursor files |
| <u>.DCS</u> (R) | Kodak Profession DCS Camera Files |
| <u>.DCX</u> | Multi-image PCX files |
| <u>.DXF</u> (R) | AutoCAD Exchange format files |
| <u>.EPS</u> | Encapsulated Postscript files (preview image only) |
| <u>.FIF</u> | Fractal image files (Iterated Systems, Inc.) |
| <u>.FPX</u> (R) | FlashPix image files |
| .FITS, .FTS, .HDR, .LBL | NASA FITS format |
| .FLC | Autodesk Animator (Windows 95 only) |
| <u>.GEM</u> | GEM Metafiles |
| <u>.GIF</u> | CompuServe Graphics Interchange Format files |
| <u>.ICO</u> | Windows Icon files |
| <u>.IFF</u> , .LBM | Amiga IFF format |
| <u>.IMG</u> | GEM Image format |
| .IMQ | NASA Compressed PDS format |
| .IPL | IPLab files |
| <u>.J6I</u> | Ricoh Camera format (JPEG with header) |
| <u>.JPG</u> , .JFI, .JIF, .JPEG | JPEG compressed files (in JFIF format) |
| <u>.KDC</u> | Kodak DC40, DC50 and DC120 digital camera native files |
| <u>.KQP</u> | Konica camera native files |
| <u>.KIZ</u> | Kodak Digital Postcard files |
| <u>.MAC</u> | Macintosh Paint files |
| <u>.MAM</u> | Mammography files (raw grayscale) |
| <u>.MIC</u> | Microsoft Image Composer |
| <u>.MID</u> | Windows MIDI files |
| <u>.MND</u> , .MNI | Mandelbrot for Windows image files |
| <u>.MOV</u> | QuickTime Movies |

| | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| <u>.MPG</u> (R) | MPEG compressed movies |
| <u>.MRI</u> | MRI scans |
| <u>.NAN</u> | Nanoscope files (raw grayscale) |
| PBM, .PGM, .PPM, .PNM | Conversion formats from PBMPPlus/NETPBM |
| <u>.PCX</u> , <u>.PCC</u> | ZSoft Picture files |
| <u>.PCD</u> | Kodak PhotoCD files |
| <u>.PCT</u> , <u>.PICT</u> | Macintosh PICT files (V1, V2, raster, vector) |
| .PDS | NASA Planetary Data System format |
| .PIC | BioRAD Confocal PIC files |
| .PIC | SoftImage PIC |
| <u>.PFB</u> , <u>.PSS</u> (R) | Adobe Type 1 Font files |
| .PMP | Sony digital camera format (JPEG with header) |
| <u>.PNG</u> | PiNG format files |
| <u>.PSD</u> , <u>.PDD</u> | Adobe Photoshop, PhotoDeluxe files |
| <u>.RAS</u> , <u>.SUN</u> | Sun Raster format |
| <u>.RAW</u> | Raw grayscale or RGB images |
| <u>.RGB</u> , <u>.SGI</u> | Silicon Graphics RGB files |
| .SCT | SciTex CT |
| <u>.SFW</u> | Seattle Filmworks mangle JPEG files |
| <u>.ST4</u> | Santa Barbara Instrument Group (SBIG) files |
| <u>.STX</u> , <u>.ST5</u> , <u>.ST6</u> , <u>.ST7</u> , <u>.ST8</u> | Santa Barbara Instrument Group (SBIG) files |
| <u>.TGA</u> , <u>.WIN</u> | Targa Truevision™ files |
| <u>.TIF</u> , <u>.TIFF</u> | Tagged Image Format files |
| <u>.TTF</u> , <u>.TTR</u> | TrueType fonts |
| <u>.UUE</u> | UUencoded files |
| <u>.WAV</u> | Windows sound files |
| <u>.WMF</u> , <u>.MF</u> | Windows Metafiles and Placeable Metafiles |
| <u>.WPG</u> | WordPerfect graphics files |

AVI: Video for Windows

AVI is the standard Windows video format.

The registered version of ThumbsPlus supports playing, viewing, and thumbnailing (any frame) of Video for Windows files.

BMP, DIB, RLE: Windows Bitmaps

This is the standard bitmap format supported by Microsoft Windows. ThumbsPlus supports all color depths (1, 4, 8, 16, 24 or 32 bit), and the compressed (RLE) formats for 4-bit (RLE4) and 8-bit (RLE8) bitmaps.

BMP files compressed with video codecs or JPEG are not yet supported.

The standard VGA driver does not properly decompress 8-bit compressed BMP files; for best color viewing (and nicest thumbnails), you should load a 256-color or higher [Windows video driver](#), which should eliminate this problem.

On Windows 3.1, some proprietary 8-bit drivers do not properly decompress 4-bit compressed files, though the situation is always improving, and this problem is becoming much less common.

ThumbsPlus currently writes only uncompressed BMP files.

CAM: Casio Camera files

The CASIO QV series cameras generate CAM files. They are almost standard JPEG files; however, ThumbsPlus must adjust their aspect ratio (using rotate/resize) when loading.

CDR, PAT, BMF, CMX: CorelDRAW and CorelGALLERY

ThumbsPlus can create thumbnails for CDR, PAT and BMF files; however, it can only extract the preview bitmap from them. There is no internal support for the proprietary Corel format.

If you have Corel, you can set up CDR and PAT files for external OLE support (using the [File Type Configuration](#) dialog box), which will allow you to create much nicer thumbnails for them. However, the price is high: Corel is a very slow OLE server, so it takes much longer to create the thumbnails.

Corel files may also be viewed, printed, or copied to the clipboard as metafiles using the OLE support.

CorelGALLERY files (.BMF) can be viewed and thumbnailed via OLE also, as long as the Corel Gallery program itself is installed. As with the CDR files, OLE is considerably slower than the internal bitmap support.

CEL: AutoDesk Animator Cel Files

ThumbsPlus supports both the earlier and newer versions of .CEL files. The later version is a single-frame .FLC file.

CGM: Computer Graphics Metafile

CGM files are vector graphic files useful as clipart. They scale well, and have the distinction of being the **only** ANSI standard graphic format. There are many flavors of CGM files; ThumbsPlus supports the most popular for PCs (binary encoding), with the following limitations:

- Embedded cell arrays (bitmaps) are not supported.
- New (version 3) extensions, such as Bézier curves, are not supported.
- Font support is incomplete (but much improved in 3.0e)
- Rotated (non-orthogonal) ellipses and elliptical arcs are not correctly rendered.
- Hatches are rendered with the closest hatching format available from Windows.

CUR, ANI: Windows Cursor files

ThumbsPlus can create thumbnails for CUR and ANI files, though no viewing support is currently available. *These files are supported only on Windows 95/98 and Windows NT 4.0/5.0.*

DCS: Kodak Professional DCS Camera files (R)

Kodak Professional Digital Cameras (DCS-420, DCS-460) use the DCS format. For unknown reasons, Kodak decided to make these files TIFF files; but standard TIFF readers cannot access the actual image information -- only the thumbnail is available.

The registered version of ThumbsPlus will properly recognize and decode DCS images; however, their extension must remain .TIF, as the Kodak library won't handle them otherwise.

DCS-460 cameras have a calibration file (.CAL). ThumbsPlus will assume this file is located in the same directory with THUMBS.EXE. You can specify the actual location in the THUMBS.INI file, as follows:

```
[DCS]
WorkingDirectory=directory where .CAL file resides
```

If this file is not available for a DCS-460 image, the error "PDC Library reports error #2" will result.

DCX: Multi-image PCX files

The DCX format is a multi-page format for PCX files, generally generated by fax software. In particular, Intel's fax software produces DCX files. Using the paging selections on the Edit menu selections, ThumbsPlus can view any of the images in a DCX file, and can split the pages into separate files.

DXF: AutoCAD™ Exchange Format (R)

The DXF format is defined by AutoDesk, and is the format used for exchanging AutoCAD and other CAD system files. As opposed to the DWG format, which is proprietary and constantly changing, the DXF format is published and relatively stable.

EPS: Encapsulated Postscript

EPS files are Postscript language files, created for Postscript printers. ThumbsPlus can access only the preview image (which can be in either TIFF or Windows Metafile format).

Copying this format to the clipboard or otherwise saving or converting it only accesses this preview; the Postscript contents themselves are not accessed by ThumbsPlus.

FIF: Fractal Image files (Iterated Systems, Inc.)

FIF files are compressed using fractal compression, as patented and implemented by [Iterated Systems Inc.](#) ThumbsPlus can decode (read) these files; future support is planned (possibly as an additional cost add-on) for encoding them.

GEM: GEM Metafile

GEM Metafiles are vector graphic files which include drawing commands for rendering pictures. They are similar to, but less complete than, CGM files. GEM files originated on the Amiga, and have gone through several enhancement periods.

ThumbsPlus does not claim to support all GEM files at this time; fonts are not handled very well, and curve support is incomplete. However, the support is sufficient for most clip-art, the most common type of file stored in GEM format.

GIF: CompuServe GIF

CompuServe, an on-line service, developed the GIF format to provide good file compression and relatively fast decompression speed. GIF is a very popular format for online services, but is limited to a maximum of 256 colors.

Two standards have been developed: 87a and 89a. ThumbsPlus fully supports the 87a standard, and supports (for viewing) much of the 89a standard, including multiple images (GIF animations), text blocks and input extensions. *Multiple images and other extensions are not supported on Windows 3.1, however.*

ThumbsPlus can read and write interlaced and transparent GIF files. Transparency (for a specific color) is maintained when the image is saved. Note that if you modify the colors of the image, you'll most likely need to select a new transparency color. The topic [GIF Save Options](#) contains more information on saving GIF files.

ThumbsPlus cannot create or modify multiple-image GIF files, or GIF files with text or input extensions; only single-image GIF files can be written.

The [LZW compression](#) in GIF files is licensed under a patent from *Unisys Corporation*.

ICO: Windows Icons

ThumbsPlus supports Microsoft Windows icon files, which are associated with applications for display in Windows Explorer.

256-color icons are handled, but not well tested because of a general lack of availability of 256-color icons.

IFF, LBM: Amiga and Deluxe Paint

The IFF format is an Amiga image storage format. LBM was created for the Deluxe Paint package, and is essentially the same as IFF. ThumbsPlus supports all known IFF and LBM images, including HAM6, HAM8 and masked images.

ThumbsPlus does not automatically correct the aspect ratio for files with non-square pixels.

IMG: GEM Images

The IMG format was originally designed for the Atari computers, then migrated to PCs for several GEM-based products, including Ventura Publisher. IMG files may also be embedded in GEM metafiles.

ThumbsPlus supports reading of all known IMG types, but does not currently correct the aspect ratio for files with non-square pixels.

JPG, JIF, JFI: JPEG (JFIF) Files

J6I: Ricoh camera (JPEG with header)

The JPEG format was developed to provide a high degree of compression for images. It is a "lossy" compression method, meaning that some color information from the original is lost. When saving JPEG files, ThumbsPlus allows you to specify the intended quality of the image. Several other formats, including .J6I (Ricoch camera) and .PMP (Sony camera) are standard JFIF files with a header. ThumbsPlus can usually locate the JFIF header and process these files.

JPEG is generally appropriate for photographed or scanned images, and works best for 24-bit sources. JPEG is generally inappropriate for any type of line-drawn art.

The JFIF specification describes a standard way to incorporate JPEG images in disk files; only JFIF images are supported by ThumbsPlus. Some software (notably GIF2JPG, by Handmade Software), writes non-JFIF files which ThumbsPlus cannot handle.

ThumbsPlus incorporates the Independent JPEG Group's source code (release 6). This includes support for reading and writing progressive JPEG files.

Lossless JPEG is not currently supported. For lossless storage of 24-bit images, use [TIFF](#), [Targa](#), [BMP](#), or [PCX](#).

ThumbsPlus allows several loading options for JPEG files. When using a 256-color display, the JPEG file may be reduced to 256 colors during loading. This is *not* recommended if the image is going to be edited; too much color information is lost with dithering. See [JPEG Load Options](#).

IPTC/NAA information, stored by Adobe Photoshop and other software, can be extracted from JPEG files and displayed in [File | Properties • Info](#). ThumbsPlus retains the information if the file is written or converted to [TIFF](#) format.

For more information on saving in the JFIF format, see [JPEG Save Options](#).

KDC: Kodak DC40, DC50 and DC120 Native Camera Images

KDC files contain the native image format for DC-40, DC-50 and DC-120 Kodak cameras. ThumbsPlus uses libraries provided by Kodak to read these files. ThumbsPlus does not current interface with digital cameras directly (except via TWAIN, where available), though we are considering the possibility in the future.

Image information (exposure time, F-stop, etc.) are available both as comments of the image in the view window (Edit | Edit Comments), and are displayed as file details in the File | Properties dialog. Different DC camera models provide different information.

KIZ: Kodak Postcard files

Kodak postcards (KIZ) files are uuencoded HTML text and JPEG images. ThumbsPlus loads only the JPEG image contained in the file; the HTML and other information is ignored.

KQP: Konica Camera files

Konica camera files (.KQP) are mangled JPEG files. We have very few samples, but ThumbsPlus handles all that we have.

MAC: Macintosh Paint files

MAC files are the original black & white raster graphics that the MacPaint program stored. They are always 720x576 bi-level images.

MIC: Microsoft Image Composer

Microsoft Image Composer files are generated by the Image Composer program. Microsoft will not release specifications for this format, so we had to figure it out ourselves.

ThumbsPlus can read all MIC files that I've encountered; however, I have no way of knowing if my knowledge of their format is complete.

Notes:

- All IC sprites are flattened into a single image (alpha channels are processed during the flattening).
- Sprite gamma values (which cause numerous color-matching problems in IC itself) are ignored.
- For quick identification purposes, the file extension of MIC files must be .MIC.
- For best viewing and thumbnailing, set your monitor gamma using the main menu selection Options | Viewing & Slide Show • Monitor, and set the default MIC gamma to 1.0 by using the view menu selection View | Assumed Gamma.

MID: Windows MIDI Music files

ThumbsPlus can play .MID files if you double-click them. The playing will cease when the MIDI file completes or you press the [Esc] key.

The thumbnail generated for a .MID file is simply the icon of the application associated with the file in Windows Explorer.

MND, MNI: Mandelbrot for Windows images

Mandelbrot for Windows is another Cerious Software product, which generates Mandelbrot set fractals. The files generated by this program may be thumbnailed and viewed in ThumbsPlus.

MNI files contain information about generating the image only, but may contain a preview bitmap. ThumbsPlus can extract this preview.

MOV: QuickTime for Windows

MOV is the standard Macintosh video format.

The registered version of ThumbsPlus supports playing, viewing and manual thumbnailing (from any frame) of QuickTime files. ThumbsPlus cannot make thumbnails automatically (first-frame) of MOV files unless they include a JPEG preview (which is becoming more common).

Apple QuickTime for Windows must be loaded on the system to play MOV files. MOV files must be ***flattened*** to play on Windows. This means that the Macintosh resource and data file forks must be combined into a single file.

To play and thumbnail MOV files on Windows 95, you must load the 16-bit version of QuickTime (Windows 95 only supports 16-bit MCI drivers). If you wish to use the 32-bit QuickTime movie player, you can also load 32-bit QuickTime.

MPG: MPEG compressed video (R)

MPEG video files are compressed video files supported by many newer video cards and display drivers. ThumbsPlus requires an MCI-compliant MPEG driver to support these files; several are available on CompuServe, AOL or the Internet (i.e., SoftPEG). The best one we've seen is Xing Technologies' MPEG decoder.

As of this writing, these MPEG decoders *do not* provide MCI drivers: VMPEG, MpegPlay.

PCD: Kodak PhotoCD Images

Kodak PhotoCD files are a proprietary format developed by Kodak for photographic image storage. They are generally located on CD-ROM only, due to their extremely large size. They may be loaded at various resolutions.

ThumbsPlus can load at any of the following resolutions:

- Base/64 (96x64)
- Base/16 (192x128)
- Base/4 (384x256)
- Base (768x512)
- Base*4 (1536x1024)
- Base*16 (3072x2048)
- Base*64 (6144x4096)

There are some shortcut keys for selecting the display resolution on the fly: hold the following keys while double-clicking to cause the picture to load at specific resolutions:

| | |
|-----------|------------------------|
| CTRL: | Base * 4 (1536 x 1024) |
| ALT: | Base / 4 (384 x 256) |
| CTRL+ALT: | Base (768 x 512) |

ThumbsPlus can load as either Truecolor, 8-bit palette or as grayscale images. Use the main menu selection Options | File Loading • Photo CD to select the desired size and color depth for loading PhotoCD files.

Encrypted and watermarked images are supported - ThumbsPlus will request the password when such an image is requested at an encrypted or watermarked size.

PCT, PICT: Macintosh PICT format

The PICT format is the Macintosh's native drawing format (similar to WMF on Windows). ThumbsPlus supports version 1, version 2 and version 2 extended formats. Vector (drawing) commands are handled as well as images. When ThumbsPlus recognizes that a PICT file has only raster information, the file is loaded as a bitmap; otherwise, it is loaded as a metafile.

There are some commands in PICT files that are not handled, or not supported completely. We will continue to improve support for PICT over the next few releases.

PCX, PCC: ZSoft Picture

PCX and PCC files are a fairly early PC graphic format, which has been extended over the years to support more and varied color depths. PCX files may or may not be compressed; ThumbsPlus always writes version 5, compressed PCX files, in the color depth of the current image. ThumbsPlus does support 24-bit (3-planes x 8-bits per pixel) PCX files.

Note: The only known PCX format not supported by ThumbsPlus is 2-plane CGM files (4 color). These files may be supported in the future if there is sufficient interest.

PFB, PSS: Adobe Type 1 Font (R)

PFB files are Adobe Type 1 Font files. ThumbsPlus handles them similarly to TrueType fonts (TTF), and the same settings apply.

Notes:

PFB files are supported *only* on Windows 95. We do plan to support them on Windows NT when Adobe releases libraries for NT.

Version 3.02 or later of Adobe Type Manager is required.

PNG: PiNG format

PNG files are based a new graphics specification that provides for excellent lossless compression without any patented technology. Unlike GIF, which requires royalties to Unisys Corp., PNG is royalty free.

ThumbsPlus can read and write PiNG files, though transparency and interlacing options are not yet supported.

PSD, PDD: Adobe Photoshop

PSD files are the native format used by Adobe Photoshop. There are various "flavors" of PSD files; ThumbsPlus can read most of them (as of Photoshop 4.0), with the following known limitations:

- Only the first channel of multi-channel PSD files is loaded (as grayscale).
- Duotone files are loaded as grayscale.

Version 3 and 4 Photoshop files are viewed and thumbnailed as they were last viewed in Photoshop. *Version 2.5 compatibility mode* must be set in Photoshop when saving the files (Photoshop's menu: **File | Preferences | General | More**). Setting compatibility mode does not eliminate the availability of any version 3 features, but makes the files somewhat larger (to accommodate the extra image information).

We may provide full Photoshop support at some point in the future (layers, channels, etc.).

RAS: Sun Raster

Sun Raster files are a popular image format for SUN UNIX systems. They can contain either color-mapped (256-color) or truecolor images.

Many packages write the colors reversed (Red for Blue, Blue for Red), without setting the appropriate flag in the header. You can use Image | Colors | Swap Red and Blue from the view window menu to correct such files.

RAW: Raw Grayscale or RGB
ST4: Santa Barbara Instruments Group
CT scan, Mammography, MRI and Nanoscope

ThumbsPlus can handle a wide variety of raw grayscale or RGB files, including:

- 8-bit grayscale
- 16-bit grayscale (Intel or Motorola byte order)
- 24-bit RGB (RGB or BGR order)
- 32-bit RGBA (RGBA, ARGB, BGRA or ABGR order)

Several types are internally defined and automatically recognized (they need not be defined in the Raw Types); however, you may need to set up file extensions in [Options | Preferences • File Types](#):

| | |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| CT scan: | 256 x 256 x 16-bit gray |
| MRI scan: | 256 x 256 x 16-bit gray |
| Nanoscope: | 512 x 512 x 16-bit gray |
| Mammography: | 512 x 512 x 16-bit gray |
| SBIG/ST4: | 192 x 165 x 8-bit gray |

ThumbsPlus can skip areas at the beginning or end of the file, and can replicate image scan lines (some medical imaging programs store only every other scan line). You use the main menu selection [Options | File Loading • Raw](#) to configure raw file types.

Note: In order for ThumbsPlus to recognize a file as a defined raw type, the image information must be defined so that the file size matches the "expected file size" as described above.

RGB, SGI: Silicon Graphics Image files

These files are generated by Silicon Graphics workstations. ThumbsPlus handles uncompressed, compressed, color and grayscale SGI files.

SFW: Seattle FilmWorks Mangled JPEG files

Instead of either (1) using an existing, non-proprietary format, or (2) creating their own proprietary image format, Seattle FilmWorks chose to take an existing, non-proprietary format and mangle it to confuse most software. I suspect that this decision was made either by SFW management, or by a 14-year-old software developer.

Unfortunately, their PhotoWorks software is not useful enough to many of their users, who have begged for SFW file support in ThumbsPlus. With some leads provided by Ed Hamrick (of VuePrint fame) and some additional tinkering and hacking, I was able to add support for the files.

STX, ST5, ST6, ST7, ST8: Santa Barbara Instruments Group

Santa Barbara Instruments Group manufactures and sells digital CCD cameras for astronomy. The camera software produces these formats. ThumbsPlus can load both grayscale and color image; for 16-bit grayscale, ThumbsPlus uses the range of pixels as last viewed or processed by SBIG software.

Note: The older .ST4 format files may be defined as 192 x 165 8-bit grayscale raw files, with a 192 byte skip at the end of the file.

TGA, WIN: Targa Truevision™

ThumbsPlus supports 8-bit, 16-bit and 24-bit Targa files. The more recent Targa extensions (including the "Developer Area") are not yet supported, but planned for a subsequent release.

The alpha channel information not currently retained or processed.

ThumbsPlus saves TGA files at the appropriate color depth for the graphic; 4-bit (16-color) files are promoted to 8-bit Targa files.

TTF, TTR: TrueType fonts

ThumbsPlus can thumbnail, install, and remove TrueType fonts.

The default format of the thumbnail is to show the font name in the font itself. The text in the thumbnail may be changed using the main menu selection [Options | File Loading • Fonts](#).

When removing fonts with ThumbsPlus, the TTF file is removed from the Windows\Fonts system directory (and the Window's registry is updated). If you are browsing the Windows\Fonts folder directly, you may not want to remove fonts unless you know you have a copy elsewhere.

See Also:

[Installing and Removing Fonts](#)

TIF: Tagged Image File Format

Several companies developed the Tagged Image Format, including Aldus and Silicon Graphics, to be the be-all and end-all of image file formats. Because of its scope and extensibility, it is an extremely complex format that no single product can support completely.

The *known* TIFF formats not currently handled by ThumbsPlus are:

- Images in YCbCr (YUV) or proprietary color formats.
- Alpha channels (*extra samples*) are discarded when reading.

The following compression methods and special-interest formats are supported:

- Multi-image TIFFs (*Using the paging selections on the Edit menu selections, ThumbsPlus can view any of the images in a multi-image TIFF file, and can split the pages into separate files.*)
- Tiled TIFFs
- CCITT RLE, Group 3, and Group 4 Fax compression
- Packbits, Thunderscan and Next compression
- LZW compression
- Motorola (MM) format
- JPEG compression (*post TIFF 6.0 format*)
- ZIP "deflate" mode compression (experimental)
- CMYK TIFFs
- CIE L*a*b colorspace TIFF files
- 16-bit grayscale and 48-bit color TIFF files

ThumbsPlus writes uncompressed TIFFs, or compressed via CCITT Group 3 or 4 FAX, Packbits, JPEG, ZIP, or LZW.

IPTC/NAA information, stored by Adobe Photoshop and other software, can be extracted from TIFF files and displayed in Picture | Properties | Info. ThumbsPlus retains the information if the file is written or converted to JPEG format.

UUE, 001: UUencoded graphics

UUE files are graphics that have been encoded for 7-bit transmission using the 'uuencode' method. These files are very popular on the Internet, especially in the Usenet Newsgroups. ThumbsPlus supports single and multi-part UUE files; multi-part files must have an extension indicating the part number (i.e., File.001, File.002, File.003). Only the .001 (or .UUE) file needs to be in the file list; the other parts will be automatically referenced when needed during decoding.

There are several loading options for UUE files, which include the capability to decode to a specific directory and to remove the original file. See [Options | File Loading • UUdecode](#).

WAV: *Windows sound files*

WAV files are the standard Windows sound format. ThumbsPlus can play them when they are double-clicked. You can stop playing by pressing ESC.

The thumbnail generated for WAV files is simply the icon of the application associated with them in File Manager or Explorer.

WPG: Word Perfect Graphics

WPG files are a vector (metafile) format that WordPerfect Corporation developed for use with its word processing products. Like other formats, WPG has evolved over the years.

ThumbsPlus supports both the original WPG (WPG1) and new (WPG2) formats for graphics; some charting and textual items aren't supported in WPG1, and the following are not supported in WPG2:

- Poly B-Splines.
- Complex polygons (components are rendered and filled separately).
- Object group rotation, skew, taper and translation.
- Text items are partially handled.
- Bitmaps are not rotated, skewed or tapered.
- Gradient fills are partially supported.

WMF, MF: Windows Metafile

The Windows Metafile format is the standard Windows format for storing vector and metafile graphics. It is quite powerful, as anything that can be drawn on the screen or printed on a printer can be stored in a metafile. It does, however, lack several rather rudimentary graphics primitives, such as Bézier curves and non-orthogonal ellipses.

ThumbsPlus can read and write Windows metafiles; vector graphics are also passed to and from the clipboard in this format.

Also, using OLE to load or thumbnail proprietary formats most often uses Windows Metafiles as the format for transfer of the picture of the file.

FIF End-User License

The license below applies to the files DECO_32.DLL and FIF.TXT.

END USER AND ROYALTY FREE DISTRIBUTION LICENSE AGREEMENT - FRACTAL IMAGE DECODER

REDISTRIBUTION PERMITTED ONLY IF PROGRAM AND FILES ARE NOT MODIFIED AND ALL FILES, INCLUDING THIS FILE, ARE INCLUDED.

GRANT: Iterated Systems, Inc. ("Iterated") hereby grants you a limited, nontransferable, terminable, non-exclusive license subject to the following to use its accompanying computer software product known as the Fractal Image Decoder (including the 16-bit, 32-bit and Macintosh versions "Software") for individual use only on a Personal Computer described below. You may place the Software on networks and online systems exclusively for the purpose of allowing downloading and copying of the Software for archival, distribution and installation purposes (but not for purposes of execution by the network or online system) provided any such copy must contain all of the original Software and text files including this License Agreement and any proprietary, license and copyright notices on the original. This License Agreement only applies to the image compression decoder Software described above and does not grant any rights to any other Iterated software, even if related to the Software, including any software that encodes or compresses images in any way.

You may use the Software only on a single user Personal Computer that: (a) has one Intel 386, 486 or Pentium processor, Motorola 68036 or 68040 processor or IBM Power PC processor; (b) operates only the Microsoft DOS and Windows operating system or the Macintosh operating system; (c) contains at least 4 megabytes of random access memory; (d) contains 80 megabytes of internal hard disk storage; (e) contains a keyboard (not an infrared remote) and monitor (not a television set); (f) is able to produce printed output on a local printer; and (g) does not act as a server on any network (including a local area network, wide area network or Internet) or otherwise allow operation of the Software from a remote or separate computer or terminal ("Personal Computer"). For the avoidance of doubt, and without limitation of the foregoing, "Personal Computer" does not include game players, television set-top boxes or so-called "Internet Appliances".

You may not permit other individuals to use, operate or copy the Software (except as permitted above). You may not use or allow the use of the Software on any computer or other device that is not a Personal Computer (as defined above). You may not modify, translate, reverse engineer, decompile, disassemble, (except to the extent applicable laws prohibit such restriction), or create derivative works based on the Software, copy the Software (except as specified above), rent, lease, transfer, license or otherwise transfer rights to the Software, or remove any proprietary notices, licenses, displays, installation procedures or labels on or in the Software, whether set forth in text files or on media.

DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY: THE SOFTWARE IS LICENSED ON AN AS-IS BASIS, WITHOUT WARRANTY OR CONDITION OF ANY KIND AND ITERATED DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. The entire risk as to the quality and performance of the Software is borne by you. Should the Software prove defective, you and not Iterated assume the entire cost of any service and repair. This Disclaimer of Warranty constitutes an essential part of the License Agreement. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW EXCLUSIONS OF AN IMPLIED WARRANTY, SO THIS DISCLAIMER MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU AND YOU MAY HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS THAT VARY FROM STATE TO STATE OR BY JURISDICTION.

LIMITATION OF LIABILITY: UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES AND UNDER NO LEGAL THEORY, WHETHER TORT, CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE, SHALL ITERATED OR ITS SUPPLIERS, LICENSORS OR RESELLERS BE LIABLE TO YOU OR ANY OTHER PERSON FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY TYPE INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE, COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, LOSS OF DATA, OR ANY AND ALL OTHER COMMERCIAL DAMAGES OR LOSSES. IN NO EVENT WILL ITERATED BE LIABLE FOR ANY DAMAGES IN EXCESS OF ITERATED'S LIST PRICE LICENSE FEE FOR THE SOFTWARE, IF ANY, EVEN IF ITERATED SHALL HAVE BEEN INFORMED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES, OR FOR ANY CLAIM BY ANY OTHER PARTY. SOME STATES DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THIS LIMITATION AND EXCLUSION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

TITLE: Title, ownership rights, and intellectual property rights in and to the Software shall remain in Iterated and/or its licensors or suppliers. The Software is protected by copyright laws of the United States and international copyright treaties. You are permitted to use only one copy of the Software, even if you receive multiple copies, whether via download or on magnetic media. Title, ownership rights, and intellectual property rights in and to the content accessed through the Software is the property of the applicable content owner, and may be protected by copyright or other applicable law. This License gives you no rights to such content.

TERMINATION: This License will terminate automatically if you fail to comply with the limitations described above.

On termination, you must destroy all copies of the Software and documentation.

MISCELLANEOUS: This Agreement represents the complete agreement concerning this license between the parties and supersedes all prior agreements and representations between the parties. This Agreement may be amended only by a writing executed by both parties. THE

ACCEPTANCE OF ANY PURCHASE ORDER PLACED BY YOU IS EXPRESSLY MADE CONDITIONAL ON YOUR ASSENT TO THE TERMS SET FORTH HEREIN, AND NOT THOSE CONTAINED IN YOUR PURCHASE ORDER. If any provision of this Agreement is held to be unenforceable for any reason, such provision shall be reformed only to the extent necessary to make it enforceable. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed under Georgia substantive law as such applies to agreements between Georgia residents entered into and performed within Georgia, except as governed by United States Federal law. You consent to the jurisdiction of the state and federal courts in the State of Georgia, U.S.A. The application of the United Nations Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods is expressly excluded.

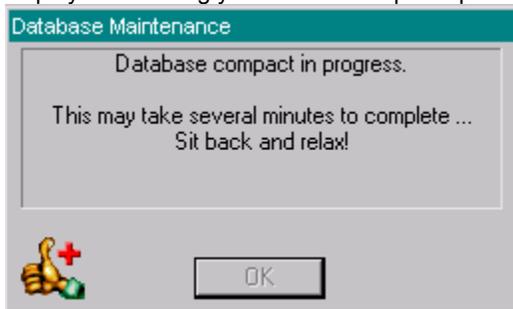
U.S. GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS: The Software and documentation are provided with RESTRICTED RIGHTS. Use, duplication, or disclosure by or for the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions set forth in DFARS 252.227-7013 (c)(1)(ii), FAR 52.227-19, and Clause 18-52.227-86(d) of NASA Supplement to the FAR, as applicable. Contractor/manufacturer is Iterated Systems, Inc., 3525 Piedmont Road, Seven Piedmont Center, Suite 600, Atlanta, Georgia, U.S.A. 30305-1530.

FPX: FlashPix Image Files

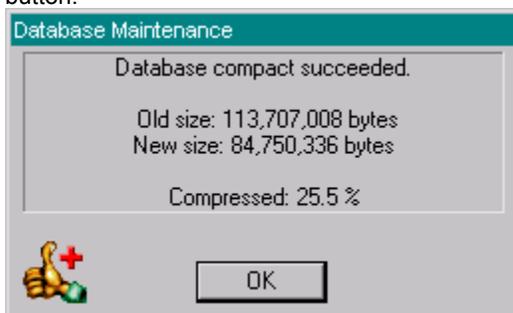
FPX files are ...

Main Window, File | Database | Compact

You can compact a ThumbsPlus database (local Microsoft Access databases only) by selecting File|Database->Compact from the main ThumbsPlus menu. This will release all disk space occupied by deleted or moved thumbnails so it can be used for other files. After selecting the compact operation a modal status dialog will be displayed informing you that the compact operation is in progress.

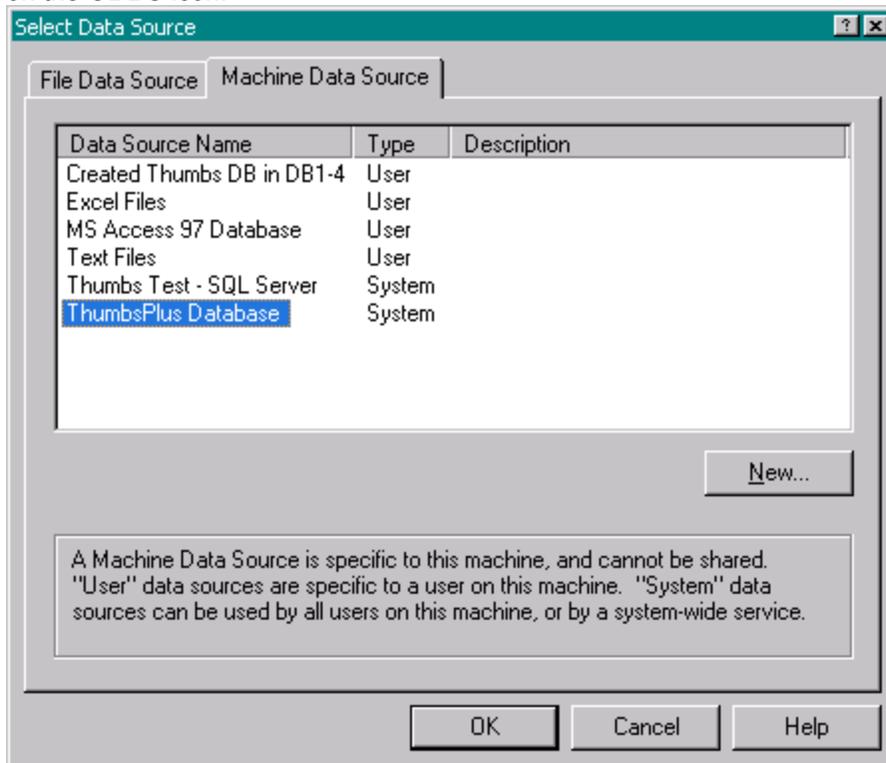


Upon completion, compaction information will be displayed and you can then close the dialog by clicking the **OK** button.



Main Window, File | Database | Connect Ctrl+Shift+E

ThumbsPlus can connect to an ODBC compliant data source. For more information on how to setup an ODBC data source [click here](#) to run the ODBC Administrator Setup or open [Control Panel](#) and then double click on the ODBC icon.



Note: This is a Microsoft Windows configuration option that is separate from ThumbsPlus.

Main Window, Image | Batch Process **F12**

Batch processing is one of the most useful and powerful capabilities of ThumbsPlus. A "batch" is a group of files, and batch processing performs a set of operations on each file in the batch. Here are some examples of processes that you can do:

- Convert a group of files from TIFF to JPEG (or PNG, or GIF) for the World Wide Web.
- Convert a group of various files, rasterizing to 800x800, sharpening a bit, cropping to 800x600, then resampling to 640x480 and saving as JPEG to a different directories.
- Create a bunch of thumbnail-sized JPG files for the Web (for complete Web page building, you can use the Web Page Wizard as well).
- Convert a bunch of GIF or LZW-compressed TIFF files to PiNG.
- Rasterize several PICT or CGM files, with antialiasing, and storing as LZW-compressed TIFF.
- Convert a bunch of files to a 256-color common optimum palette ("Superpalette") for use in a GIF or other animation.
- Append to, replace, or remove image comments from TIFF, JPEG or GIF files.

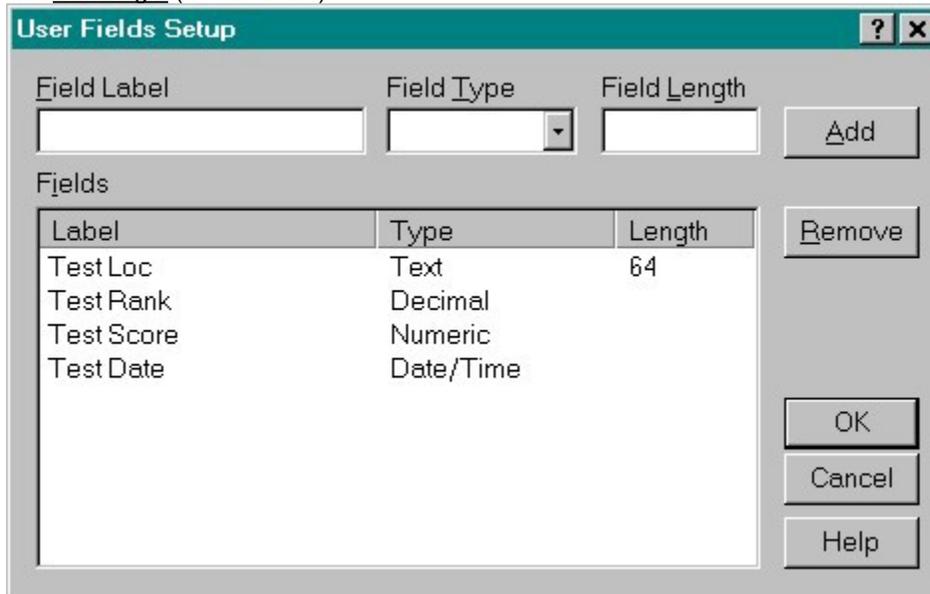
You can save defined batch sets and reuse them later on different sets of files. You can even call a batch set from within another batch set! (This can be useful, for example, to write two files -- say, a GIF and a JPEG -- from each input file.)

The Batch Process setup dialog has four tabs. Click on the links below to see additional information for each tab.

[Set Information](#) [Input Files](#) [Batch Steps](#) [Output Details](#)

Main Window, File | Database | User Fields **Ctrl+Shift+U**

Use this option to create and modify user defined fields in the database. You may enter the user field label, field type, and field length (for text fields).



The dialog box titled "User Fields Setup" contains three input fields at the top: "Field Label", "Field Type" (a dropdown menu), and "Field Length". To the right of these fields is an "Add" button. Below the input fields is a table with the following data:

| Label | Type | Length |
|------------|-----------|--------|
| Test Loc | Text | 64 |
| Test Rank | Decimal | |
| Test Score | Numeric | |
| Test Date | Date/Time | |

To the right of the table is a "Remove" button. At the bottom right of the dialog box are three buttons: "OK", "Cancel", and "Help".

Add. Adds the user field to the database.

Remove. Removes the selected user field from the database. This button is only available if a user field is selected in the **Fields** list.

OK. Makes the selected modifications (if any) to the user fields setup.

Cancel. Cancels any changes to the user fields setup.

Help. Invokes ThumbsPlus help for user fields setup.

User Field Types

The following types are available for user fields:

| | |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Text | Character data limited to 255 characters (eg: "Charlotte, NC") |
| Numeric | Integer numeric data (eg: 35) |
| Decimal | Floating point numeric data (eg: 3.14159) |
| Date/Time | Date/Time data (eg: "11/21/1963 11:05 AM") |

Thumbnail Views

[Small](#)

[Large](#)
[e](#)

[Custom](#)

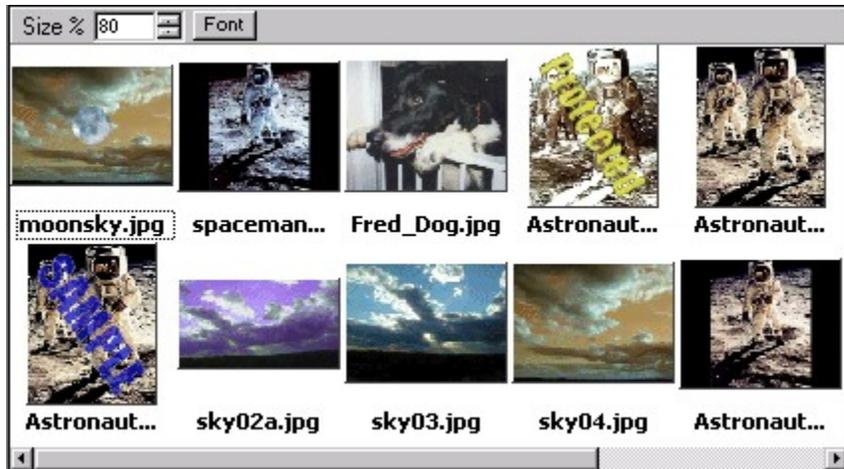
[List](#) *

[Report](#) *

* These views require "Show For Files" to include "Thumbnail"

ThumbsPlus supports five customizable thumbnail views.

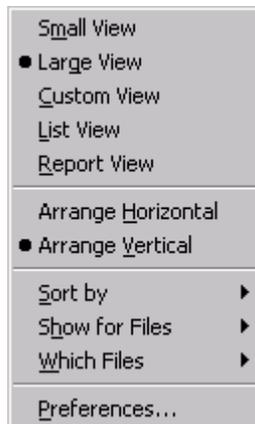
In small, large, and custom views, the thumbnails are displayed much like the icon display for files in Windows Explorer. The following is an example of the large thumbnail view. The thumbnail view caption bar allows dynamically setting of the displayed [thumbnail size percentage](#) and [thumbnail caption font](#). In addition to the actual thumbnail, ThumbsPlus can optionally display other indicators (decorations). These decorations indicate information regarding to file state, file contents, short cut links, etc. For more information see: [thumbnail decorations](#).



You can right-click on the thumbnail view caption bar, and the thumbnail view popup menu will be displayed. Through this menu, you can select which view to display and it's orientation.

You can also specify how to sort, what to display for each file, and which file types to display.

Finally, you can select other thumbnail view related options, by clicking on this menu's [Preferences](#) option



You may also configure the thumbnail views small, large, and custom to not display a thumbnail. When you do this the thumbnail display looks similar to Windows Explorer List View. One big difference between this "no Thumbnail" view and Windows Explorer is that when hovering over an image with a thumbnail, ThumbsPlus will display an [image tip](#) for the image.

| Name | Size... | Date/Time | Dimensions | Resolution |
|--------------------|---------|----------------|-------------------|------------|
| moonsky.jpg | 148 | 10/28/98 1:... | 1024x768x24(RGB) | 144x144 |
| sky04.jpg | 140 | 10/28/98 1:... | 1024x768x24(RGB) | 144x144 |
| spaceman.jpg | | | 1280x1024x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Astronaut4p.jpg | | | 467x585x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Fred_Dog.jpg | | | 717x591x24(RGB) | 150x150 |
| sky02a.jpg | | | 1022x571x24(RGB) | 144x144 |
| Astronaut4.JPG | | | 467x585x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Astronaut4_6.jpg | | | 152x144x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Astronaut4_1.jpg | 57 | 7/8/98 3:... | 180x262x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Astronaut_5.jpg | 160 | 6/9/98 1:... | 467x585x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Astronaut4R.jpg | 111 | 6/6/98 6:... | 467x585x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| Astronaut NASA.JPG | 394 | 1/26/98 12:... | 1280x1024x24(RGB) | 72x72 |
| sky02.jpg | 69 | 1/15/98 11:... | 1024x768x24(RGB) | 144x144 |
| sky03.jpg | 142 | 11/6/97 6:... | 1024x768x24(RGB) | 144x144 |



Task Window

The task window displays all active background tasks and those tasks that completed but encountered one or more errors. You can control tasks (i.e. stop, pause, resume, show and clear error lists) by simply right clicking on a task and selecting the function from the popup task menu.

Tasks Window, Popup Task Menu

| |
|--------------------------|
| <u>P</u> ause Task |
| <u>R</u> esume Task |
| <u>Q</u> uit Task |
| <u>P</u> ause All Tasks |
| <u>R</u> esume All Tasks |
| <u>Q</u> uit All Tasks |
| <u>S</u> how Errors |
| <u>C</u> lear Errors |
| Clear <u>A</u> ll Errors |

Network Neighborhood

The network neighborhood branch of the folder tree displays all available networked computers along with their shared directories. You may make thumbnails directly on a shared network directory or connect a network drive to the share and thumbnail on the new network drive.

Galleries

A Thumbs Plus gallery is a logical container for a group of thumbnails stored in the database. All information about a gallery is stored internally in the database as well. Galleries may reference files across multiple directories, hard disks, and even networked computers.

For more information, see [Main Window, Thumbnail | Gallery | Create.](#)

offline_cdroms

offline_floppies

found_files

Recycle Bin

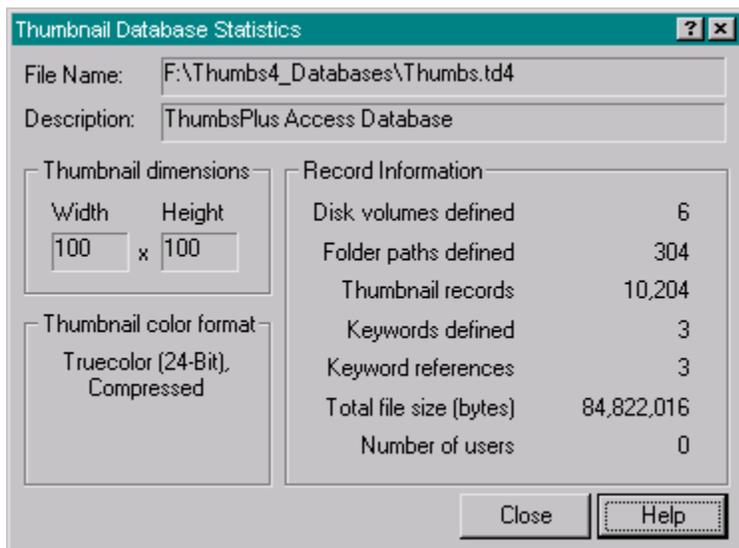
The recycle bin is a special desktop folder that serves as a temporary holding area for deleted files. When a file is deleted with the recycle bin enabled, it is not actually deleted until you empty the recycle bin. Deleted files can be restored from the recycle bin as well.

Folder Tree Caption

The folder tree caption identifies the window containing the folder tree. You may move the folder tree (by left-click-dragging of the caption bar) to another corner of the Thumbs Plus main window, providing that it is adjacent to the task window. In turn the task window may also be moved in the same manner. Almost any combination of docked positions may be achieved by dragging this way.

Main Window, File | Database | Statistics **Ctrl+T**

This dialog box displays real-time database statistics for the currently opened database.



File Name. This is the actual ThumbsPlus database file name (for local databases - .td4 files). For any database (remote or local) accessed through an ODBC data source (See: [File | Database | Connect...](#)) this field will contain an ODBC data source name (DSN).

Description. This is the user entered description of this ThumbsPlus database. For any ODBC data sources this field will contain an ODBC data source name description (entered during the DSN setup).

Thumbnail dimensions. (These options were specified when the database was created [File | Database • New Database](#) OR modified through [Options | Preferences • Thumbnails](#))

Width. The thumbnail width (in pixels) chosen.

Height. The thumbnail height (in pixels) chosen when the database was created.

Thumbnail color format. The color depth for thumbnails stored in the ThumbsPlus database. ThumbsPlus supports the following thumbnail color depths:

| | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Grayscale (32 level) | Black and white thumbnails with 32 different grayscale levels. |
| 236 color palette | 236 color thumbnails based on the ThumbsPlus color palette. |
| Highcolor (15-bit) | 32768 color (Blue, Green, Red) thumbnails with 5 bits per color sample. The 16th bit is unused. |
| Truecolor (24-bit) | 16 million color (Blue, Green, Red) thumbnails with 8 bits per color sample. |

All formats above may also be compressed.

Record Information. (These fields display all information about disks, folders, images, etc that have been scanned and stored in the database)

Disk volumes defined. The number of actual volumes that ThumbsPlus has scanned and stored in the database.

Folder Paths Defined. The number of folder paths that have been scanned.

Thumbnail records. The number of thumbnails stored in the database.

Keywords defined. The number of unique keywords that exist in the database.

Keyword references. The total number of keyword references that exist for all thumbnails in the database.

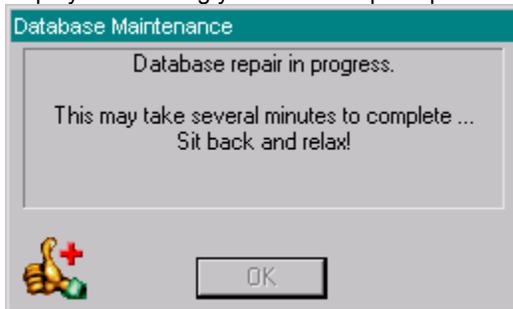
Total file size (bytes). The actual database file size. For any database engine other than MS Access/Jet this field doesn't apply.

Number of users. The number of users connected to the database.

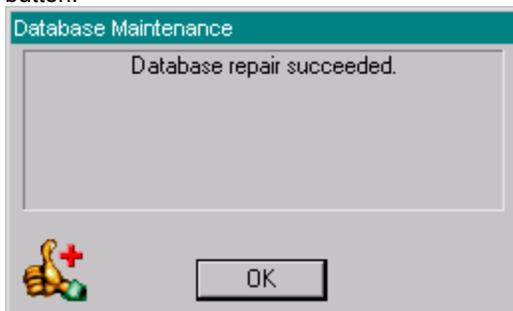
Note: All information listed under this section is updated every 2 seconds while the dialog is being displayed.

Main Window, File | Database | Repair

You can repair a corrupted ThumbsPlus database (local Microsoft Access databases only) by selecting File| Database->Repair from the main ThumbsPlus menu. This will validate table data and rebuild indexes that may have become damaged as a result of a power disruption. After selecting the repair operation a modal status dialog will be displayed informing you that the repair operation is in progress.



Upon completion, the following message will be displayed and you can then close the dialog by clicking the OK button.



Main Window, Edit | Copy Thumbnail* **Ctrl+Alt+C*

This option copies the first selected file's thumbnail to the clipboard in the appropriate format for the file (for raster images or metafile for vector images).

If no files are selected, this menu option is grayed.

Thumbnail View Font Button

You can set the font for the current thumbnail view by clicking the font button on the thumbnail view window's caption bar. After clicking the font button a standard windows select font dialog will be displayed.

Thumbnail Size Percentage

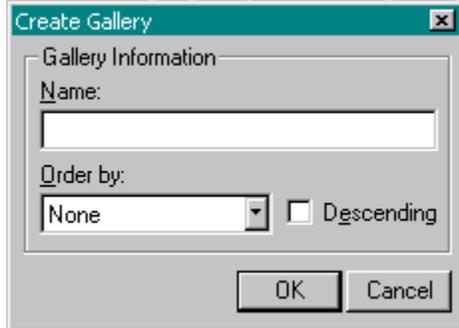
The thumbnail size percentage is a percent of the actual thumbnail size stored in the Thumbs Plus database.

Thumbnail Caption Font

The thumbnail caption font is the font that Thumbs Plus will use to display information on the thumbnail view. Each thumbnail view has its own font setting which can be set under [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#).

Main Window, Thumbnail | Gallery | Create...

When creating a gallery the following dialog box will be displayed:



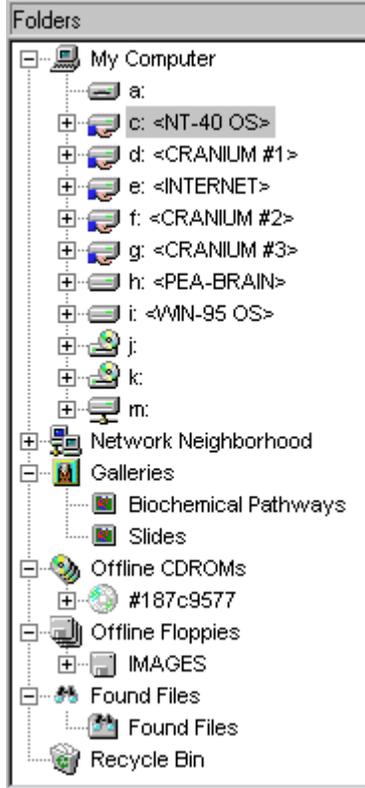
You can create a gallery by right-clicking on a group of selected thumbnails in the thumbnail view and selecting **Create Gallery** from the displayed popup menu. You can also create a gallery by simply dragging the selected thumbnails to the **Galleries** folder group icon in the folder tree.

In the **Name** field, enter the gallery name. This name will be displayed underneath the **Galleries** folder group.

Select the sort order (in the Order by combo box) and descending checkbox if you wish to modify the default sort order when this gallery is selected for viewing.

Note: Gallery thumbnails may be reordered into any sequence desired by dragging them around in the thumbnail view, right-clicking on the gallery in the folder tree and selecting **Save Gallery Order**. Galleries will **ONLY** display using a reordered sequence when **Order by** is **None**, and **Descending** is **unchecked**. You may change these gallery properties at any time by right-clicking on the gallery in the folder tree and selecting **Properties** from the popup menu.

Folder Tree



The folder tree is the child window with the **Folders** window caption. You may drag folders (directories) from one part of the tree to another (as long as the move takes place underneath the My Computer branch).

You can display sub-folders for any displayed drive or folder that is preceded by [+] indicator. To display the subfolders, expand the desired folder by clicking on the [+] symbol. This symbol will change to a [-] symbol and any sub-folders will be displayed under the current folder. To collapse the folder, simply click on the [-] symbol and the folder will collapse.

View Window, Image | Stamp A

Main Window, Image | Batch Process • Steps • Add | Transform | Image Stamp

The image stamp function allows you to apply either another image or text to the current image. After selecting this operation from the View Windows Image menu, the following dialog box is displayed:

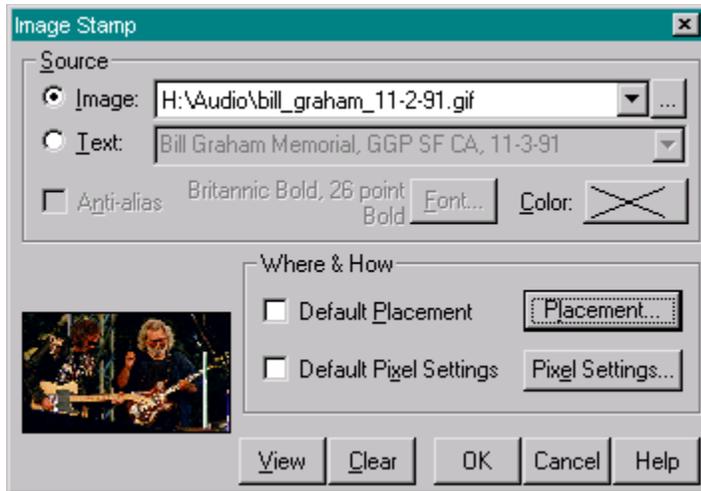


Image. Check this option to select another image file as the stamp image. Use the [...] button to browse for the desired image file to use.

Text. Check this option to enter a text string to be used as the stamp image. The text will be rendered using the selected font and color.

Anti-alias. Check this option (for text stamps) to anti-alias the edges of the selected text font. This option is not yet implemented.

Font. Click this button to pick the desired font style and size for the text stamp.

Color. Click this button to select the color for the text stamps text color.

Placement. Click this button to display the Placement dialog box. This Button is disabled when the **Default Placement** option is checked.

Pixel Settings. Click this button to display the Pixel Settings dialog box. This Button is disabled when the **Default Pixel Settings** option is checked.

View. Click this button to view the stamp as it will look in the image view window.

Clear. Click this button to remove the stamp display from the image view window.

Note: In the registered version of *ThumbsPlus*, you stamp images in batch mode. (Image | Batch Process).

 **View Window, Image | Crop to Selection Ctrl+R**

Cropping to a selection will crop the image down to the currently selected area. This change will only be written to the disk file if you use the File | Save or File | Save As option.

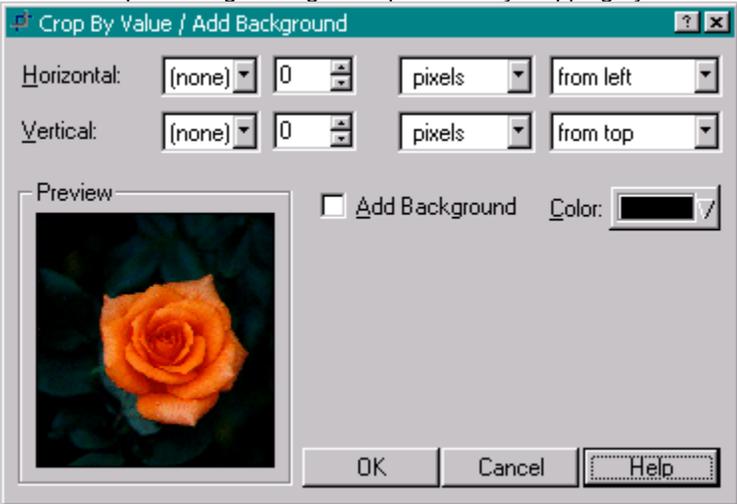
Selecting Part of an Image

To select part of an image, you simply place the cursor at a desired location in the image and drag the mouse while holding the left mouse button down. While dragging, you will see the selected area delimited by an inverted rectangle. To finish selecting the area, simply release the left mouse button.



View Window, Image | Crop | By Value/Add Background P

You can crop the image with greater precision by cropping by value.



ThumbsPlus 4.00 Release Notes

International ODBC versions

Some international ODBC versions are available from the Cerious Software web site at <http://www.cerious.com/downloadodbc.htm>
We recommend that you install ODBC corresponding to the language of your Windows system before installing ThumbsPlus. Be sure to unselect "Microsoft ODBC 3.5 (English)" during the ThumbsPlus installation to avoid overwriting your localized version!

Labeling disks

In order for ThumbsPlus to keep track of the thumbnails for files on different volumes, the disk labels are used. This means that you must provide each disk, CD and removable disk with a unique volume label. ThumbsPlus will prompt you for these for local disks if they do not have labels or if multiple disks have the same label.

Using SUBST drives

ThumbsPlus does not support "virtual" drives created with the DOS SUBST command, and will prompt for labels for these drives because they appear to be different drives with the same label as the host. In order to ignore them, place the following entry in [Tree] section of the THUMBS.INI file

```
[Tree]
IgnoreDrives=PQR
```

(Where PQR represents the drive letter(s) to ignore.)

New Features - Database

1. Database access is via ODBC, so most ODBC-compliant databases should work. The default configuration uses an Access database (mdb). We have also tested with MS SQL Server. If you are interested in testing in a client/server configuration (with SQL Server or another database), please contact beta@cerious.com
2. You can define your own fields in the database (File|Database|User Defined Fields), and set values for images using the Properties selection for a thumbnail. You can also search by your user defined fields (Edit|Find).
3. ThumbsPlus computes metrics for thumbnails, and you can sort the current file list by similarity (Options|Sort by|Similarity), or search for images similar to a specific image (Edit|Find^Image Similarity). You can also search the entire database for duplicate thumbnails (Edit|Find Duplicates).
4. You can create galleries of thumbnails, and order these as desired for slide shows, etc.
5. Database repair and compact are now integrated into the main program (File|Database|Compact, File|Database|Repair) rather than through an external program.

New Features - Folder Tree & File Organization

1. The folder tree uses the new Windows Explorer format.
2. You can drag folders to new locations to move or copy them, and you can rename folders.
3. There are several non-disk-related categories in the folder tree
 - Galleries To organize files in galleries (separate from disk organization)
 - Found Files For viewing sets of files found by search criteria (Edit|Find)
 - Offline CD-ROMs For viewing thumbnails of offline CD-ROMs
 - Offline Floppies For viewing thumbnails of other offline media
4. The Network Neighborhood appears in the tree, and you can access and thumbnail files without mapping a drive letter.

5. In order to make it easy to find locations in the folder tree, you can add them to a "Favorites" list (Edit|Add to favorites). You can assign names to the folders here as well.
6. You can quickly move files to your favorite locations (File|Move To). From a view window, you can use the period (.) and the number of the Favorite Place to move the files to, allowing for fast "sifting" of many files into specific folders.

New Features - Thumbnails

1. You can choose either a vertical (scroll up and down) or horizontal (scroll side to side) display for thumbnails.
2. There are five ways to display thumbnails Small, Large, Custom Size, List and Report. You can customize each of these views, deciding which items to display in each view and what font to use.
3. There are several new sort orders for displaying thumbnails
 - Similarity. Arranges the thumbnails by finding the most similar.
 - Orientation. Arranges the thumbnails by orientation (portrait vs. landscape).
 - Image size. Arranges the thumbnails by the area of the image (width x height).
 - Thumbnails first (combined with any other sort order).
 - Thumbnails last (combined with any other sort order).

New Features - Image Viewing, Editing and Batch Processing

1. Batch processing is now step-based; you select what steps to perform for files. These steps can be saved as "batch sets" which can be used to process other files as well.
2. Digimarc(R) watermark detection when viewing, thumbnailing or both. You can embed watermarks one image at a time, or in batch mode.
3. Image stamping. Apply images or text to an image (or multiple images in batch mode). Many options are available, including opacity, rotation, location, scaling and more.
4. You can zoom to an arbitrary percentage of the original image size.
5. You can choose whether image view windows receive Windows task bar entries or not. From the ThumbsPlus task bar icon, you can select open view windows from the Windows menu.
6. Synchronized view windows (for image comparison). Scrolling, panning or zooming one window performs the same action in all other open view windows.
7. Tiling view windows.
8. "Web target" option for color reduction to an optimized palette. This ensures that any web-safe colors in an image are in the generated palette.
9. Several new image filters are available, including new effects and some edge-protected and edge-processing filters.

New Features - Multi-Threading

You can now perform most multi-image actions (making thumbnails, batch conversion, etc.) in separate threads (processes), so that you do not have to run multiple copies of ThumbsPlus in order to do work in the background. (You can also disable multi-threading in Options|Preferences|Advanced.)

New Features - Shareware Limitations

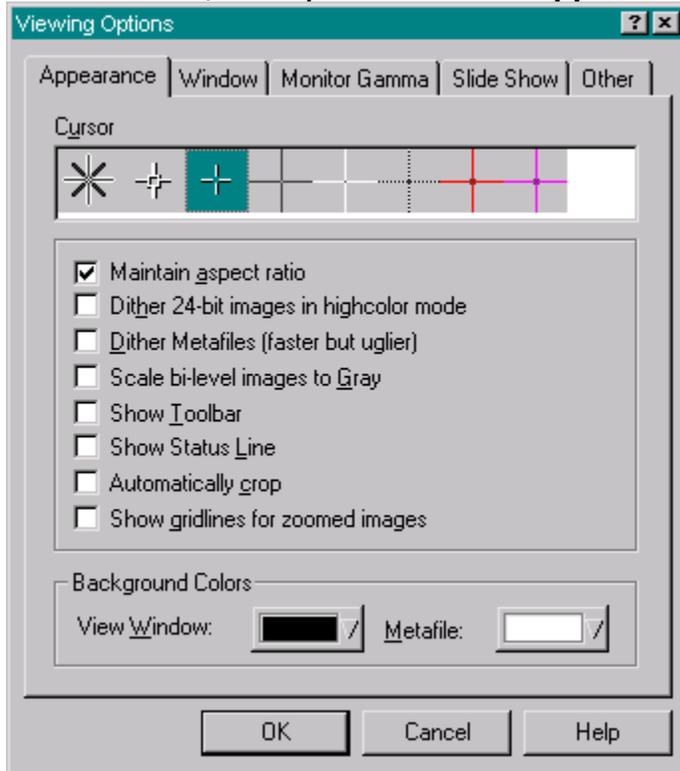
The following limitations apply to the shareware (evaluation) version of ThumbsPlus

1. Digimarc(R) Image watermarking cannot be applied in batch mode
2. The following file types are supported only in the registered release
 - PFB, Adobe Type 1 Fonts
 - DXF, AutoCAD Exchange Format
 - FLI/FLC, Animation formats
 - FPX, FlashPix format
 - DCS, Kodak Professional Cameral formats

3. Zip files may be viewed as folders only in the registered version.
4. You can only save two named schemes each for catalogs, web wizard pages, and contact sheets.
5. You can only save two named batch sets.

**Main Window, Options | Viewing • Appearance
View Window, View | Preferences • Appearance**

Ctrl+P



This tab allows you to control the various settings for viewing files.

Click on any of the tabs above to display help for other Viewing options.

Maintain aspect ratio. The ratio between the width and height of the image is kept constant, to avoid distorting the image.

Dither 24-bit images on highcolor display. When this option is selected, ThumbsPlus will dither truecolor images for display on high-color devices. This improves the appearance of some 24-bit images, especially those with smooth gradient fills.

Dither Metafiles. Windows Metafiles generally include 24-bit color information. On 256-color palette-based displays, these colors will be dithered. ThumbsPlus generates (up to) 236-color palettes for displaying metafiles, resulting in much smoother displays. However, generating the palette and modifying the metafile display to take it into account slows the display process down. Select this option if you are in a hurry. Also select this option if you are using a 16-color or 24-million color display driver, or if you get strange results displaying or thumbnailing metafiles.

Scale bi-level images to Gray. When this option is selected, ThumbsPlus will scale bi-level images to grayscale for display. This improves their appearance considerably, but may be too computationally intensive for slower processors.

Show Toolbar. When you check this item, ThumbsPlus will display a toolbar on each view window.

Show Status line. When you check this item, ThumbsPlus will display a status line on each view window.

Automatically crop. Check this option to automatically crop borders on displayed images. See [Auto Crop](#).

Show gridlines for zoomed images. Check this option to display pixel grid/dots for images when zoomed to or above 4 times normal.

Background Colors:

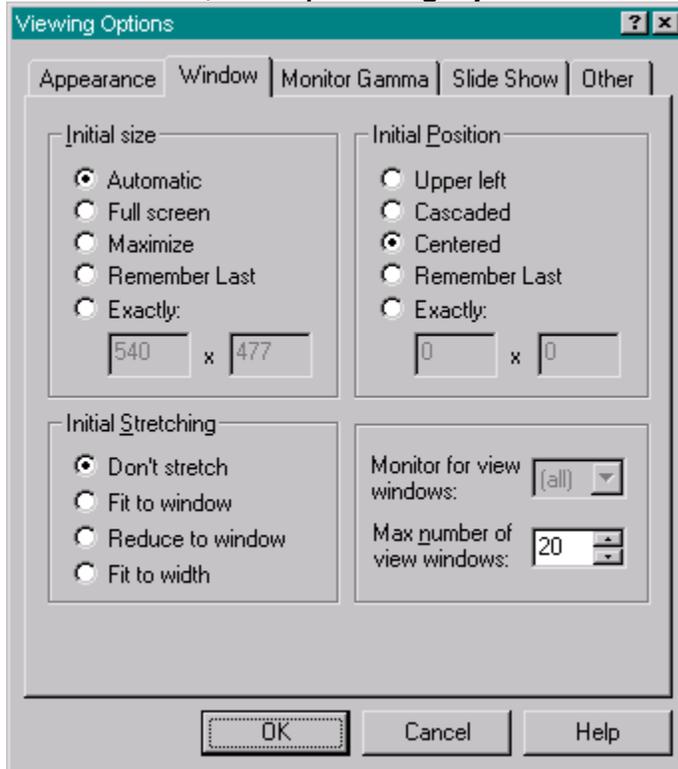
Window Background. Select a background color for the sides or top if the window is larger than the image.

Metafile Background. Select a background color for transparent metafiles.





Main Window, Options | Viewing • Window View Window, View | Viewing Options • Window



This tab allows you to control the various settings related to view windows.

Click on any of the tabs above to display help for other Viewing options.

Initial Size:

Automatic. The size of the view window is based on the size of the image or metafile being displayed.

Full Screen. The entire screen is used to display the picture, without menu bar or caption. See [View | Full Screen](#) for more information on this mode.

Maximize. The window is maximized.

Remember Last. The size of the view window will be opened the last size used.

Exactly. The view windows will be sized to the exact (X,Y) dimensions.

Initial Stretching:

Don't stretch. The image is not initially stretched.

Fit images to window. The image is always stretched or reduced to fill as much of the window as possible (depending on the setting for **Maintain aspect ratio**).

Reduce to fit window. Initially, the image will be set to **Stretch to fit** mode only if the image is larger than the window ThumbsPlus creates for it. Otherwise, the image will be centered.

Fit images to width. The width of the image will be stretched to fit the width of the window. This is especially useful for documents in portrait orientation (higher than wide).

Initial Position:

Upper Left. The view windows will be positioned in the upper left of the monitor.

Cascaded. The view windows will be cascaded from the upper left of the monitor.

Centered. The view windows will be centered on the monitor.

Remember Last. The view windows will be opened at the last position used.

Exactly. The view windows will be opened at the exact (X,Y) coordinates.

Monitor for view windows. Available in multiple monitor mode ONLY. Select which monitor(s) you want to use for opening view windows.

Max number of view windows. Selects the maximum number of View windows which ThumbsPlus can manage at one time. Select a number between 2 and 40. Once this limit is reached (approximately), ThumbsPlus will close the oldest window before opening another.

Main Window, Options | Viewing • Other
View Window, View | Viewing Options • Other



This tab allows control over several miscellaneous view window related settings.

Click on any of the tabs above to display help for other Viewing options.

View images while they are loading. This option causes ThumbsPlus to display the view window while loading each image, so you can see the image as it loads. On some displays, this may make the load take a bit longer.

Disable Undo. If you select this option, ThumbsPlus will not save the information necessary to undo image operations. This will speed up edit time and require less memory and temporary disk space.

Show image comments when available. If an image has comments stored with it in the file, selecting this option will cause ThumbsPlus to automatically display them. The [View | Edit Comments](#) window displays automatically whenever you view an image with comments. ThumbsPlus can read comment fields from [GIF](#), [JPEG](#) and [TIFF](#) files.

Move to next file after deleting or moving file.

Create icons or task barentries for view windows.

Open windows for all selected files (rather than 1st). This selection determines how many windows ThumbsPlus opens when multiple files are selected any you pick [Image | View](#). If you select this option, then a view window will appear for each selected file; otherwise, only a single view window is created.

Check for Digimarc® Watermarks when viewing. Scan the image files pixel data for a Digimarc ID (assigned by Digimarc) of the creator or owner of the image.

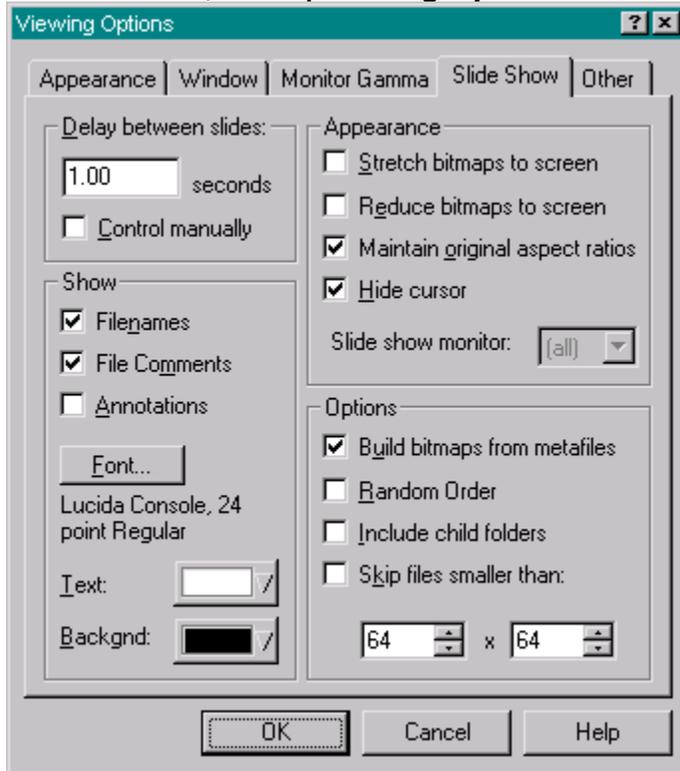
Automatically adjust for non-square aspect ratios.

Selection Rectangle Size.

Default.

Specific Size.

Main Window, Options | Viewing • Slide Show
View Window, View | Viewing Options • Slide Show



This tab allows you to control the options for slide show settings.

Click on any of the tabs above to display help for other Viewing options.

Delay between slides:

Seconds. Select either a number of seconds that ThumbsPlus will wait between slides, or mark the **Control manually** checkbox to manually switch slides (using the left mouse button or the space bar).

Background color. Select the background color to use for images smaller than the screen.

Show:

File names. ThumbsPlus will display the file name (at the bottom of the screen) of each file as it displays in the slide show.

Comments. ThumbsPlus will display the internal file comments (at the bottom of the screen) of each file as it displays in the slide show.

Annotations. (Currently Not Implemented). ThumbsPlus will display the database annotations (at the bottom of the screen) of each file as it displays in the slide show.

Font. Select the text display font to be used during slide shows.

Text. Pick the text color to be used when drawing text.

Backgnd. Pick the background fill color for images that do not cover the entire screen.

Appearance:

Stretch bitmaps to screen. Causes ThumbsPlus to stretch images to fill the screen as much as possible.

Reduce bitmaps to screen. Similar to "Stretch," except that only bitmaps larger than the screen are resized. Bitmaps smaller than the screen size are centered.

Maintain original aspect ratios. When stretching bitmaps, ThumbsPlus will ensure that the width-to-height ratio remains constant, rather than distorting the image.

Hide cursor. Hides the mouse cursor during the slide show.

Monitor for slide show. Available in multiple monitor mode ONLY. Select which monitor(s) you want to use for the

slide show.

Options:

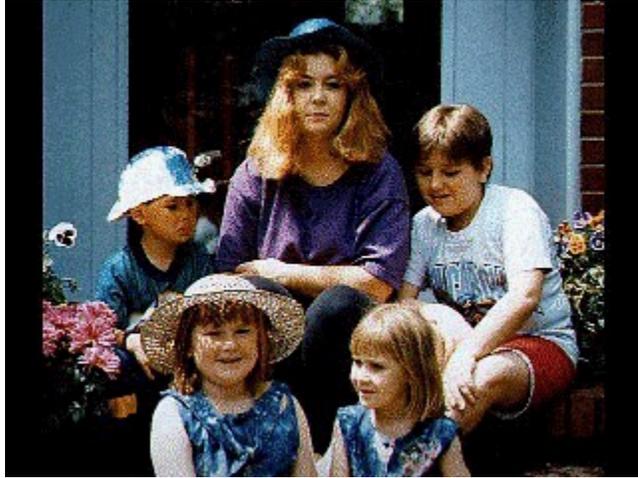
Build bitmaps from metafiles. When this checkbox is selected, ThumbsPlus will build an in-memory bitmap from a metafile before displaying it. This eliminates watching the metafile draw.

Random order. The list of file names will be shuffled before the slide show begins.

Include child folders. Causes ThumbsPlus to perform a slide show of all images in the current directory and any of its sub-directories. When this option is checked, the selected files are ignored and all files show.

Skip files smaller than. When selected, ThumbsPlus will not display raster images smaller than the entered size (width and height).







My Computer

The My Computer area of the ThumbsPlus folder tree contains all local hard drives along with any connected network drives. As with the rest of the folder tree, items underneath the My Computer branch may be expanded or collapsed. Folder entries (directories), for local and connected network drives may be moved and copied from one branch to another simply by dragging with the mouse. Color-coded folder entries reflect the presence of thumbnail image files.

View Window, File | Goto Folder Ctrl+G

This menu selection will bring the main Thumbs Plus window to the top of the desktop and set the folder tree's selected directory to the directory that contains the current image.

 **Main Window, Thumbnail | Annotate** **Ctrl+E**
View Window, File | Annotate

Use this menu selection to enter or change a comment in the database about the file. The file must have a thumbnail to be able to save an annotation. The annotation may also be entered, viewed and edited using File | Properties • Database.

All Windows, File | Send...

Use this menu selection to send the current file to another person via your default installed e-mail application. You must have configured your e-mail software to be the default MAPI application.

Thumbnail Views (Small)

Small

Larg
e

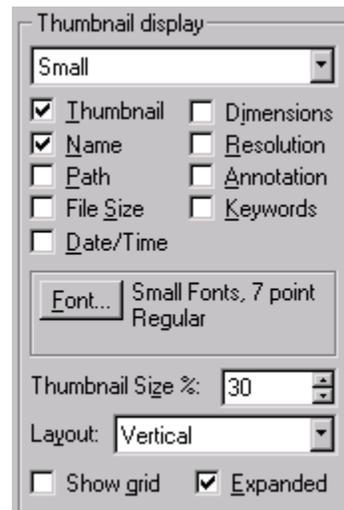
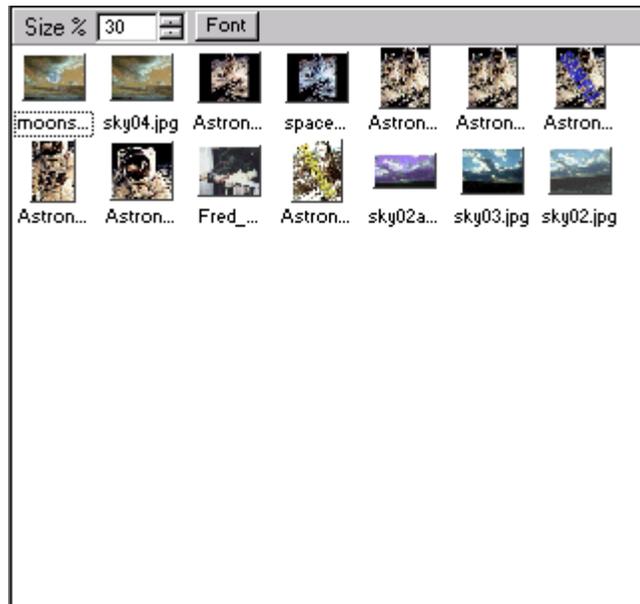
Custom

List *

Report *

* These views require "Show For Files" to include "Thumbnail"

The following is a sample display for the Small Thumbnail View with the preference settings (from the menu selection Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View):



Thumbnail Views (Large)

[Small](#) [Large](#) [Custom](#) [List *](#) [Report *](#)

* These views require "Show For Files" to include "Thumbnail"

The following is a sample display for the Large Thumbnail View with the preference settings (from the menu selection [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#)):

The screenshot displays a file manager window with a grid of six image thumbnails. Each thumbnail is accompanied by its filename and file size. The thumbnails are arranged in two rows and three columns. The first row contains: 'moonsky.jpg' (147.7 KB), 'Astronaut_S.jpg' (159.8 KB), and 'sky02a.jpg' (98.8 KB). The second row contains: 'Astronaut4p.jpg' (117.2 KB), 'spaceman.jpg' (302.6 KB), and 'sky03.jpg' (141.7 KB). A 'Thumbnail display' dialog box is open on the right side of the window. The dialog box has a title bar 'Thumbnail display' and a dropdown menu set to 'Large'. Below the dropdown are several checkboxes: 'Thumbnail' (checked), 'Name' (checked), 'File Size' (checked), 'Date/Time' (unchecked), 'Dimensions' (unchecked), 'Resolution' (unchecked), 'Annotation' (unchecked), and 'Keywords' (unchecked). There is a 'Font...' button and a text field showing 'Utopia, 8 point Italic'. Below the font settings are a 'Thumbnail Size %' spinner set to '100' and a 'Layout' dropdown set to 'Vertical'. At the bottom are two checkboxes: 'Show grid' (unchecked) and 'Expanded' (checked).

Thumbnail Views (Custom)

[Small](#)

[Large](#)

[Custom](#)

[List *](#)

[Report *](#)

* These views require "Show For Files" to include "Thumbnail"

The following is a sample display for the Custom Thumbnail View with the preference settings (from the menu selection [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#)):

The image shows a file manager window with a 'Custom' thumbnail view. The window has a title bar with 'Size %' set to 125 and a 'Font' button. The main area displays four thumbnails with their respective metadata. The first thumbnail, 'moonsky.jpg', is highlighted with a dotted border. The second thumbnail, 'Astronaut_S.jpg', has blue diagonal text overlaid. The third thumbnail, 'Astronaut4p.jpg', has yellow diagonal text overlaid. The fourth thumbnail, 'sky02a.jpg', is a landscape image. To the right of the main window is a 'Thumbnail display' preferences dialog. The dialog has a dropdown menu set to 'Custom'. It contains several checked options: 'Thumbnail', 'Name', 'File Size', 'Date/Time', 'Dimensions', and 'Expanded'. Unchecked options include 'Resolution', 'Path', 'Annotation', and 'Keywords'. There is a 'Font...' button and a text field showing 'Small Fonts, 7 point Regular'. Below that, 'Thumbnail Size %' is set to 125, and 'Layout' is set to 'Vertical'. At the bottom, 'Show grid' is unchecked and 'Expanded' is checked.

| Thumbnail | Name | File Size | Date/Time | Dimensions |
|-----------|-----------------|-----------|----------------------|------------------|
| | moonsky.jpg | 147.7 KB | 10/28/98 11:39:08 AM | 1024x768x24(RGB) |
| | Astronaut_S.jpg | 159.8 KB | 6/9/98 1:01:04 PM | 467x585x24(RGB) |
| | Astronaut4p.jpg | 117.2 KB | 10/27/98 7:27:10 PM | 467x585x24(RGB) |
| | sky02a.jpg | 98.8 KB | 8/24/98 7:22:28 PM | 1022x571x24(RGB) |

Thumbnail display

Custom

Thumbnail Dimensions
 Name Resolution
 Path Annotation
 File Size Keywords
 Date/Time

Font... Small Fonts, 7 point Regular

Thumbnail Size %: 125

Layout: Vertical

Show grid Expanded

Thumbnail Views (List)

[Small](#) [Large](#) [Custom](#) [List *](#) [Report *](#)
e

* These views require "Show For Files" to include "Thumbnail"

The following is a sample display for the List Thumbnail View with the preference settings (from the menu selection [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#)):

The screenshot shows a file manager window with a grid of six thumbnails. Each thumbnail includes a small image, the filename, file size, date and time, dimensions, resolution, and DPI. The preferences dialog on the right is titled 'Thumbnail display' and shows the following settings:

- Thumbnail display: List
- Thumbnail
- Name
- Path
- File Size
- Date/Time
- Dimensions
- Resolution
- Annotation
- Keywords

Font: Arial Narrow, 8 point Regular
Thumbnail Size %: 85
Layout: Vertical
 Show grid Expanded

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  moonsky.jpg 147.7 KB 10/28/98 11:39:08 AM 1024x768x24(RGB) 144x144 DPI OLYMPUS OPTICAL |  Astronaut_S.jpg 159.8 KB 6/9/98 1:01:04 PM 467x585x24(RGB) 72x72 DPI |
|  Astronaut4p.jpg 117.2 KB 10/27/98 7:27:10 PM 467x585x24(RGB) 72x72 DPI This image was |  sky02a.jpg 98.8 KB 8/24/98 7:22:28 PM 1022x571x24(RGB) 144x144 DPI PURPLE RAIN?? |
|  sky03.jpg 141.7 KB 11/6/97 6:15:50 PM 1024x768x24(RGB) 144x144 DPI OLYMPUS OPTICAL |  spaceman.jpg 302.6 KB 10/27/98 7:27:54 PM 1280x1024x24(RGB) 72x72 DPI |

Thumbnail Views (Report)

[Small](#) [Larg](#) [Custom](#) [List *](#) [Report *](#)

* These views require "Show For Files" to include "Thumbnail"

The following is a sample display for the Report Thumbnail View with the preference settings (from the menu selection [Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View](#)):

| Size % | Font | Annotations | Keywords |
|--------|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 160 | Font | <p>This image was manipulated (filtered, color adjusted, and stamped) using ThumbsPlus.</p> <p>The moon was added using the new "Image Stamp" function.</p> <p>This annotation was added directly in Report View.</p> | <p>STAMPED CERIOUS OFFICE SKY</p> |
| | | <p>Apollo XI Moon Landing.</p> | <p>MOON SHOT NASA SPACE ASTRONAUT</p> |

Thumbnail display

Report

Thumbnail Dimensions
 Name Resolution
 Path Annotation
 File Size Keywords
 Date/Time

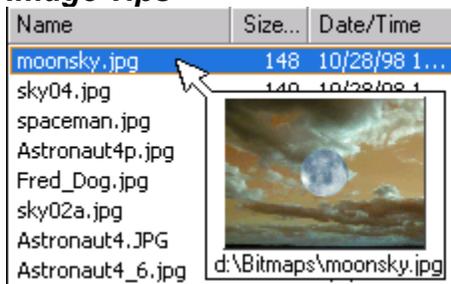
Font... Tahoma, 8 point
Regular

Thumbnail Size %: 160

Layout: Vertical

Show grid Expanded

Image Tips



When you move the mouse over a file (thumbnail) in the thumbnail view and the current thumbnail percentage size is less than 100%, the thumbnail (if present) will be displayed at 100 % as an image tip (similar to a standard windows tool tip). If you have disabled thumbnails in Options | Preferences • Thumbnail View, the image tips will display immediately on a mouse move. Otherwise, the standard tool tip delay is used before displaying the image tip.

Sorting By Column Click in the Thumbnail View

When displaying files in a thumbnail view without thumbnails, you can click on most of the column headers to sort the list by that column's information. Subsequent clicks on the same column header will reverse the sort order (toggles between ascending / descending).

Main Window, Edit | Auto Clip Save • Setup Button

Autogenerate Clipboard File Name

Prefix: Next #: Increment: Suffix:

For Duplicate Names:

Overwrite existing file

Use next available

Find highest used

Leading zeros:

Enabled

digits

Examples (next two names generated)

OK Cancel Help

Prefix. Enter text prefix for the file name.

Next #. Enter the next sequence number to use in the generated file names.

Increment. Enter an amount to be used to increment the sequence number during generation.

Suffix. Enter text suffix for the file name.

For Duplicate Names:

Overwrite Existing File. Select to overwrite existing files during auto file name generation.

Use Next Available. Select to skip to the next available sequence number if the file exists.

Find Highest Used. Select to skip all existing file names and begin with the next available sequence number.

Leading Zeros:

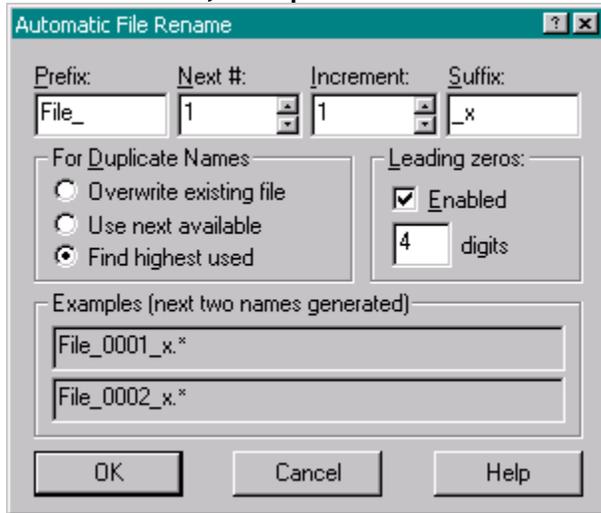
Enabled. Select to enable zero padding for the sequence number in the file name.

Digits. Enter the number of digits to pad for leading zeros.

Examples:

Displays the next two file names that will be generated.

Main Window, File | Auto Rename **Shift+Alt+F2**



Prefix. Enter text prefix for the file name.

Next #. Enter the next sequence number to use in the generated file names.

Increment. Enter an amount to be used to increment the sequence number during generation.

Suffix. Enter text suffix for the file name.

For Duplicate Names:

Overwrite Existing File. Select to overwrite existing files during auto file name generation.

Use Next Available. Select to skip to the next available sequence number if the file exists.

Find Highest Used. Select to skip all existing file names and begin with the next available sequence number.

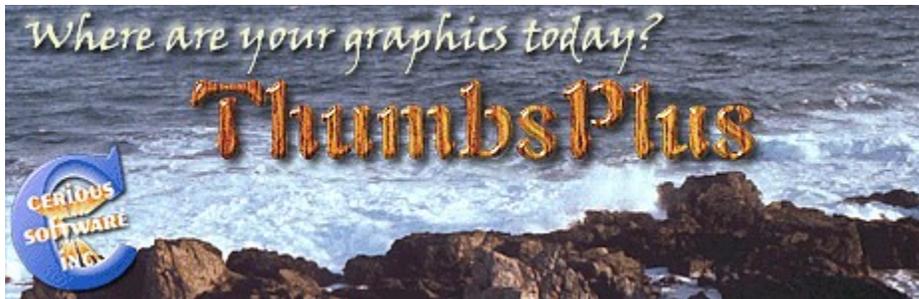
Leading Zeros:

Enabled. Select to enable zero padding for the sequence number in the file name.

Digits. Enter the number of digits to pad for leading zeros.

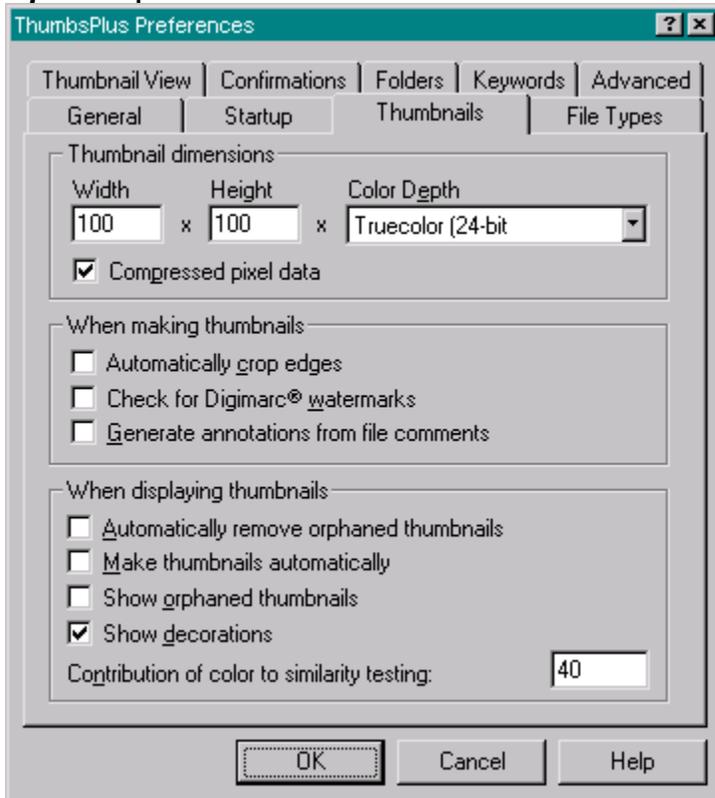
Examples:

Displays the next two file names that will be generated.



Main Window,

Options | Preferences • Thumbnails



This option displays a dialog box which allows you to set the options for thumbnail creation and display in ThumbsPlus.

Thumbnail dimensions. (The following options affect the thumbnail storage size in the ThumbsPlus database)

Width. Enter the desired width for image thumbnails.

Height. Enter the desired height for image thumbnails stored in the ThumbsPlus database.

Color Depth. Pick the desired color depth for image thumbnails stored in the ThumbsPlus database. ThumbsPlus supports the following thumbnail color depths:

- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Grayscale (32 level) | Black and white thumbnails with 32 different grayscale levels. |
| 236 color palette | 236 color thumbnails based on the ThumbsPlus color palette. |
| Highcolor (15-bit) | 32768 color (Blue, Green, Red) thumbnails with 5 bits per color sample. The 16th bit is unused. |
| Truecolor (24-bit) | 16 million color (Blue, Green, Red) thumbnails with 8 bits per color sample. |

Compressed pixel data. Check this option to compress the thumbnail data before being stored in the database.

When making thumbnails. (The following options affect the creation of thumbnails stored in the ThumbsPlus database)

Automatically crop edges. Automatically crop (remove all continuous border of the same color) images when creating thumbnails. This cropping does NOT alter the original image file, only the resulting thumbnail.

Check for Digimarc® watermarks. Detect and mark images containing embedded Digimarc® watermarks when creating thumbnails. Thumbnails for detected images will display a red copyright symbol in the upper right corner of the thumbnail.

Generate annotations from file comments. Take file comments (if present) and store them in the database as annotations. This will not replace any existing database annotations (if present).

When displaying thumbnails.

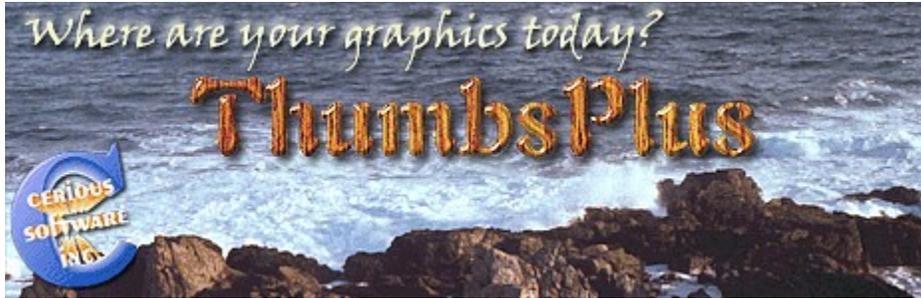
Automatically remove orphaned thumbnails. Remove any orphaned thumbnails each time a new folder (see folder tree) is displayed. This removes orphaned thumbnails from the currently displayed folder ONLY. You may also remove orphans manually using the Orphans option on the Remove submenu on the Thumbnail menu.

Make thumbnails automatically. Scan for thumbnails each time a new folder is displayed (see folder tree again).

Show orphaned thumbnails. Show orphaned thumbnails in the thumbnail view. This option tends to slow down the thumbnail view display as ThumbsPlus scans the database for any entries which do not have corresponding files on disk.

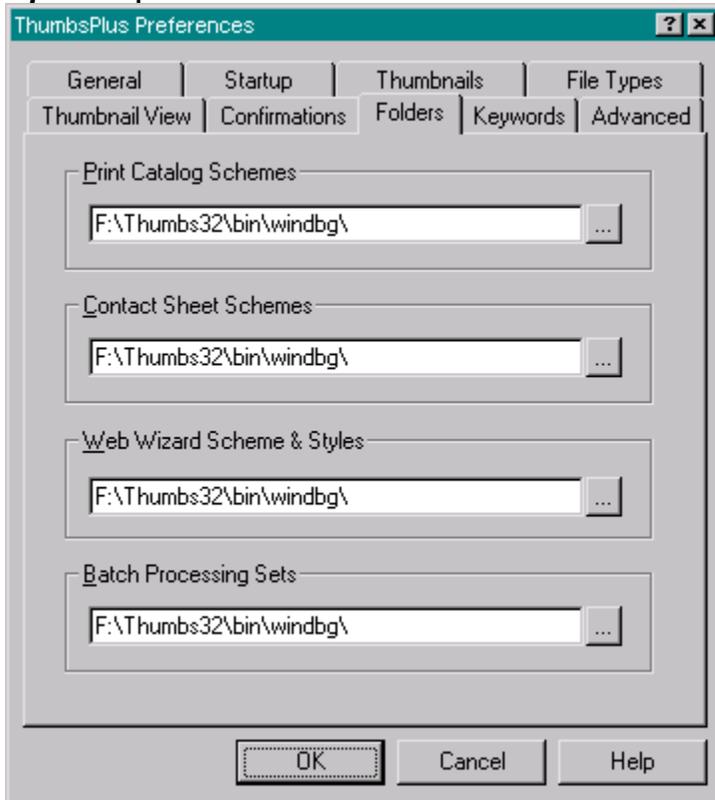
Show decorations. Display thumbnail decorations on the corners of thumbnails.

Contribution of color to similarity testing. Use this field to tell ThumbsPlus how much (in percent) you want *color* to contribute to image similarity matching functions (sort by similarity, find duplicates).

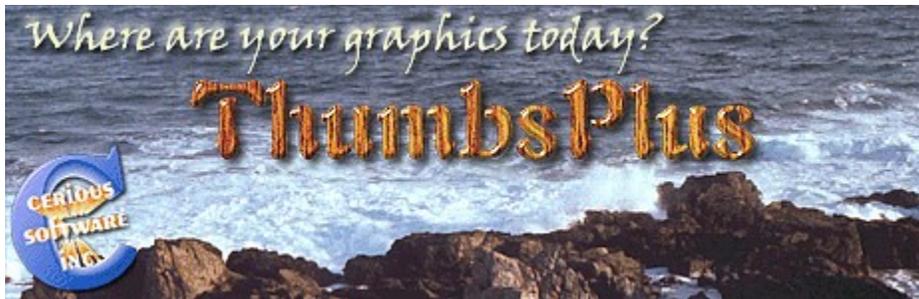


Main Window,

Options | Preferences • Folders

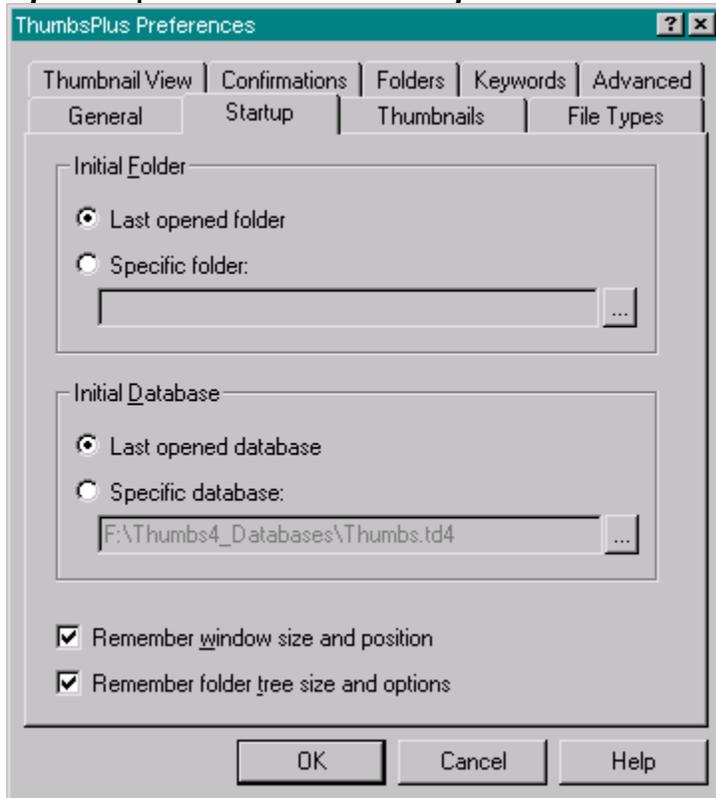


This option allows specification of output folders for various multi-step function settings files used by ThumbsPlus. For example: Any Print Catalog schemes that are saved will be saved in the "D:\Thumbs32\Catalog" folder.



Main Window,

Options | Preferences • Startup



This option displays a dialog box which allows you to set the ThumbsPlus startup parameters.

Initial Folder.

Last Opened Folder.

Select this option to show the last opened folder when starting ThumbsPlus.

Specific Folder.

Select this option to always show a specific folder when starting ThumbsPlus.

Initial Database.

Last opened database.

Select this option to open the last opened database when starting ThumbsPlus.

Specific Database.

ThumbsPlus.

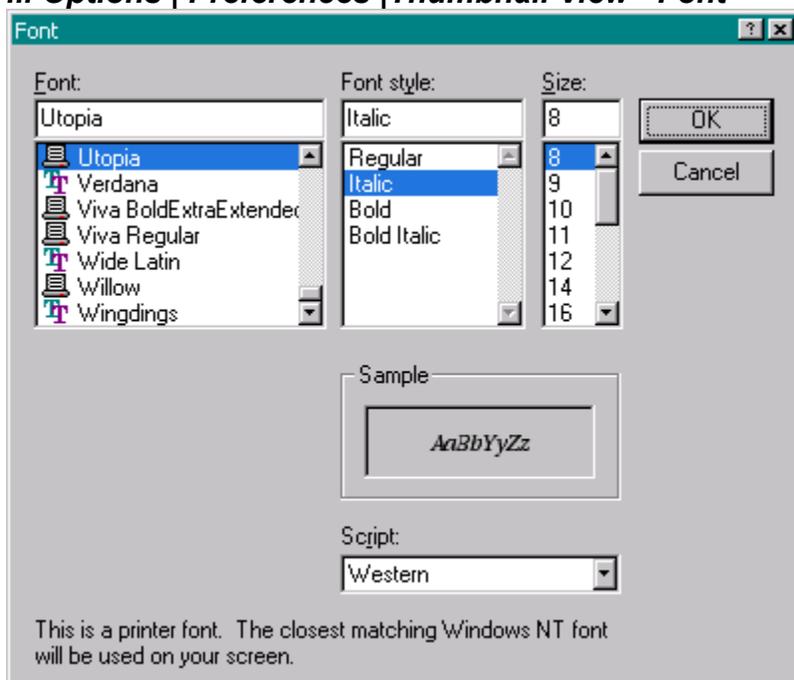
Select this option to always open a specific databaser when starting

Remember window size and position. Select this option to show the main ThumbsPlus window in the same place and size every time.

Remember folder free size and position. Select this option to show the ThumbsPlus folder tree window in the same place and size every time.

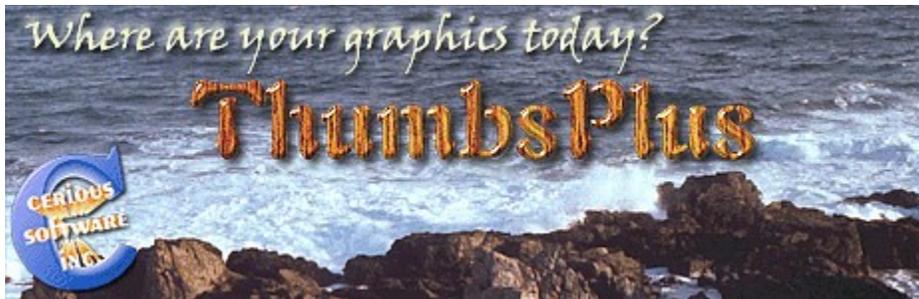
Note: If you have set up ThumbsPlus for a specific folder, database, or have selected not to remember the size or tree information, you can store the current values by using holding down SHIFT and selecting File | Exit.

... Options | Preferences | Thumbnail View - Font



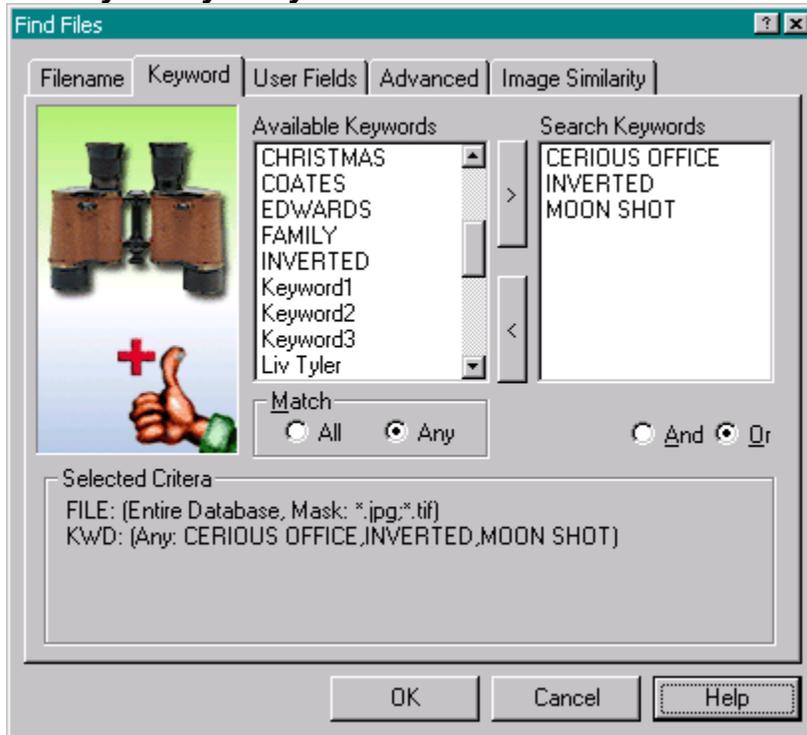
Use this dialog to configure the font characteristics for the current thumbnail view.





Main Window, Edit |

Find by Query • Keyword



Click on any of the other tabs above to see more information.

Use this selection to search for thumbnail pictures based on file name masks, keywords, user fields, advanced SQL, and optionally image similarity. This produces a list of thumbnails for files that match the query criteria you enter. You may also restrict the search to the current directory or the current tree if desired.

Available Keywords. Select the keywords that you wish to search on. You can add them to the **Search Keywords** list by double clicking on them OR by selecting them and then clicking the **[>]** button.

Search Keywords. Select the keywords that you wish to remove from the search. You can remove them from the **Search Keywords** list by double clicking on them OR by selecting them and then clicking the **[<]** button.

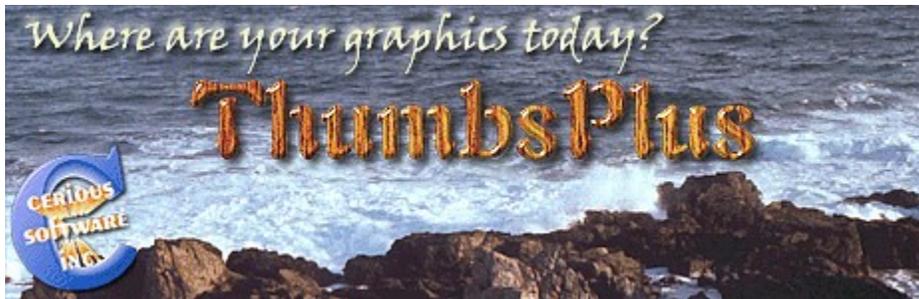
Match.

All. Select this option to search for thumbnails that have ALL of the selected keywords.

Any. Select this option to search for thumbnails that have ANY of the selected keywords.

And / Or. Select one of the two connectors. These connectors determine how any other criteria (if entered) will be combined.

Selected Criteria. This display field gives a textual representation of all criteria chosen so far.



Main Window, Edit |

Find by Query • User Fields

Find Files

Filename | Keyword | **User Fields** | Advanced | Image Similarity

Available Fields: Test Date | Operator: > | Value: 01/01/1997

Search Fields: Test Date > 01/01/1997

Selected Criteria:
 FILE: (Entire Database, Mask: *.jpg;*.tif)
 KWD: (Any: CERIOUS OFFICE,INVERTED,MOON SHOT)
 UDF: (Test Date > 01/01/1997)

Buttons: OK, Cancel, Help

Click on any of the other tabs above to see more information.

Use this selection to search for thumbnail pictures based on file name masks, keywords, user fields, advanced SQL, and optionally image similarity. This produces a list of thumbnails for files that match the query criteria you enter. You may also restrict the search to the current directory or the current tree if desired.

Available Fields. Select from this combo box a user field label to use in the query. The available user fields must have been configured previously using the menu selection File | Database | User Fields.

Operator. Select from this combo box an expression operator for the field and its value.

Value. Enter a value for the field expression.

Search Fields. This list box displays any user fields that have been entered so far.

Add. Click this button to add a completed field expression to the Search List.

Remove. Click this button to remove a selected field expression from the Search List.

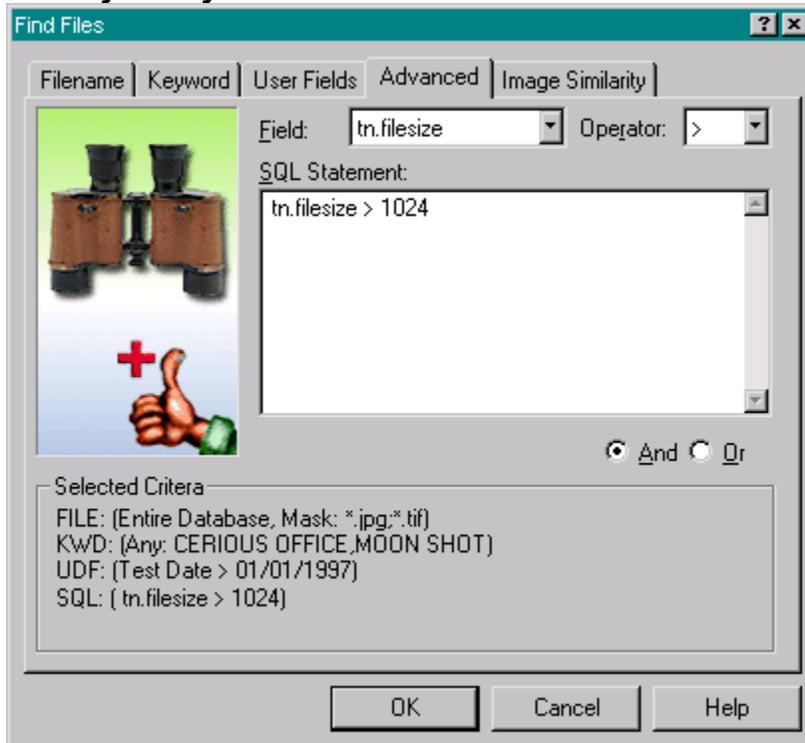
And / Or. Select one of the two connectors. These connectors determine how any other criteria (if entered) will be combined.

Selected Criteria. This display field gives a textual representation of all criteria chosen so far.



Main Window, Edit |

Find by Query • Advanced



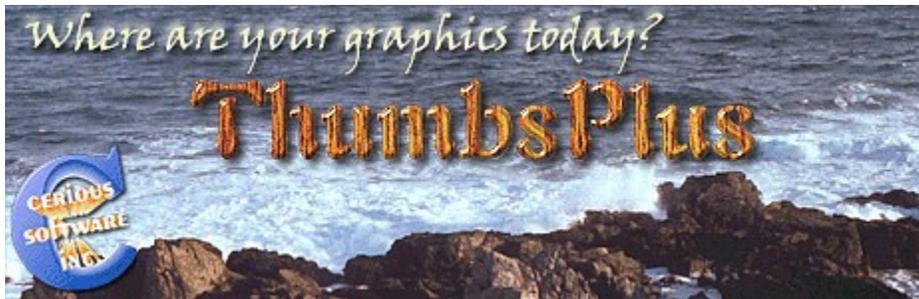
Click on any of the other tabs above to see more information.

Use this selection to search for thumbnail pictures based on file name masks, keywords, user fields, advanced SQL, and optionally image similarity. This produces a list of thumbnails for files that match the query criteria you enter. You may also restrict the search to the current directory or the current tree if desired.

SQL Statement. Enter free form text here as a SQL string to be added to the query criteria from other tabs. This text must consist of valid SQL (ANSI SQL-92 Standard) syntax. The user must have knowledge of the ThumbsPlus relational database model in order to use this option correctly.

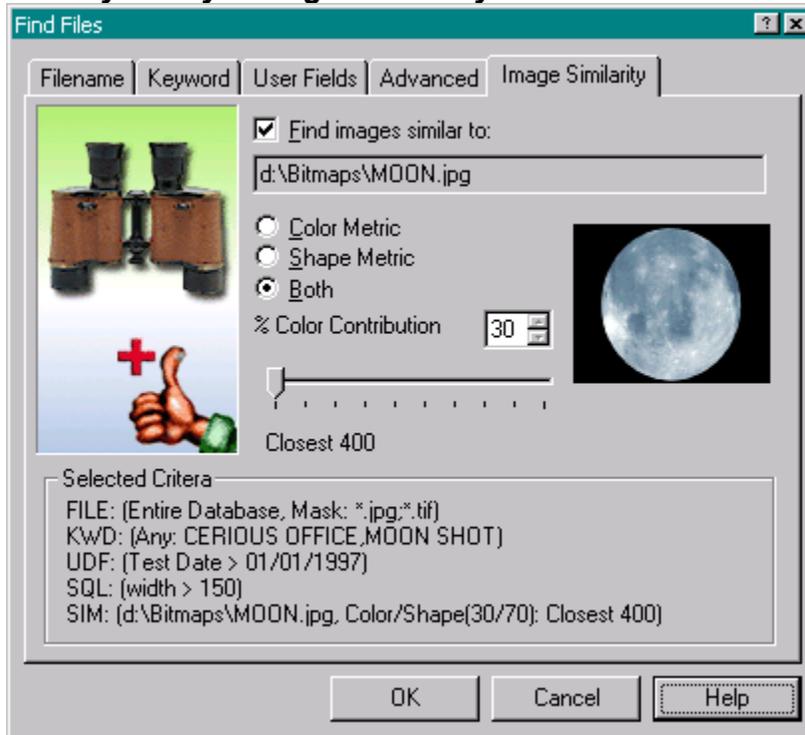
And / Or. Select one of the two connectors. These connectors determine how any other criteria (if entered) will be combined.

Selected Criteria. This display field gives a textual representation of all criteria chosen so far.



Main Window, Edit |

Find by Query • Image Similarity



Click on any of the other tabs above to see more information.

Use this selection to search for thumbnailled pictures based on file name masks, keywords, user fields, advanced SQL, and optionally image similarity. This produces a list of thumbnails for files that match the query criteria you enter. You may also restrict the search to the current directory or the current tree if desired.

Find images similar to. Check this option to enable the Image Similarity tab.

Color Metric. Select this option to search by color similarity only.

Shape Metric. Select this option to search by shape similarity only.

Both. Select this option to use a combination of both color and shape metrics in the search.

% Color Contribution. Enter the percentage of color contribution for the similarity search. The difference between this value and 100 will be the shape contribution percentage.

Slider Control. Adjust this slider to tell ThumbsPlus how similar you want the images to be. The far left position indicates the closest 400. The far right position indicates duplicate images.

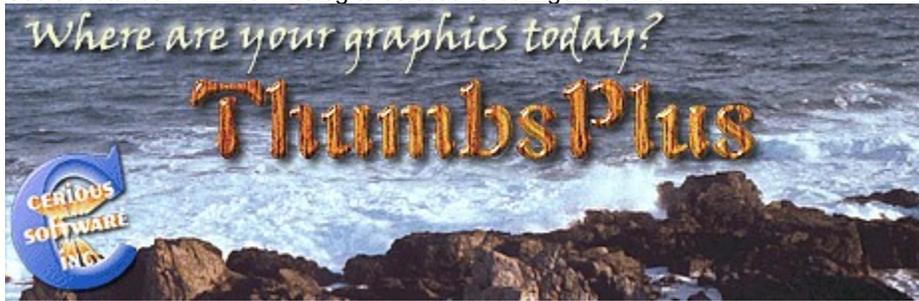
Selected Criteria. This display field gives a textual representation of all criteria chosen so far.

Note: This tab will NOT be displayed if you have not selected a thumbnail in the thumbnail view prior to running the query. Also, to find all similar images (not just those matching a single thumbnail), you can use the menu selection Edit | Find Similar Images from the main ThumbsPlus menu.



Setting Fonts

Use the standard Window dialog to select and configure a font.



Orphan Thumbnails

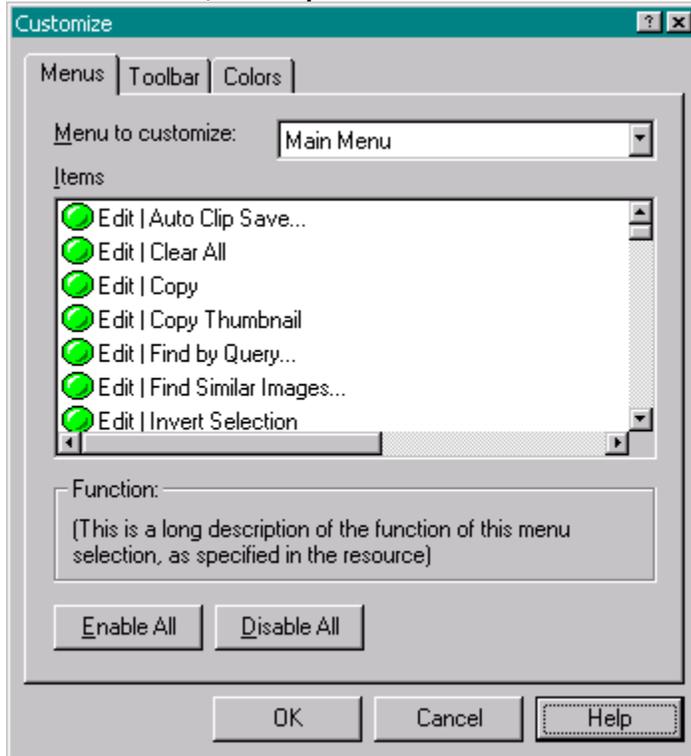
An orphan thumbnail is a thumbnail whose original image file is no longer available. This occurs when the original image file is moved or deleted by an external program (outside of ThumbsPlus). It is recommended that you do all of your image file reorganization with ThumbsPlus. See also: [Offline Thumbnails](#)

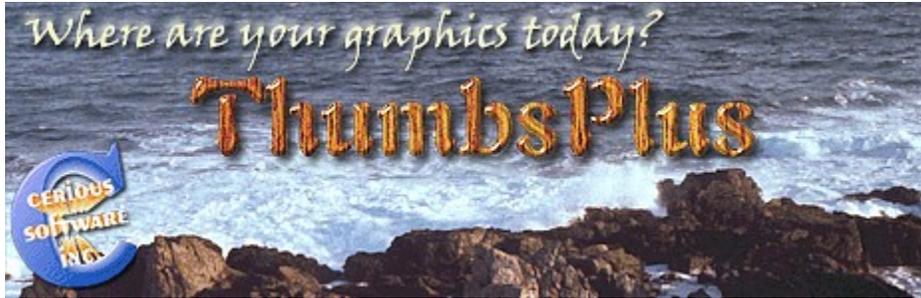
Offline Thumbnails

An offline thumbnail is a thumbnail that exists in the ThumbsPlus database while the volume (disk) that contains the original file is not available. Volumes may not be available for several reasons:

- Floppy diskettes and CD-ROMs that aren't currently in the drive.
- Hard disks that have been removed or damaged.
- Network connected drives that have been disconnected.

Main Menu, Options | Customize • Menu
View Window, View | Customize • Menu

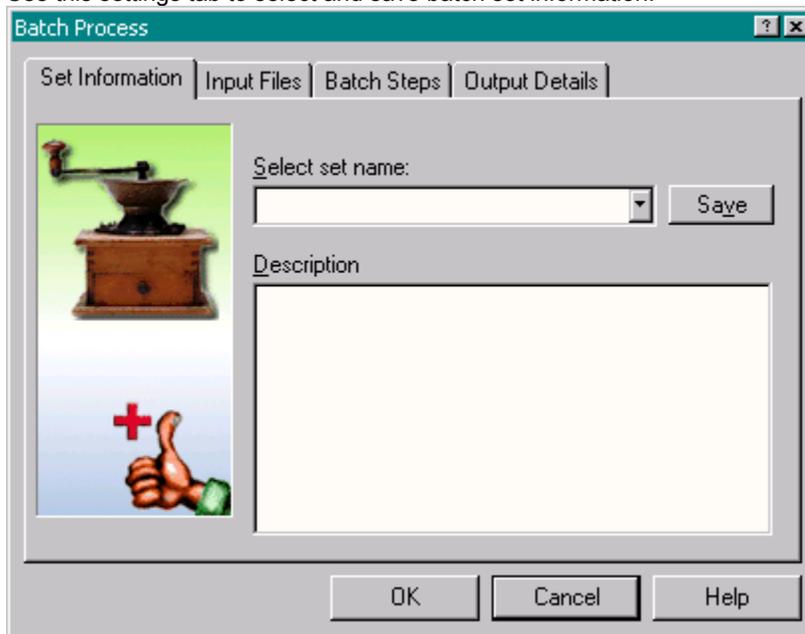




Main Window,

Image | Batch Process • Set Information

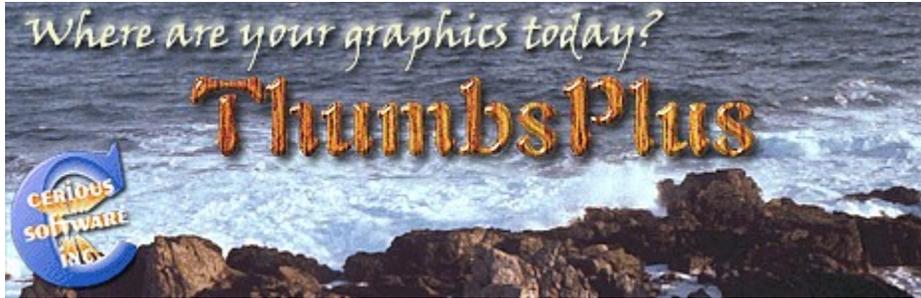
Use this settings tab to select and save batch set information.



Select set name. When creating a new set, you can enter the set name here. To select an existing set, use the drop-down arrow to select an existing set name.

Description. You can enter a description of what the batch set does.

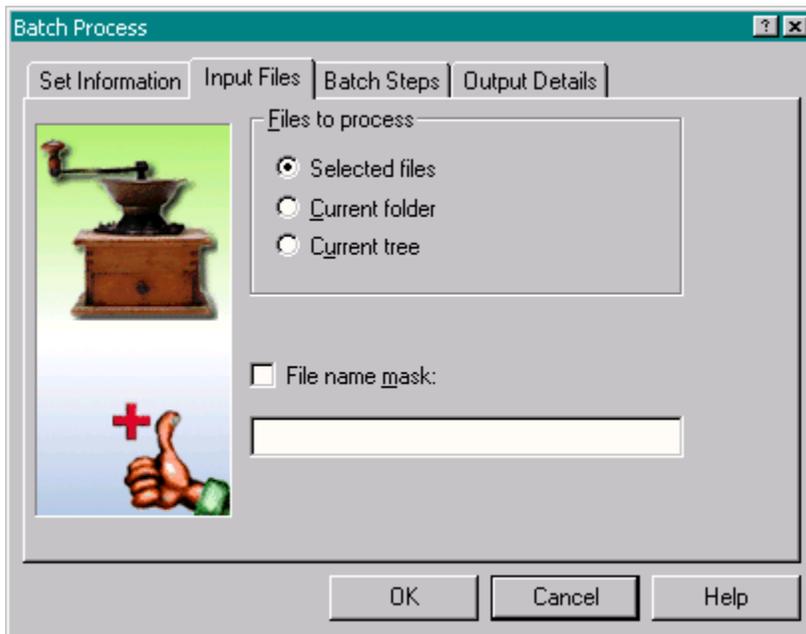
Save. Click to save the batch set for future use.



Main Window,

Image | Batch Process • Input Files

Use this settings tab to select which files to process.



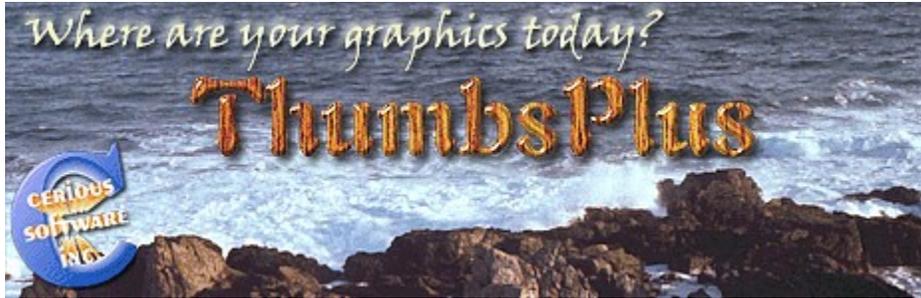
Files to process.

Selected files. Select this option to process only the currently selected files in the thumbnail view.

Current folder. Select this option to process the files located in the currently selected folder in the folder tree.

Current tree. Select this option to process the files in the currently selected folder and all of its sub-folders.

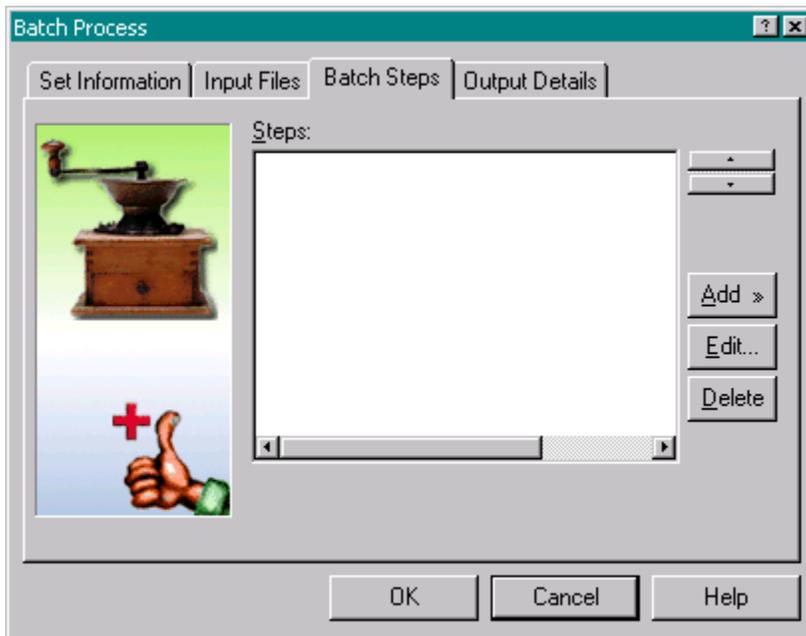
File name mask. Check this option to further restrict processing to a specific set of files, using a mask (entered in the next field). If this option is not selected, ThumbsPlus will process all selected types



Main Window,

Image | Batch Process • Batch Steps

Use this settings tab to select what batch steps to perform.



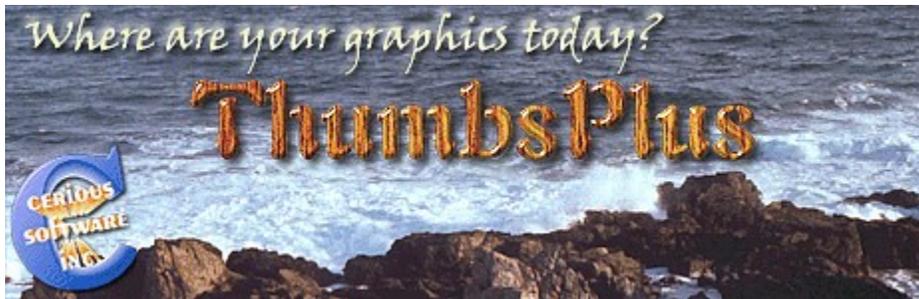
Ah... the crux of batch processing. This is where you choose what to do with each file!

- You can rearrange steps using the Up and Down buttons.
- Click Add to add a new step to the list.
- Edit will allow you to modify parameters for steps that have them.
- And use Delete to remove the selected step from the list

Here is a list of steps that are currently available. Most of them correspond to menu selections available in the View Window, and the "More Information" link will take you to the description of the function and dialog box for entering parameters (if any).

| Icon | Step name | More information | Parameters? |
|------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| | Adjust color | Image Adjust | Yes |
| | Autocrop | Image Autocrop | No |
| | Call set | Call Batch Set | Yes |
| | Set comments | Batch Comments | Yes |
| | Watermark | Edit Embed WaterMark | Yes |
| | Crop | Image Crop By Value / Add Background | Yes |

| | | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|  | Color Depth | <u>Image Depth...</u> | Yes |
|  | Filter | <u>Image Filter</u> | Yes |
|  | Flip horizontally | <u>Image Turn & Mirror Flip Horizontal</u> | No |
|  | Flip vertically | <u>Image Turn & Mirror Flip Vertical</u> | No |
|  | Stretch Histogram | <u>Image Histogram • Stretch</u> | No |
|  | Equalize Histogram | <u>Image Histogram • Equalize</u> | No |
|  | Image Stamp | <u>Image Stamp</u> | Yes |
|  | Process name | <u>Image Process</u> | No |
|  | Rasterize | <u>Image Convert to Bitmap</u> | Yes |
|  | Set Resolution | <u>Image Set Resolution</u> | Yes |
|  | Rotate / Resize | <u>Image Rotate/Resize</u> | Yes |
|  | Invert | <u>Image Colors Invert Colors</u> | No |
|  | Swap Red & Blue | <u>Image Colors Swap Red & Blue</u> | No |



Main Window,

Image | Batch Process • Output Details

Use this settings tab to select a destination file type and location.



Output format. Select an output type. If the type you select requires options, these will display automatically (to change them later, use the Options button.)

Extension. Select the file extension to append to file names (if desired).

Name prefix. Select a prefix for output file names.

Suffix. Select a suffix for output file names.

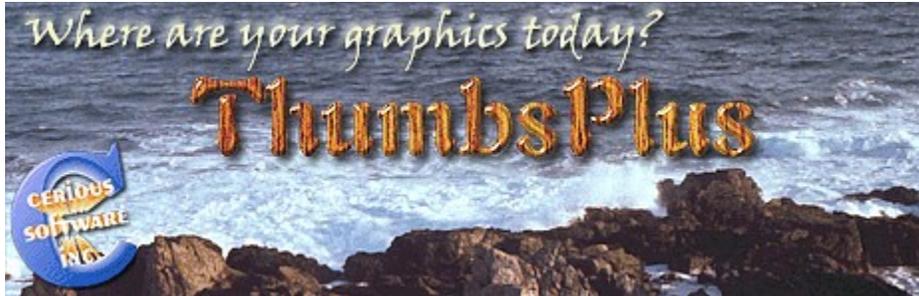
Overwrite files with the same name. Unless this option is checked, ThumbsPlus will not replace any existing file with the same name as a name generated for an option file.

Output to.

Original location. Created files will be placed in the same folders as the original files.

Specific folder. You can select a specific folder for the files.

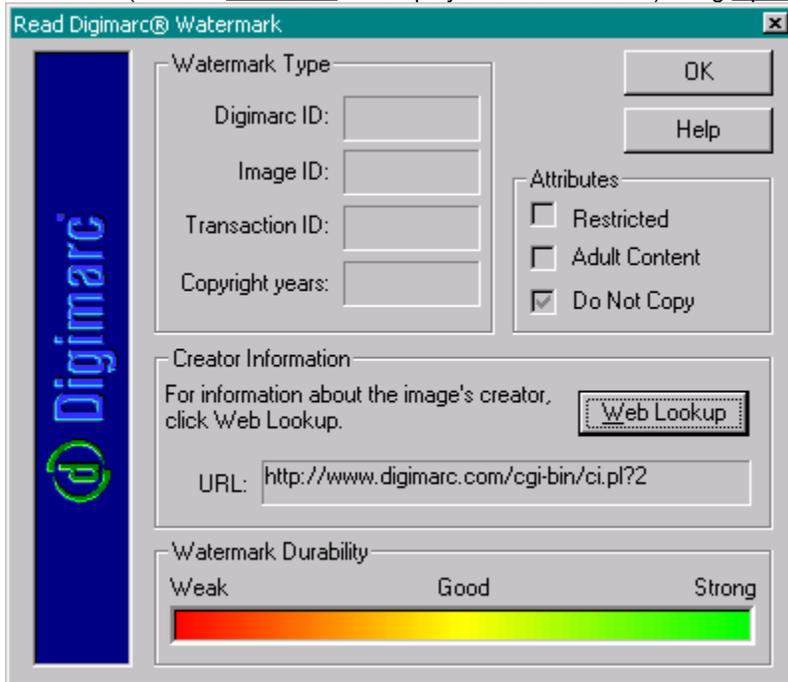
Make equivalent sub-folders. If you select a specific folder, you can also elect to reproduce any folder structure from the original location.



[View Window, Edit |](#)

Read Watermark **W**

When ThumbsPlus detects that an image contains a Digimarc® watermark, a copyright symbol — © — appears in the title bar with the image. Selecting **Edit | Read Watermark** will show the watermark information. You can enable this detection in [Options | Viewing | Other](#). You can also configure ThumbsPlus to check for watermarks when making thumbnails (and a © decoration will display on the thumbnails) using [Options | Preferences | Thumbnails](#).



Digimarc ID. The Digimarc ID (assigned by Digimarc) of the creator or owner of the image.

Image ID. An identification code assigned by the creator or owner of the image.

Transaction ID. An identification code assigned by the creator or owner of the image.

Copyright years. The year (or years) stated by the owner of the image as its copyright date.

Restricted Use, Adult Content, Do Not Copy. The image owner may set any of these attributes when the watermarking the image.

Web Lookup. Each Digimarc user registers with Digimarc. The Web Lookup button will launch your browser and obtain information about the owner or creator of the image.

URL. The URL used in Web Lookup displays here.

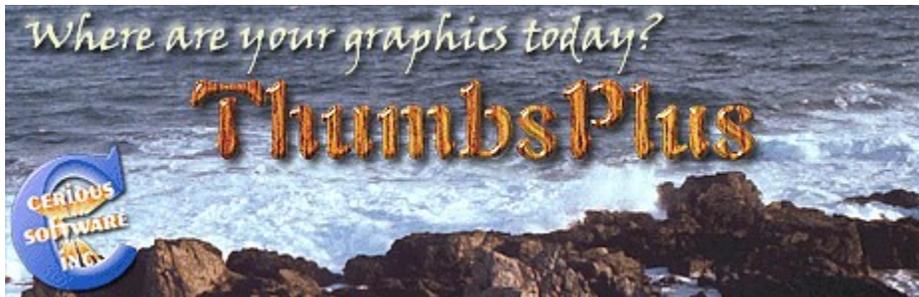
Watermark Durability. If you are the registered owner of the image, the durability (strength) of the watermark shows here.

See also:

[View Window, Edit | Embed Watermark](#)

Options | Preferences | Thumbnail (Check for Digimarc watermarks)

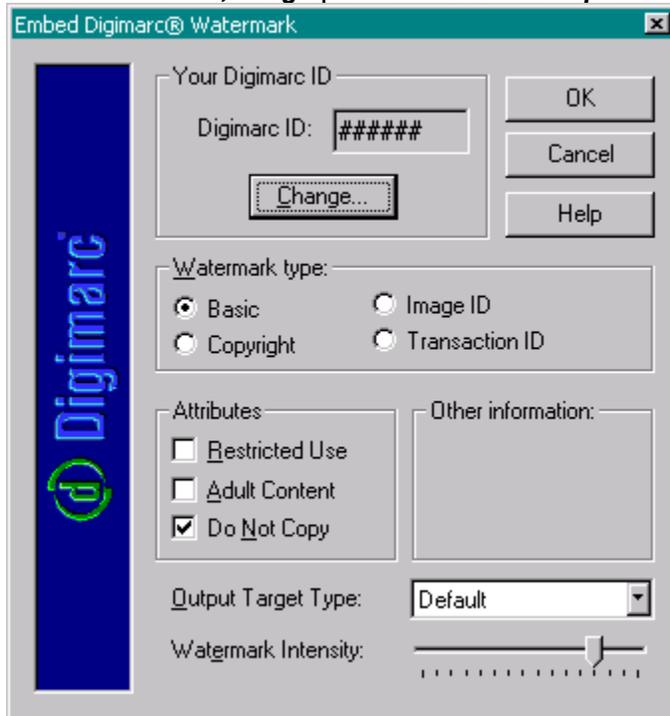
Options | Viewing | Other (Check for Digimarc watermarks when viewing)



View Window, Edit |

Embed Watermark Shift+W

Main Window, Image | Batch Process • Steps • Add | Transform | Watermark



You can use ThumbsPlus to embed Digimarc® digital watermarks in images. A watermark modifies the image data to include information about the ownership of the image. Watermarks of this type are usually not visible; however, the image itself is modified. High-intensity watermarks (which are more likely to survive image editing and compression) are sometimes visible, especially in images with solid areas. You have to select the level of protection you desire, which in turn affects the visibility of changes to the image.

Because watermarks modify the image data and cannot be removed without damaging the image, you should always retain an original without the watermark.

In the registered version of ThumbsPlus, you can embed watermarks in batch mode. ([Image | Batch Process](#)).

Digimarc ID. Your Digimarc I.D. The first time you embed a watermark, ThumbsPlus will prompt you for this information. You can also change the creator I.D. by clicking the **Change** button. Digimarc assigns these numbers at no charge. You can obtain one at their web site, <http://www.digimarc.com>.

Watermark type. You can select the type of watermark to embed:

- A **Basic** watermark includes only your Digimarc ID and selected attributes.
- A **Copyright** watermark includes up to two copyright years in addition to your Digimarc ID and attributes.
- An **Image ID** watermark includes an image identifier along with your ID and attributes.
- A **Transaction ID** watermark includes a transaction identifier along with your ID and attributes.

Restricted Use, Adult Content, Do Not Copy. You may select any or all of these options. A user of your image will see these options checked when they read the watermark.

Other Information. Here you enter the Transaction ID, Image ID, or Copyright Years, based on the Watermark Type selected.

Autoincrement. For Image ID and Transaction ID watermark types, you can choose to have ThumbsPlus automatically increment the Image ID or Transaction ID each time you embed a watermark.

Output Target Type. Select the type of image you're working with. The Target Type and Intensity both affect how Digimarc encodes the watermark in the image.

- **Default** - Default (unspecified) image use
- **Screen** - For display on the screen
- **Web** - For use on the World Wide Web
- **Compressed** - For images that will be JPEG compressed
- **Print** - For images designed for printing (300 or more dpi)

Watermark Intensity. Select the intensity of the watermark. Higher intensities are more likely to be detectable after image modification, but are also more likely to be visible. After embedding the watermark, you can use [Edit | Read Watermark](#) to verify the watermark and obtain an approximate indication of its strength.

See also:

[View Window, Edit | Read Watermark](#)

[View, Edit | Embed Watermark — Enter Digimarc ID](#)

[Image | Batch Process](#)

[Options | Preferences | Thumbnail \(Check for Digimarc watermarks\)](#)

[Options | Viewing | Other \(Check for Digimarc watermarks when viewing\)](#)

View Menu, Edit | Embed Watermark • Enter Digimarc ID

Enter Digimarc ID

Digimarc ID

-

OK

Cancel

Help

Click the Register button to obtain your own Creator ID via the Internet, or contact Digimarc at:

Register

URL:

Phone: U.S.: +1-800-344-4627
Int'l: +1-503-223-0118

The first time you embed a watermark, ThumbsPlus will automatically prompt you for your Digimarc ID. You can also change the ID at any time from the Embed Watermark dialog.

Digimarc assigns your ID and maintains your information so users of your image can look you up from their web site. You can obtain a Digimarc ID at <<http://www.digimarc.com>>.

Digimarc ID. Enter your Digimarc PIN in the first box. Enter your ID in the second box. If your PIN is not correct, you will not be able to embed a watermark.

Register. Click on this button to visit the Digimarc web site and obtain a Digimarc ID.

See also:

[View Window, Edit | Read Watermark](#)

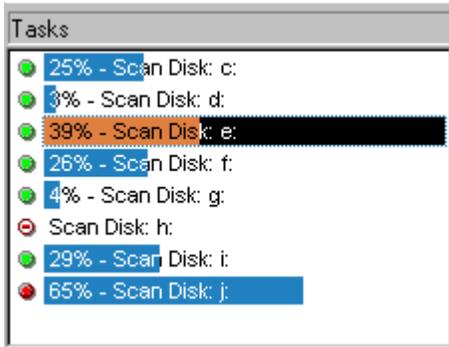
[View Window, Edit | Embed Watermark](#)

[Image | Batch Process](#)

[Options | Preferences | Thumbnail \(Check for Digimarc watermarks\)](#)

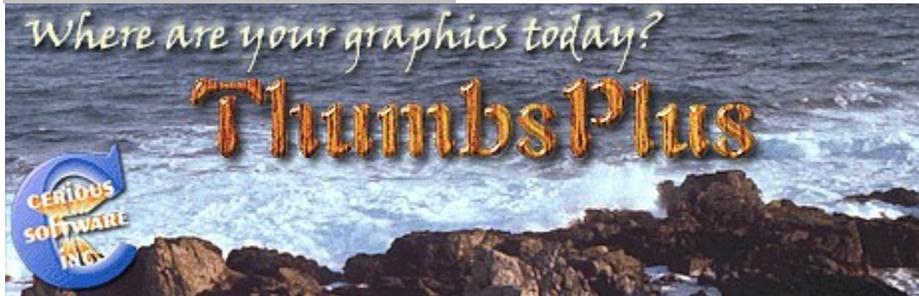
[Options | Viewing | Other \(Check for Digimarc watermarks when viewing\)](#)

Tasks Window



The task window displays all active background tasks and those tasks that completed but encountered one or more errors.

You can control tasks (i.e. stop, pause, resume, show and clear error lists) by simply right clicking on a task and selecting the function from the popup task menu.



Main Window,

**Image | Wallpaper | Stretched Ctrl+Shift+F7
View Window, View | Wallpaper | Stretched**

This option installs the first selected file in the thumbnail view as the Windows wallpaper on the desktop. If the file is not a Windows bitmap file, or if it is not on a local hard drive, it is converted to a bitmap and copied to a temporary file, which is installed.

This option resizes the bitmap to fit the current screen resolution.

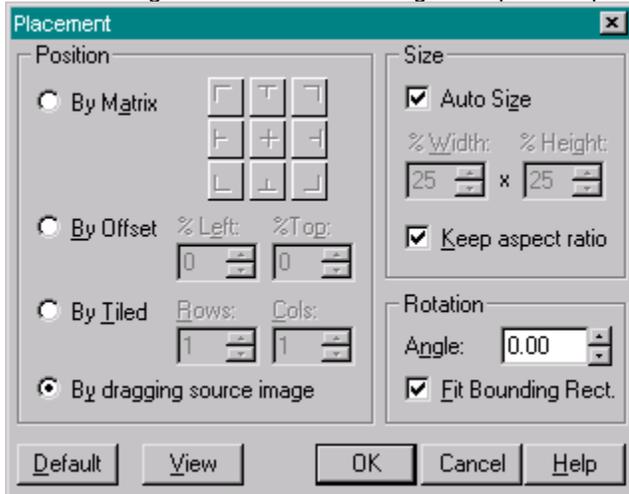
Registration Benefits

Here's some of what you get when you register ThumbsPlus ...

1. Apply Digimarc(R) Image watermarking as a batch process step.
2. The following file types are supported only in the registered release
 - PFB, Adobe Type 1 Fonts
 - DXF, AutoCAD Exchange Format
 - FLI/FLC, Animation formats
 - FPX, FlashPix format
 - DCS, Kodak Professional Cameral formats
3. Zip files may be used as folders. Including creating new zip file folders, adding files to a zip file folder, deleting files from a zip file folder, and saving modified files back into a zip file folder.
4. Save any number of named schemes each for catalogs, web wizard pages, and contact sheets. The shareware version allows saving up to two of these.
5. Save any number of named batch sets in batch process. The shareware version allows saving up to two batch sets.
6. Create any number of galleries. The shareware version only allows creating up to two galleries at a time.

View Window, Image | Stamp • Placement

Use this dialog to select where the image stamp will be placed on the current image.



By Matrix. Places the stamp image in one of the nine areas (displayed on the left) of the current image.

By Offset. Places the stamp image at a given offset (specified by **% Left** and **% Top** values in percentages of the current image size) from the top left corner of the current image.

By Tiled. Tiles the stamp image across the current image. The number of rows and columns depends on **Rows** and **Cols** values.

By dragging source image. This option allows you to drag (and resize) the stamp image with the mouse before the stamp is applied.

Auto Size. This option will automatically resize the stamp image to fit in the available area of the current image. The available area depends on the which position setting was used. If **Auto Size** is not selected the width and height of the stamp image is specified by **% Width** and **% Height** values in percentages of the current image size.

Keep aspect ratio. Select this option to preserve the stamp image aspect ratio when resizing.

Angle. Enter an angle to be used for rotation of the stamp image before stamping.

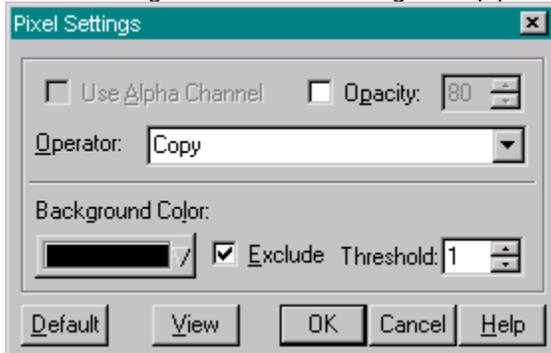
Fit Bounding Rect. Select this option to fit a rotated stamp image into the bounding rectangle. This will prevent the corners of the original stamp image from being cropped during rotation.

Default. Reset placement settings back to default settings.

View. Click this button to view the stamp as it will look in the image view window.

View Window, Image | Stamp - Pixel Settings

Use this dialog to select how the image stamp pixels will be applied to the current image.



Use Alpha Channel. Check this option to use the stamp image's alpha channel (if present) for pixel blending. This option is disabled for stamp images that do not have an alpha channel

Opacity. Check this option to specify the opacity of the stamp image. This option is disabled when **Use Alpha Channel** is checked.

Operator. Chose the pixel operator for combining the stamp image with the current image.

Background Color. Select the background color of the stamp image. This color will be used to fill in ares around text or rotated images to be stamped.

Exclude. Check this option to exclude the selected **background color**.

Threshold. Use this edit field to enter the threshold for background color exclusion. Any RGB values found in the stamp image whose values are within the range of **(background color)-(threshold)** to **(background color)+(threshold)** will be excluded when applying the stamp to the current image.

Default. Reset placement settings back to default settings.

View. Click this button to view the stamp as it will look in the image view window.

Alpha Channel

An additional 8-bit grayscale channel of image data used to convey transparency information for the other color channels (e.g. RGB color channels) in the image. It works like a stencil placed over the image to mask areas for selective display. The black and white areas in an alpha-channel mask represent fully opaque and fully transparent areas, respectively. The different levels of gray represent varying degrees of translucency.

View Window, Image | Process | Digital Camera Cleanup* *Shift+D

This selection performs digital camera cleanup process.

View Window, Image | Process | Cleanup Jpeg Shift+J

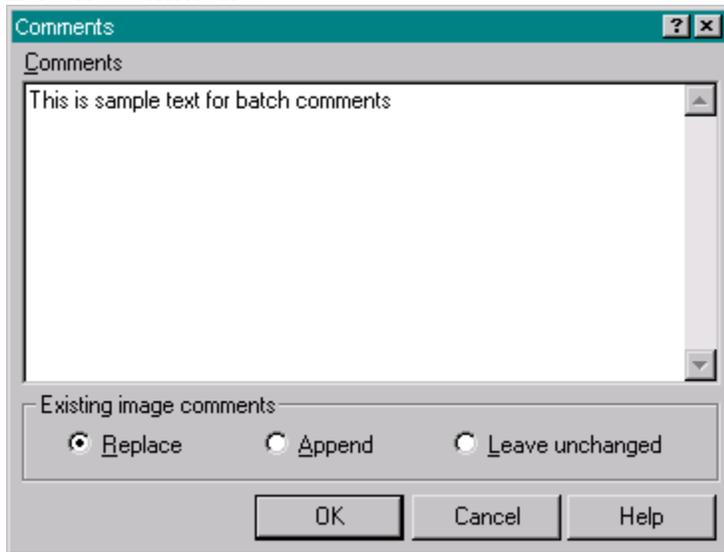
This option "cleans up" some JPEG images by softening the block transitions (8x8 DCT blocks). This is especially useful for images which have been compressed a bit too much.

Image Processes

The following image processes are available from the view window menu under Image | Process:

| | |
|-------------------------------|---------|
| <u>Auto Color Balance</u> | Shift+A |
| <u>Improve Video Capture</u> | Shift+V |
| <u>Fluorescent Lighting</u> | Shift+L |
| <u>General Enhancement</u> | Shift+G |
| <u>Contrast Enhancement</u> | Shift+C |
| <u>Cleanup Jpeg</u> | Shift+J |
| <u>Digital Camera Cleanup</u> | Shift+D |

Batch Comments



Comments. Use this edit box to enter the desired comment text.

Existing image comments.

Replace. Check this option to replace any existing image comments with the comment text entered.

Append. Check this option to append the entered comment to the end of any existing image comments.

Leave unchanged. Check this option to leave any existing image comments unchanged.

Convert

DDE Command

Syntax: **Convert**(format;extension;retain-comments;reset-date;format-options;output-path)

Abbreviation: **N**(format;extension;retain-comments;reset-date;format-options;output-path)

This command converts any selected files to the specified format. For GIF, TIFF and JPEG formats, you may specify various options. Files with the same name are overwritten.

You can also specify whether comments should be retained or dropped, and set the converted files' creation time to that of the original.

Convert command parameters

| Parameter | Valid values | Description |
|------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| format | jpg gif tif bmp pcx tga wmf | The format for the converted files. |
| extension | | The extension to use (generally the same as the format). |
| retain-comments | 0, 1 | Specify zero (0) to remove image comments, or one (1) to retain them. |
| Reset-date | 0, 1 | When 1, the converted file will receive the same date and time as the original file. |
| Format-options | See below | Options required for some file types (GIF, JPG, TIF). |
| Output-path | | The complete directory path where ThumbsPlus will place the converted files. |

Format Options for JPEG files

| Parameter | Valid values | Description |
|-------------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Quality | 1-100 | The quality level for JPEG compression. 75 is a good default; values below 50 usually generate unacceptable artifacts, and values above 90 usually cause larger files without appreciable visible improvement, so I recommend a number between 50 and 90. |
| Smoothing | 0-50 | The amount of smoothing to apply before compression. This is useful for converting dithered (i.e., GIF) images to JPEG. For photographic originals, you should specify zero (0). |
| Progressive | 0, 1 | Set this option to one (1) to enable progressive JPEG generations. Note that many programs do not yet support progressive JPEG files. |

Format Options for GIF files

| Parameter | Valid values | Description |
|-------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Interlaced | 0, 1 | Set to one (1) to generate an interlaced GIF file |
| Minimize Size | 0, 1 | Set to one (1) to optimize the color table and remove duplicate colors, thus minimizing the file size. |
| Transparent | 0, 1 | Set to one (1) to generate a transparent GIF. Use the Transparent Color parameter to specify the transparent color |
| Transparent Color | 0,0,0 - 255,255,255 | Specify the transparent color when generating transparent GIF files. This is an RGB value (red, green, blue), and should |

match one of the pixel values of the GIF file.

Format Options for TIFF files

| Parameter | Valid values | Description |
|-------------|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Compression | lzw jpeg fax3 fax4 pack zip none | Specifies the compression method for the resulting TIFF file. |
| Quality | 1-100 | When using JPEG compression in TIFF files, specifies the quality level. See the notes above about JPEG files for further information |
| Separate | 0, 1 | When set to one (1), specifies that image color planes should be stored separately. This often increases compressibility of 24-bit image files. |

Convert DDE Command Examples

```
Convert (jpg;jpg;0;1;75;0;0;c:\temp)
```

Converts the currently selected files to JPG with a quality level of 75, no smoothing, non-progressive, while removing comments and setting the file date to that of the original file:

```
Convert (gif;gif;1;0;1;1;0;0,0,0;c:\temp)
```

Converts the currently selected files to interlaced, non-transparent GIF files. Retains image comments and sets the date to when the file was converted.

```
Convert (bmp;bmp;0;0;c:\temp)
```

Converts the currently selected files to Windows Bitmaps. Removes comments and leaves the date as the converted date.

```
Convert (tif;abc;1;1;lzw;0;1;c:\temp)
```

Converts the currently selected files to TIFF with LZW compression and separated image channels. Retains comments and sets the TIFF files to the original files' dates.

```
LocateFile (c:\camera\pictures\kdc\*)
```

```
Convert (jpg;jpg;0;1;75;0;0;c:\camera\pictures\jpg)
```

```
UpdateDir (c:\camera\pictures\jpg)
```

Selects all files in the directory c:\camera\pictures\kdc, converts them to JPEG with a quality level of 75, eliminating comments and setting the file dates to the original KDC file dates, and outputs the JPEG files in c:\camera\pictures\jpg. Then, uses the UpdateDir command to create thumbnails for the converted files.

Replace if Newer. Replace the existing file if the incoming file is newer. Incoming files older than the existing files will be skipped. An informational message will appear in the progress box for any skipped files.

Replace. Replace the existing file with the incoming file.

Use same options for other conflicts. Check this option to apply the current action to any other conflicts that may occur in subsequent move or copies.

Delete incoming if identical. Check this option to delete the file being moved. This option is disabled for files that are being copied.

Leave Alone. Don't replace the existing file with the incoming file. Abort the operation for this file.

Rename. Move or copy (depending on operation) the incoming file after allowing the user to specify a new name for the file. The rename dialog is displayed for any conflicts that occur. Note: After specifying a new name for the incoming file the same existence checking is performed again with the new incoming file name.

Auto Rename. Rename the incoming file by appending the next highest number (not found in the existing files folder) to its file name.

Auto Renumber. Rename the incoming file by first searching the incoming file name for a numeric string and incrementing that number by 1. If no numeric string is found then **Auto Renumber** behaves like **Auto Rename**.

Compare Files. Open both files (in View Synched mode) for comparison. Once the file to keep is determined, close both view windows and either cancel the replacement or choose one of the above options.

Thumbnail Decorations

The following symbols (when displayed on a corner of a thumbnail) indicate the existence of various additional information about the original image file.



Digimarc copyright indicator.



Multi-page file indicator.



IPTC information indicator.



Thumbnail out-of-date indicator.



Installed font indicator.



Orphan/off-line thumbnail indicator.



Shortcut indicator.

To disable the display of decorations on thumbnails, uncheck the **Show decorations** option in Options | Preferences • Thumbnails

New. Opens the *File Type Configuration* dialog box to define a new file type for ThumbsPlus to handle.

Edit. Opens the *File Type Configuration* dialog box to change the configuration of a specific file type.

Remove. Removes the file type configuration from ThumbsPlus.

Associate Selected Types with ThumbsPlus. Check this option to associate the selected (types with a "check" beside them) file types with ThumbsPlus. This will cause ThumbsPlus to be the default viewer for the selected file types. File types may be individually associated with ThumbsPlus by using the **Associate with ThumbsPlus** option on the *File Type Configuration* dialog box.

Select All. Select this option to show all configured file types in ThumbsPlus. Files that are not recognized will not have thumbnails, but you can move, copy, delete and rename these files.

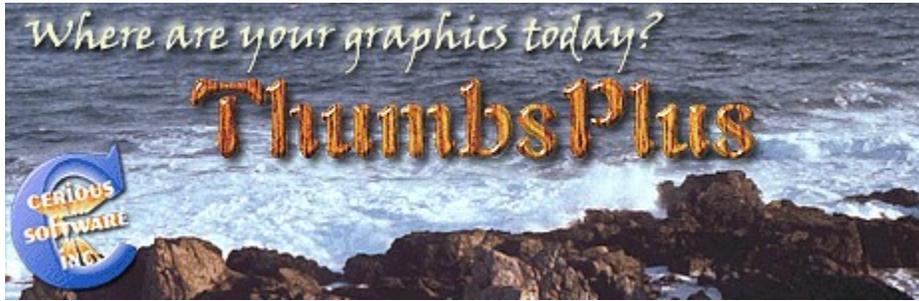
Clear All. Select this option clear all selected file types, so you can start selecting from scratch.

Monitor Gamma Scroll Bar. Use this scroll bar to adjust the monitor gamma value. Adjust the gamma value by using either the arrows at the ends or by dragging the central box, until the central gray square is as close as possible to the color of the surrounding pattern.

Monitor Gamma Value. Use this edit box to enter the monitor gamma value directly. A gamma value of zero (0.0) means that ThumbsPlus will not gamma correct any image.

Monitor Gamma View. This control displays the current monitor gamma value (in the center area) along with the target test pattern (surrounding area). To achieve the most accurate monitor gamma setting, match the gamma value area to the test pattern as closely as possible.

Order Form - France



The Thompson Partnership (France)



You can order from The Thompson Partnership by payment with cheque or credit card. The credit cards accepted are: MC, Visa, Diners Club, and American Express.

Telephone Orders: +33 (0) 3 83 24 80 88
Fax Orders: +33 (0) 3 83 24 80 88
Internet Orders: ventes@tppfr.com
Internet Support: support@tppfr.com

Please use this form when ordering by fax or mail:

Name _____

Company _____

Address _____

Address _____

Town _____

City _____

Country _____ Postal Code _____

TVA Number (Applicable to non-France orders ONLY) _____

Telephone _____

Credit Card Type _____

Credit Card Number _____

Expiration Date _____

____ Copies of ThumbsPlus 4.0 @ 549.00 FF _____ FF

T.V.A. @ 20.6% _____ FF

Shipping and Handling _____ 39.00 FF

Total: _____ FF

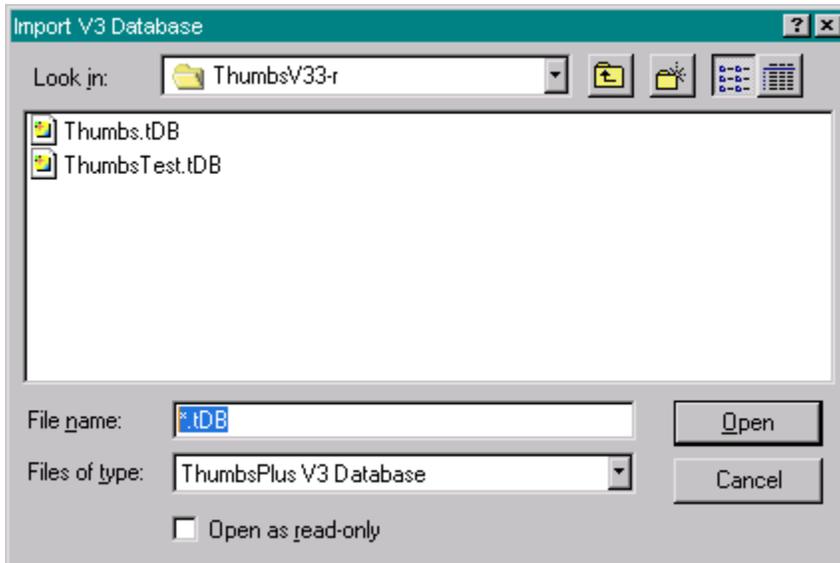
Make cheques or EuroCheque payable to: The Thompson Partnership.
(Be sure your card number is on the reverse of the cheque)

Mail to:

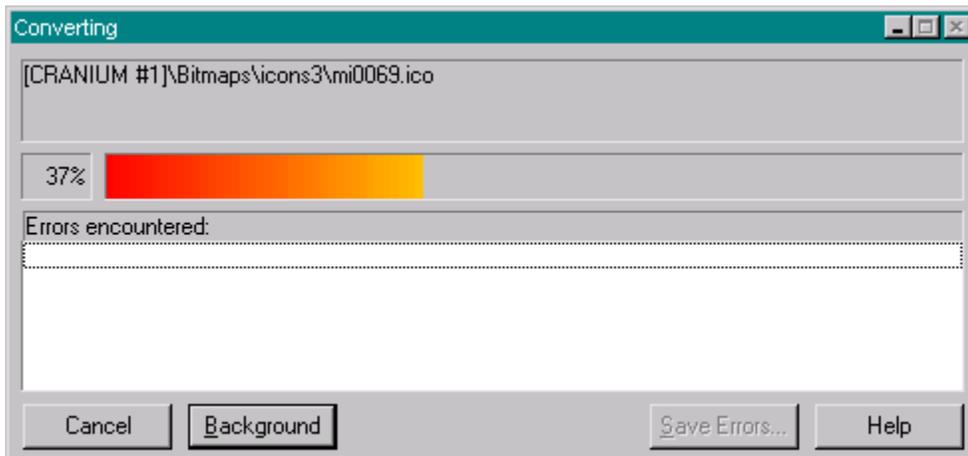
The Thompson Partnership France
51, Grand Rue
54380 Rogeville
France

Main Window, File | Database | Import v3 Database...

Converting a ThumbsPlus Version 3.xx database (.tdb file) can be accomplished by simply importing it into your current ThumbsPlus Version 4 database. After selecting this command from the menu, you will be prompted for the import (.tdb) database file in the following dialog box:

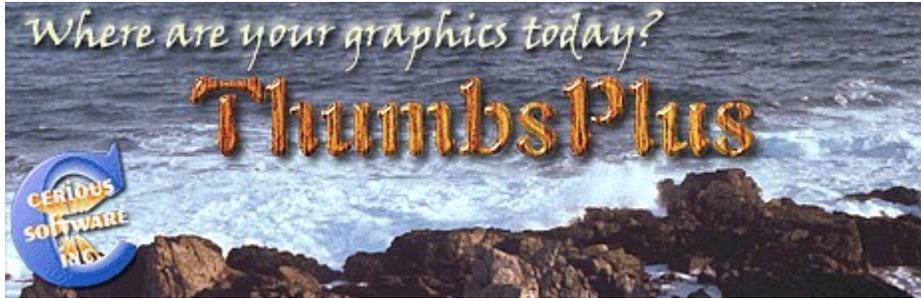


Find the folder with your existing version 3.xx database file, select the file and then click **[Open]**. After doing this, ThumbsPlus will begin the import process. A [progress dialog box](#) will be displayed showing the import status.



Once the import process completes, the **[Cancel]** button will change to a **[Close]** button and any error messages displayed will remain in the **'Errors Encountered'** list until you close the dialog.

Special Note: After this process completes, your version 3.xx database will remain unharmed and will still be accessible from ThumbsPlus 3.xx.



Main Window, File |

View Synched Shift+F8

Opens a view window for each of the currently selected files, up to the maximum specified in the Options | Preferences • General dialog box. This option will be grayed if no files are selected. Additionally, each opened view window will be tiled on the desktop. In view synched mode, you can right mouse drag one of the synched images (to scroll it around) and the other view windows will follow the scrolling offsets and adjust their displays accordingly.

All Windows, File | Move to >

Use this menu option to move selected files to one of your configured favorites folders. A favorite is simply a commonly used folder path.

Configured favorites will show on a secondary 'fly out' menu beside the File | Move to menu choice.

See also: [Tree | Add to Favorites...](#) and [Tree | Edit Favorites....](#)

Main Window, Edit | Invert Selection Ctrl+Shift+V

Use this menu selection to invert the selected thumbnails in the thumbnail view. This function will deselect any selected thumbnails and select any unselected thumbnails.

Main Window, Options | Customize ... Ctrl+Q

Use this menu command to customize your ThumbsPlus menu choices, toolbar and color settings.

View Window, Edit | Paste ***Ctrl+V***

Use this menu selection to paste the clipboard contents into the current view windows image. After pasting, you can position and resize the pasted image around with the mouse.

 **View Window, View | Zoom | To Selection Ctrl+Alt+Z**

Use this menu selection to zoom the view window's image to the current selection area.

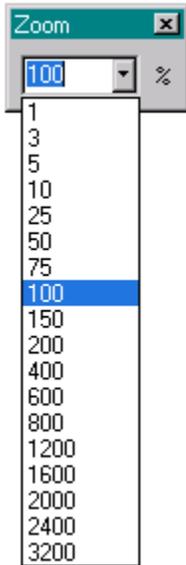
Note: *If there is no area selected in the view window, this option will be disabled.*

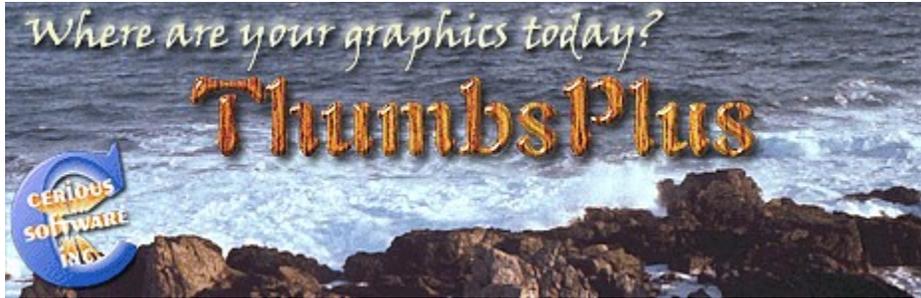
View Window, View | Zoom | Original Size* *Shift+Alt+Z

Use this menu selection to restore the image to its original size after zooming in or out.

 **View Window, View | Zoom | Arbitrary... Alt+Z**

Use this menu selection to zoom the current view windows image to an arbitrary zoom factor. In the tiny dialog that is displayed, either pick one of the preset zoom factors from the drop down list, or enter you own zoom factor in the edit portion of the drop down and then hit ENTER.



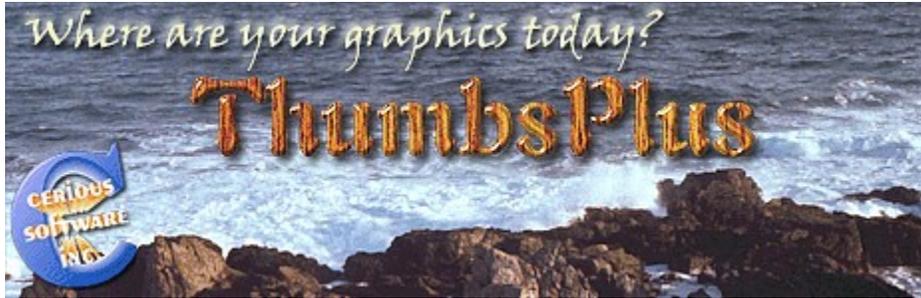


Main Window,

Window | Synch Views Ctrl+Shift+F12
View Window, View | Synch Views [

Tiles all open view windows in View Synched mode. This option will be grayed if only one file is opened in a view window.

See: Main Window, File | View Synched

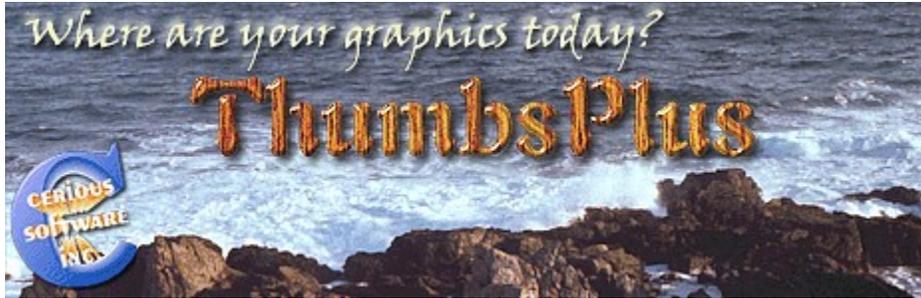


View Window, View |

***Unsynch Views*]**

Ends 'Synched' mode for all open synched view windows. This option will be grayed if no opened files are synched.

See: Main Window, File | View Synched



Main Window,

Window | Tile Views Shift+F12

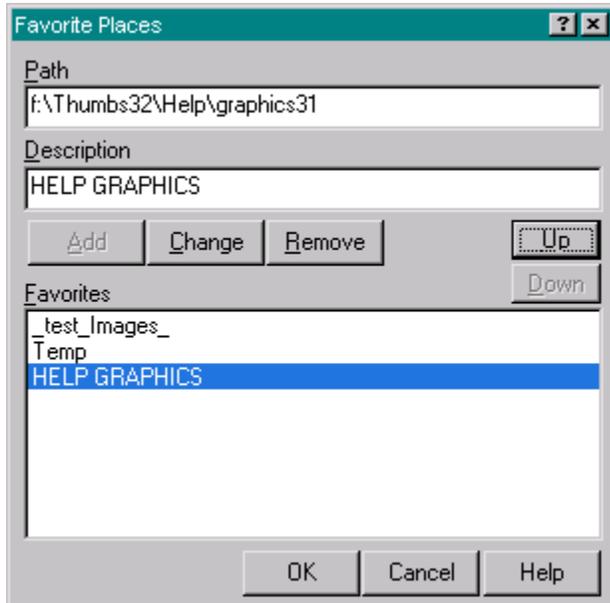
View Window, View | Tile Views Ctrl+F12

These menu selections cause ThumbsPlus to tile all open view windows on the Desktop.

Main Window, Tree | Add to Favorites
Main Window, Tree | Edit Favorites

Ctrl+R
Ctrl+Shift+R

Use these menu selections to add and edit your favorite folders. These favorites are available under both the Main Window and View Window File | Move to menus. You can use these File menu favorites to go to folders and move files more quickly.



Path. Enter the folder path name for the desired favorite.

Description. Enter a description for the favorite. This description will show under the Move to and Go to favorites menus.

Add. Click this button to add a new favorite.

Change. Click this button to modify an existing favorite.

Remove. Click this button to remove a favorite.

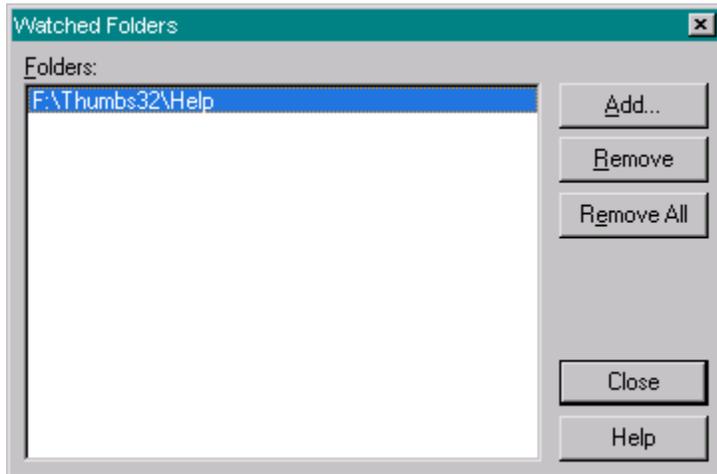
Up/Down. Use these buttons to modify the favorites order of appearance on the menus.

Favorites

The favorites list allows you to designate special folders that are frequently used.

Main Window, Tree | Watch Folders **Ctrl+Shift+G**

Use this menu selection to configure a set of folder that ThumbsPlus should watch for file changes. ThumbsPlus will monitor these watched folders and make and remove thumbnails as files come and go.



Add. Click this button to add a watched folder to the list.

Remove. Click this button to remove (stop watching) a watched folder.

Remove All. Click this button to remove all watched folders from the list.

To configure the frequency of how often ThumbsPlus should check a watched folder, go to Option | Preferences • Advanced and set the **Watch folder frequency** option.

